



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Ed uc T 1118.92.475



HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY OF THE

Department of Education

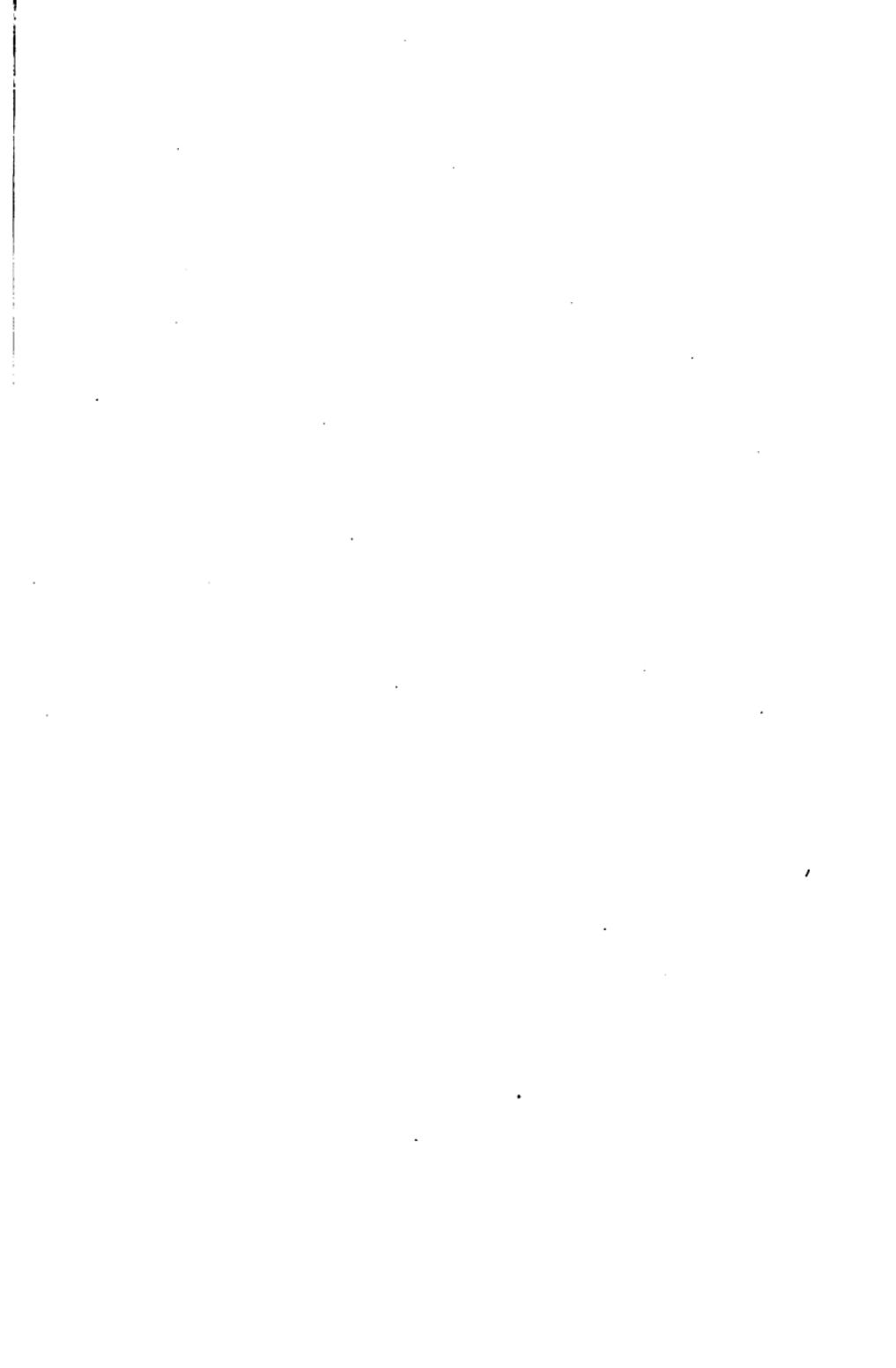
COLLECTION OF TEXT-BOOKS

Contributed by the Publishers

TRANSFERRED  
TO  
HARVARD COLLEGE  
LIBRARY



3 2044 102 850 138





2023

# **GREEK LESSONS.**

***PREPARED TO ACCOMPANY THE GRAMMAR OF  
HADLEY AND ALLEN.***

**BY**  
**ROBERT P. KEEP.**

**REVISED EDITION.**

**NEW YORK ... CINCINNATI ... CHICAGO  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY**

~~F 110-5558~~  
Educ T 1118.92.475

**Harvard University,  
Dept. of Education Library**

TRANSFERRED TO  
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
June 12, 1929

**COPYRIGHT, 1885, 1886,  
By D. APPLETON AND COMPANY.**

**COPYRIGHT, 1892,  
By AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.**

**Printed by  
D. Appleton & Company  
New York, U. S. A.**

## P R E F A C E.

---

THE Greek Grammar of Hadley and Allen has won for itself the position of a standard Manual of the Greek language, and is widely recognized as a book which every American student of Greek should possess. The only question is whether it should be purchased at the very outset or whether a beginning should be made with a smaller and less complete grammar, this latter to give place after a year or two to the fuller treatise. The writer believes that there is a great advantage in commencing, at the start, the study of that grammatical manual which will serve the student until the very end; and it was in the hope of making the path to the acquaintance with the New Hadley clear, sure, and not unnecessarily difficult, that he was induced, more than two years ago, to undertake the preparation of these Lessons.

The Lessons are intended to serve as a companion and guide to the Grammar; in no sense to supersede it or to take its place. The Paradigms will therefore usually be learned in the Grammar, yet, for

the advantage of the beginner, some of the earlier paradigms have been given entire in the Lessons. In every such case, the paradigms are printed in the same type and arrangement as in the Grammar, and the student should be required to refer to them (in the Grammar), and to mark them there. The Rules of Syntax are introduced as the need for them occurs, are always stated in the language of the Grammar, and the section number, indicating where each is found, is added at the right-hand margin. In the Exercises, the editor has not confined himself absolutely to Xenophontic words. He has not infrequently introduced sentences which might occur in the conversation of to-day, and has occasionally inserted passages from the New Testament and from the Septuagint version of the Old Testament. To some the earlier vocabularies may seem short and the earlier sentences scanty. This feature is due to the writer's sense of the importance of concentrating the pupil's first effort upon the study of grammatical forms. A very few words and a half-dozen phrases well learned each day are far more useful to the beginner than twice that number written out at great expense of time and then forgotten. Much thought has been given to the order in which the different grammatical topics have been taken up. The constant aim has been to present difficulties, one at a time, and to lodge each new principle firmly in the pupil's mind, before passing to another. Hence arises

the postponement of the Third Declension, and of other Tense-Systems than the Present, to a later point than is usual. Hence, also, the presentation of the common and *-μι* verb-formations side by side, that the pupil may not get the erroneous idea that the second is something exceptional or radically different from the first.

It is recommended that the grammar sections indicated at the head of each lesson be carefully and distinctly marked in the Grammar. The pupil will thus construct for himself, as he progresses through the Lessons, a Skeleton Grammar, and this abridged grammar he will have completely learned when the Lessons shall have been finished.

The various Appendixes will explain themselves, as will likewise the introduction of a portion of the *Anabasis* as the foundation of the last thirteen lessons. The transition from the disconnected sentences of most elementary books to the connected narrative of Xenophon is extremely difficult. The plan here employed will, it is hoped, diminish the difficulty of this transition.

Suggestions from every quarter will be most thankfully received.

ROBERT PORTER KEEP.

FREE ACADEMY,  
NORWICH, CONN., *July, 1886.*



## PREFATORY NOTE TO THE REVISED EDITION.

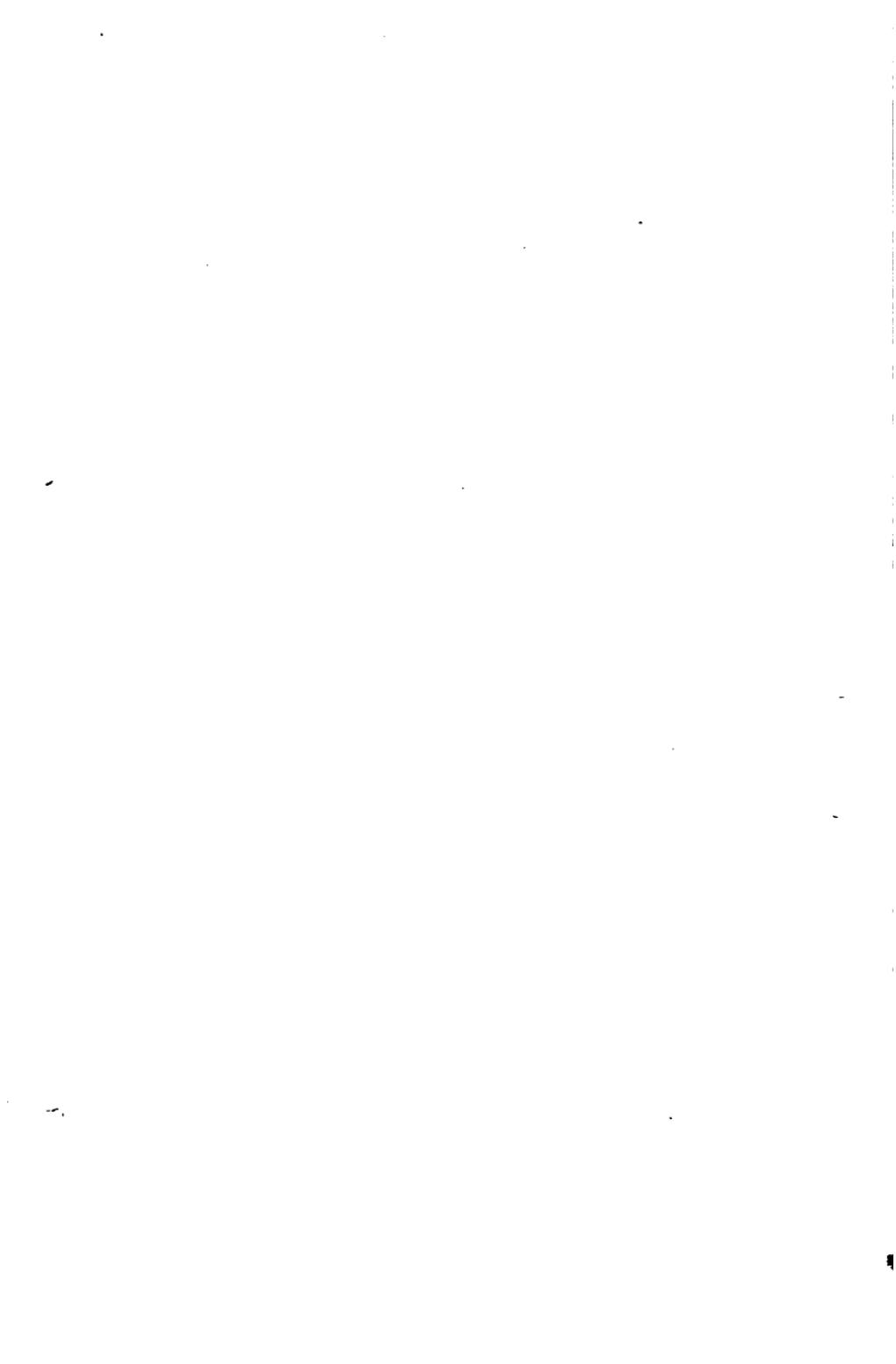
---

THE changes in this edition are almost wholly in the vocabularies. A considerable number of deficiencies has been supplied, and the editor wishes to thank Professor J. H. Perrin, of Crawfordsville, Indiana, Dr. Charles Knapp, of Barnard College, Mr. O. C. Joline, and Mr. E. G. Dodge, for the corrections and suggestions which they have kindly communicated.

The editor realizes that not all teachers will wish to require the same amount of grammatical work from their pupils. He has aimed to give, in the references which form the headings to the lessons, a sufficient amount of grammar to form a complete preparation for the intelligent reading of the *Anabasis*. Different teachers will of course use their own judgment as to how much of this grammatical matter they will require their pupils to learn, and how much only to read.

ROBERT P. KEEP.

NORWICH, CONN., *August, 1892.*



## C O N T E N T S.

---

LESSON	PAGE
I. The Letters; their Forms and Sounds . . . . .	1
II. Vowels and their classification.—Diphthongs.—Breathings . . . . .	2
III. Consonants and their classification . . . . .	4
IV. Division into Syllables—Ultima, Penult, Antepenult.— Quantity . . . . .	5
V. Accent.—Present Indicative Active of <i>γράφω</i> . . . . .	6
VI. Accent as affected by quantity.—Punctuation.—Present Indicative Active of <i>φημί</i> . . . . .	7
VII. First Declension.— <i>Χάρα</i> and <i>τιμή</i> declined.—Present In- dicative Active of <i>εἰμί</i> . . . . .	9
VIII. <i>Γέφυρα</i> and <i>γλῶσσα</i> declined.—Two classes of Feminines . . . . .	11
IX. First Declension concluded. <i>Νεάνιας</i> and <i>πολίτης</i> . . . . .	12
X. Second Declension . . . . .	14
XI. Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.—Article.—Attribu- tion and Predication . . . . .	15
XII. Review Lesson on Accent . . . . .	18
XIII. Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension	21
XIV. Imperfect Indicative Active of <i>γράφω</i> and <i>φημί</i> .—Aug- ment.—Personal Endings.— <i>ω</i> -verbs and <i>μι</i> -verbs . . . . .	24
XV. Personal Pronouns.—Present Indicative Active of <i>λύω</i> and <i>δείκνυμι</i> . . . . .	27
XVI. Pronouns continued : <i>αὐτός</i> , <i>ἄλλος</i> , <i>ὅδε</i> , <i>οὗτος</i> , <i>ἐκεῖνος</i> .— Imperfect Indicative Active of <i>λύω</i> and <i>δείκνυμι</i> . . . . .	29
XVII. Pronouns continued : <i>ἐμός</i> , <i>σός</i> , <i>ἥμέτερος</i> , <i>ὅμέτερος</i> , <i>ὅς</i> , <i>τίς</i> , <i>τί</i> , <i>τὶς</i> , <i>τὶ</i> , <i>δοτίς</i> . . . . .	32
XVIII. Reflexive Pronouns.—Numerals.—Declension of <i>εἰς</i> , <i>δέο</i> , <i>τρεῖς</i> , <i>τέσσαρες</i> . . . . .	34
XIX. Prepositions . . . . .	36
XX. Temporal Augment.—Augment of Compound Verbs . . . . .	39

LESSON	PAGE
XXI. Middle Voice.—Present Indicative Middle of $\lambda\delta\omega$ and $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu\mu$ .—Personal Endings of Present Middle	41
XXII. Imperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of $\lambda\delta\omega$ and $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu\mu$	44
XXIII. Classified Vocabulary of Words in first Twenty-two Lessons	46
XXIV. Present Subjunctive and Present Optative of $\lambda\delta\omega$ , in all Voices.—Uses of the Modes in Simple Sentences: (1) Hortative Subjunctive; (2) Optative of Desire	50
XXV. Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Active of $\lambda\delta\omega$ Synopsis of Present System in the Active Voice.—Infinitive in Indirect Discourse	52
XXVI. Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Middle and Passive of $\lambda\delta\omega$ .—Synopsis of Present System in the Middle (and Passive) Voice.—Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse	55
XXVII. Adjectives of two Endings of Vowel-Declension.—Review of Present System in all Voices.—Irregularities in Form of Augment.—Use of the Participle	58
XXVIII. Uses of the Modes in Dependent Sentences: (1) In Indirect Assertions with $\delta\tau\iota$ and $\delta\omega$ ; (2) In Final Clauses; (3) In Conditional Sentences referring to the Future	60
XXIX. Verbs in $-\mu$ .—Present System of $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu\mu$ in all Voices	63
XXX. Present System of $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu$ in all Voices	66
XXXI. Present System of $\tau\iota\theta\eta\mu$ and $\xi\eta\mu$ in all Voices	68
XXXII. Present System of $\delta\delta\omega\mu$ in all Voices	71
XXXIII. The Small Verbs in $-\mu$ : Present Systems of $\epsilon\mu\mu$ , $\phi\eta\mu$ , $\kappa\epsilon\mu\mu$ , $\eta\mu\mu$	73
XXXIV. Consonant Declension: I. Stems ending in a Labial or Palatal Mute	76
XXXV. II. (a) Masculine and Feminine Stems ending in a Lingual Mute	79
XXXVI. II. (b) Neuter Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.—Present System of $\epsilon\mu\mu$	81
XXXVII. III. Stems ending in a Liquid.—Syncopated Stems in $-\epsilon\mu-$	84

LESSON	PAGE
XXXVIII. iv. Stems ending in <i>-εο-</i> and <i>-αο-</i> .—v. Stems ending in <i>-F-</i> . . . . .	87
XXXIV. vi. Stems ending in a Simple Close Vowel . . . . .	90
XL. vii. Stems ending in a Diphthong . . . . .	92
XLI. Third or Consonant-Declension concluded: Anomalous Nouns . . . . .	95
XLII. Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension: <i>ἡδύς</i> , <i>εὐγενής</i> , <i>πλήρης</i> . . . . .	98
XLIII. Adjectives of Consonant-Declension, continued: <i>μέλας</i> , <i>εὐδαίμων</i> , <i>χαρίεις</i> , <i>πᾶς</i> . . . . .	101
XLIV. Adjectives of Consonant-Declension, concluded: Participle Stems in <i>-ντ-</i> .—Irregular Adjectives <i>μέγας</i> and <i>πολύς</i> . . . . .	103
XLV. Comparison of Adjectives.—Declension of Comparatives and Superlatives . . . . .	107
XLVI. Irregular Comparison.—Defective Comparison.—Comparison by Adverbs.—Formation and Comparison of Adverbs . . . . .	110
XLVII. Contract-Verbs: Present System of <i>τιμάω</i> in all Voices	114
XLVIII. Present System of <i>φιλέω</i> in all Voices . . . . .	117
XLIX. Present System of <i>δηλώω</i> in all Voices.—Declension of Present Participle of Contract-Verbs . . . . .	120
L. Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons XXIV—XLIX . . . . .	123
LI. Formation and Inflection of Future Active and Middle	130
LII. Future Active and Middle, concluded . . . . .	133
LIII. Formation of First Aorist-Stem, and Inflection of First Aorist System of <i>λύω</i> and <i>φαίνω</i> in the Active Voice . . . . .	135
LIV. The First Aorist Middle . . . . .	138
LV. The Second Aorist System.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Active Voice . . . . .	141
LVI. Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Middle Voice . . . . .	144
LVII. Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of two Second Aorists of the <i>-μ</i> Form: <i>ἴστην</i> and <i>ἴθην</i> , in the Active Voice.—Circumstantial Participles, in their Ordinary and Absolute Use . . . . .	147

LESSON	PAGE
LVIII. Second Aorist System of the <i>-μ</i> Form, continued.— Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of <i>δίθεμμι</i> in the Active and Middle Voice, and of <i>γιγνόσκω</i> in the Active Voice.—Supplementary Participle . . . . .	151
LIX. Second Aorist System of the <i>-μ</i> Form, concluded: Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of <i>τίθημι</i> and <i>ἴημι</i> in the Active and Middle Voices . . . . .	154
LX. Formation of the Present-Stem.—First Four Classes .	157
LXI. Formation of the Present-Stem.—Last Three Classes .	160
LXII. Perfect Active Systems . . . . .	162
LXIII. Perfect Middle System, including the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Middle and Passive . . . . .	165
LXIV. Passive Systems, including the First and Second Aorist and the First and Second Future . . . . .	168
LXV. Review Questions in verb <i>λέω</i> .—Verbal Adjectives in <i>-τός</i> and <i>-τέος</i> . . . . .	172
LXVI. Present and Past Conditions: Particular and General .	175
LXVII. List of Common Conjunctions and Particles.—Connected descriptive passage for translation . . . . .	179
With Lesson LXVIII, page 183, the <i>Anabasis</i> is commenced, and is continued in the twelve remaining lessons to Chap. II, § 7, of Book I. With each of these later lessons is connected an exercise in Recomposition, based upon the Greek text for each day.	
APPENDIX A. Greek text of Lessons LXVIII-LXXX in connected narrative . . . . .	209
APPENDIX B. The most Important Rules of Greek Syntax, selected from Allen-Hadley . . . . .	214
APPENDIX C. Alphabetical List of Fifty Important Verbs .	226
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY . . . . .	228
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY . . . . .	243

## LESSON I.

### *Names of the Letters of the Alphabet, their Forms and their Sounds.*

Learn in Grammar: Sections (§§) 1, 5 (first two and last two columns), 6, 7, 8 and a, 11.<sup>1</sup>

**1. FORMS OF THE LETTERS.**—Most of the Greek letters are identical with the corresponding letters of the English (Roman) alphabet, and this statement is true even where there seems to be considerable dissimilarity. Thus :

A, B, E, Z, I, K, M, N, O, T, and the small letters.

*α, β, ε, ζ, ι, κ, μ, ν, ο, τ,* are practically identical in Greek and English.

In  $\Gamma$ ,  $\Delta$ ,  $\Lambda$ ,  $\Pi$ ,  $P$ ,  $\Sigma$ ,  $\Tau$ , the identity is less apparent, though it still exists. Thus :

$\Gamma$  (also anciently written  $\ltimes$ ) represents English G.

$\Delta$  (also sometimes written  $\blacktriangleright$ , D) represents Eng. D.

$\Lambda$  (also written  $\curlywedge$ ) represents English L.

$\Pi$  (also written  $\Pi'$ ) easily passed into English P.

$P$  (also written  $\P$  and  $R$ ) represents English R.

---

<sup>1</sup> A simple statement should be made by the teacher as to what is meant by the Attic dialect; as to its relation to the Ionic dialect; as to the localities where the different dialects were spoken. The facts are all contained in the introduction to the Grammar, §§ 2, 3.

Σ (also written  $\zeta$ ) represents English S.

Τ (also written V) represents English U and V.

The small letters corresponding to those just mentioned, viz., γ, δ, λ, π, ρ, σ (also σ), υ, are simply slightly varied forms of the capital letters, which were found more convenient for writing.

**2. SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.**—The sounds of the Greek letters are indicated by the equivalent Roman characters (see § 5, last column). The orthography of Greek, like that of Latin (in the Roman method), is *phonetic*, i. e., each letter has but one invariable sound, whatever its position.

## LESSON II.

*The Vowels and their Classification.—Diphthongs.—  
Breathings.*

Grammar: §§ 9, 10, 11 with a, 12, 13, 14 only a and e, first four lines, 17 with a and b, 18.

**3. In pronouncing *a*, the organs of speech are wide open; in pronouncing *e* (η), *o* (ω), they are less open; in pronouncing *i* and *u*, they are nearly closed. Hence the names *open* and *close* as applied to the vowels.<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> One always learns the vowels in the following order: *a, e, i, o, u*. Arrange in a diagram thus:

Open, *a* (ā)

Less open, *e* (η)      *o* (ω)

Close, *i*                      *u*

4. By annexing *ε* and *υ*, successively, to each of the open vowels, twelve diphthongs are derived. But the combination *āv* is not used, and the number twelve is made up by the union of the close vowels in the diphthong *υι*.

5. Pronounce the following diphthongs thus:

*αι* like "ai" in *aisle*.

*αυ* like "ou" in *our*.

*ει*<sup>1</sup> like "ei" in *rein*.

*ευ* like "ew" in *few*.

*οι* like "oi" in *boil*.

*ου* like "ou" in *through*.

6. Exactly how strongly the rough breathing (which was at first indicated by the special character H) was uttered it is impossible to say. But it was undoubtedly always so uttered that its presence was unmistakeable.<sup>2</sup>

#### 7. VOCABULARY.

γρά-φω

*I write* (graph-ic, graph-ite)

γράμ-μα-τα

*writings, letters*

μαν-θά-νω

*I learn*

μα-θή-μα-τα

*lessons* (mathemat-ics)

Spell and pronounce: γε, γη, κε, κη, και, δε, δη, δαι, τε, τη, ται, ταυ, του, τοι, θι, θει, ρω, σα, σου, φι, φευ, βη-τα, δελ-τα, σιγ-μα, θη-τα, χι, χει, οι, αυ, ευ, αι, η, ι, ω.

<sup>1</sup> Many modern scholars prefer to pronounce the diphthong *ει* like "ei" in *height*.

<sup>2</sup> The signs for the rough and smooth breathings are said to be derived from the first and second half of the character H, the original sign of the rough breathing. Τ came to be written ' and Τ came to be written '.

## LESSON III.

*The Consonants and their Classification.*Grammar: §§ 19, 20, 21 with a, b, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.<sup>1</sup>

**8.** THE sounds of the consonants are in general the same in Greek as of the corresponding letters in English. It should, however, be noticed that *γ* and *τ* never have the soft sounds of *j* and *sh*.

The aspirates (*φ*, *χ*, *θ*) are generally pronounced by modern scholars like *f*, *ch* (German *ch* aspirate), and *th*.

*Z* (*ζ*) is pronounced by some modern scholars like English *z*; by others, like *dz*. There are no silent consonants in Greek.

**9. VOCABULARY.**

<i>εχω</i>	<i>I have</i>
<i>ον</i> before consonants {	<i>not</i>
<i>ονκ</i> before vowels {	
<i>τον-το</i>	<i>this</i>

**10. EXERCISE.**

1. *γρα-φω* *γράμ-μα-τα*. 2. *μα-θή-μα-τα* *μαν-θά-νω*.
3. *ονκ* *εχω* *τον-το*. 4. *τον-το* *γρά-φω*. 5. *ον* *γρά-φω* *γράμ-μα-τα*.

1. I write.
2. I have.
3. I learn.
4. I do not write.
5. I do not learn.

---

<sup>1</sup> Vowels, Lat. *vocales*, lit. "vocal letters," can make a complete syllable by themselves. Consonants, Lat. *consonantes*, lit. "sounded with," can not make a complete syllable by themselves, but require the aid of a vowel. The semi-vowels—nasals and liquids—admit of partial utterance without the help of a vowel.

Spell and pronounce: *ξένος*, *ψεῦδος*, *γνώμη*, *ἀλλά*, *καὶ*, *ἄγγελος*.<sup>1</sup> Name the following letters, and tell to what class or classes each belongs: *β*, *δ*, *γ*, *φ*, *θ*, *χ*, *π*, *σ*, *λ*, *ρ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ξ*, *ψ*, *ζ*.

---

## LESSON IV.

*Division of Words into Syllables.—Names of three Syllables.—Quantity.*

Grammar: §§ 27, 89, 90, 91 a, b, c, 92 a and b, 93, 94.

**11.** *γράφω*      I write      Inflect similarly:  
*γράφεις*      you write      *μανθάνω* and *ἔχω*.  
*γράφει*      he writes

**12. VOCABULARY.**

<i>ἀλλά</i>	<i>but</i>
<i>ἀλλ'</i> before vowels	
<i>ἄνθρωπος</i>	<i>man (anthropo-logy)</i>
<i>καί</i>	<i>and</i>
<i>ὄνόματα</i>	<i>names</i>
<i>πράγματα</i>	<i>things</i>

**13. EXERCISE.**

1. *οὐκ ὄνόματα ἀλλὰ πράγματα.* 2. *οὐ γράμματα ἀλλ' ὄνόματα.* 3. *ἄνθρωπος ὄνόματα ἔχει.* 4. *ἄνθρωπος γράφει γράμματα.* 5. *τοῦτο γράφω.*

1. He has this. 2. He writes names. 3. He learns names and things. 4. You write this. 5. He does not learn names but letters.

Pronounce: *ā*, *η*, *ī*, *ω*, *ū*, *α*, *ε*, *ι*, *ο*, *υ*.  
*βā*, *βη*, *βī*, *βω*, *βū*, *βa*, *βε*, *βι*, *βo*, *βυ*.

---

<sup>1</sup> The teacher will explain the pronunciation of *ἄγγελος*.

Divide: πασχω, φθογγος, θρεψω, ὑπελασας.

Write, in Greek letters, Hellēnōn, ἔχο, heuriskō, rhiza, hieros.

How many vowels are there? Name them. How many consonants? How many mutes? Name them. How many liquids?

What letters has the Greek alphabet in excess of the English? *Ans.* η, ω, θ, φ, χ, ψ.

What letters has the English alphabet in excess of the Greek? *Ans.* c, f, h, j, q, v, w, y.

## LESSON V.

*Accent.—Pres. Indic. Act. of γράφω.*

Grammar: §§ 95, 96 a and b, 97, 99.

<b>14.</b>	<b>Sing.</b>	1. γράφω	I write
		2. γράφεις	you write
		3. γράφει	he writes
	<b>Dual</b>	2. γράφετον	both of you write
		3. γράφετον	both of them write
	<b>Plu.</b>	1. γράφομεν	we write
		2. γράφετε	you write
		3. γράφουσι	they write

Inflect similarly: μανθάνω and ἔχω.

## 15. VOCABULARY.

ἕκανο	that
δύο	two (dual)
τρία	three
πέντε	five (penta-gon)

## 16. EXERCISE.

1. Τρία μαθήματα μανθάνομεν. 2. οὐκ ἔκεινο ἀλλὰ τοῦτο γράφω. 3. πέντε ὀνόματα ἔχει. 4. ἔχετε. 5. μανθάνετε.

1. I learn two lessons. 2. I write not this but that. 3. They learn names and things. 4. We write. 5. They have.

Write, in English letters, the following names of Greek gods and goddesses: Ζεύς, Ἡρα, Ἀθηνᾶ, Ἄρης, Ποσειδῶν, Ἀφροδίτη, Ἔρμης.

---

## LESSON VI.

*Accent as affected by Quantity.—Punctuation.—  
Pres. Indic. Act. of φημι.*

Grammar: §§ 100 a, b, c; 101 a-f; 102 a; 108; 111, three lines; 113, three lines; 121.

17. THE English language, as ordinarily spoken, furnishes constant examples of proclitics and enclitics. The articles, possessive pronouns, and monosyllabic prepositions are usually proclitic; the personal pronouns in the objective case are generally enclitic. E. g. proclitics: To market, my life; enclitics: tell me, strike him. Examples might be multiplied indefinitely, as the number of proclitic and enclitic words is far greater in English than in Greek.

18. Sing.	1. φημι	I say
	2. φές	you say
	3. φησι	he says

Dual	2. <i>φατόν</i>	you twain say
	3. <i>φατόν</i>	the(y) twain say
Plu.	1. <i>φαμέν</i>	we say
	2. <i>φατέ</i>	you say
	3. <i>φαστ</i>	they say

All the forms of this tense are enclitic except the 2d sing.

### 19. VOCABULARY.

<i>τί</i> ;	<i>what?</i> <i>why?</i> (Lat. <i>quid?</i> )
<i>πότε</i> ;	<i>when?</i>
<i>πῶς</i> ;	<i>how?</i>
<i>φημί</i>	<i>I say</i> (Lat. <i>fa-ri, fa-tus</i> )

### 20. EXERCISE.

1. *τί γράφεις* ; 2. *πῶς τοῦτο μανθάνουσι* ; 3. *πότε μαθήματα μανθάνει* ; 4. *οὐ τοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνό φημι* (115 b). 5. *τρία μαθήματα μανθάνομεν*.

1. We learn this and we say that. 2. What have you? 3. What does he say? 4. What is he saying? 5. Why do you write letters?

Add the proper accent to each of the following words (the vowel which is to receive the accent is indicated in each case by a subscribed dot):<sup>1</sup> *νησος*, *δφρου*, *τεκνου*, *ἀνθρωπος*, *πρᾶγματα*, *σῦκα*.

<sup>1</sup> Sufficient practice in naming, pronouncing, and classifying vowels and consonants, and in the designation of words according to their accent, can henceforth be had from the several exercises.

LESSON VII.<sup>1</sup>

*Introductory Statements regarding Nouns.—Χώρα and Τιμή declined.—Pres. Indic. Act. of εἰμι.*

Grammar: §§ 122, 123 and a, 128–132, 134, 135.

## 21.

	( <i>Stem χωρā-</i> )		( <i>Stem τιμā-</i> )
N.	χώρā	N.	τιμή
G.	χώρās	G.	τιμήs (129)
D.	χώρā	D.	τιμῆ
A.	χώρān	A.	τιμήn
V.	χώρā	V.	τιμή
N. A. V.	χώρā	N. A. V.	τιμā (129, l. 1)
G. D.	χώρaιn	G. D.	τιμaιn (129, l. 2 & 3).
N.	χώρaι (102 a)	N.	τιμaι
G.	χωρān (141)	G.	τιμān
D.	χώρaιs	D.	τιμaιs
A.	χώρās	A.	τιμās
V.	χώρaι	V.	τιμaι

22. RULE.—The genitive plural of nouns of the first declension is perispomenon, whatever the accent of the nominative singular.

23. Sing. 1. εἰμί I am  
 2. εἶ you are  
 3. ἐστι he is (cf. Lat. *est*)

<sup>1</sup> At this point a review lesson of the entire ground thus far gone over may be found profitable. The difficulty and novelty of the whole subject should constantly be kept in mind by the teacher.

Dual	2. ἐστόν	you twain are
	3. ἐστόν	the(y) twain are
Plu.	1. ἐσμέν	we are
	2. ἐστέ	you are
	3. εἰστι	they are

All these forms are enclitic except the 2d sing.  
The inflection closely resembles that of *φημι*.

## 24. VOCABULARY.

εἰμί	<i>I am</i> (cf. Lat. <i>est</i> , Engl. <i>is</i> , and ἐστι)
σκιά	<i>shadow</i>
τιμή	<i>honor</i>
χώρα	<i>land, country</i>

## 25. EXERCISE.

1. *τιμή* (108) *σκιά* ἐστι. 2. *οὐκ* (111 d) *ἔχω* *χώραν*.  
3. *τι* ἐστι(*v*) (87, 8) *ἄνθρωπος*; 4. *σκιά* ἐστι(*v*). 5.  
*ἄνθρωπός εἰμι* (115 b).

1. We have honors. 2. We are shadows. 3. He writes three letters (of the alphabet). 4. What are you learning? 5. When do you write?

Pronounce the following proper names and write them in English letters: Περικλῆς, Πρόξενος, Ἀλφειός, Στέφανος, Ἀθῆναι, Βυζάντιον, Ἐραστός, Μελάγχθων. (Refer to 15.)

## LESSON VIII.

*First Declension continued.—γέφυρα and γλώσσα.—Two classes of Feminines.*

Grammar: §§ 135, 136, 137, 138, 139 a, c, d, and Rem.

## 26.

	(γέφυρᾶ-)		(γλώσσᾶ-)
N.	γέφυρα	N.	γλώσσα
G.	γεφύρᾶς	G.	γλέσσᾶς
D.	γεφύρᾶ	D.	γλέσσᾶ
A.	γέφυραν	A.	γλώσσαν
V.	γέφυρα	V.	γλώσσα
N. A. V.	γεφύρᾶ	N. A. V.	γλέσσᾶ
G. D.	γεφύραν	G. D.	γλέσσαν
N. V.	γέφυραι	N. V.	γλώσσαι
G.	γεφύρῶν	G.	γλέσσῶν
D.	γεφύραις	D.	γλέσσαις
A.	γεφύρᾶς	A.	γλέσσᾶς

27. The feminine article *ἡ*, *the*, is declined as follows in the singular and plural:

Sing. N.	ἡ	Plu. N.	αι
G.	τῆς	G.	τῶν
D.	τῇ	D.	τῶις
A.	τῇν	A.	τῶις

Vocative wanting; the forms *ἡ* and *αι* are proclitic.

28. RULE.—A limiting genitive with its article often stands between the noun on which it dépendst and its article: e. g. *ἡ τῆς πύλης σκιά* *the shadow of the gate.*

## 29. VOCABULARY.

γέφυρα	bridge
γλῶσσα	tongue (gloss-ary, poly-glott)
ἡ, fem. article	the
πύλη	gate (Thermo-pylæ, lit. hot-gates)

## 30. EXERCISE.

1. ἄνθρωπος τίμᾶς ἔχει. 2. ἡ χώρα οὐκ ἔχει γεφύρας. 3. τοῦτό ἔστιν (115 b) ἡ τῆς χώρας πύλη. 4. μανθάνομεν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν (Greek) γλῶσσαν. 5. Τί φησιν ὁ (the) ἄνθρωπος;

1. Why do you write letters (of the alphabet)?  
 2. What are you saying?  
 3. What is this?  
 4. How do you learn this?  
 5. The country has two bridges.

## LESSON IX.

*First Declension concluded.—νεᾶνιᾶς and πολίτης.*

Grammar: §§ 140, 141, 145, 146, 147 and c.

## 31.

	(νεᾶνιᾶ-)		(πολίτα-)
N.	νεᾶνιᾶς	N.	πολίτης
G.	νεᾶνιου	G.	πολίτου
D.	νεᾶνιῷ	D.	πολίτῃ
A.	νεᾶνιᾶν	A.	πολίτην
V.	νεᾶνιᾶ	V.	πολίτα (147)
N. A. V.		N. A. V.	πολίτα
G. D.		G. D.	πολίταν
N.		N.	πολίται
G.		G.	πολίτων
D.		D.	πολίταις
A.		A.	πολίτας

REMARK.—Masculines of the first declension are declined in the dual and plural like feminines; and the only difference in the singular is in the nominative case, which ends in *-s*, and in the genitive, which always ends in *-ov*.

### 32. VOCABULARY.

ἐπιστολή	letter (epistle)
λαμβάνω	<i>I take, I receive</i>
νεανίας	<i>youth, young man</i>
πολίτης	<i>citizen (politic)</i>
δ, ή οι, αι	nom. sing. and nom. plur. forms of the definite article in the masc. and fem. genders
ἐν, prep. w. dat.	<i>in, among</i> (Lat. <i>in</i> )
ἐκ (ἐξ), prep. w. gen.	<i>out of</i> (Lat. <i>ex</i> )

All these words  
are proclitics  
(111)

### 33. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ ἄνθρωπος γράφει ἐπιστολήν. 2. λαμβάνομεν τὰς ἐπιστολὰς τοῦ πολίτου. 3. ὁ πολίτης ἔστι<sup>κ</sup>(ν) (116) ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ. 4. οἱ πολῖται ἔχουσι τὴν χώραν. 5. ἐκ τῆς χώρας.

1. The citizens have honors. 2. The young men are citizens of the country. 3. Why has not the country citizens? 4. When do you write the letters? 5. In the country is a bridge.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISE.—Form the nom. sing. and practise the declension of nouns from the following stems: δικā- *justice*, ἀμιλλā- *rivalry*, μουσā *muse*, ρίζā- *root*, θυρā- *door*, ὁπλιτā- (masc.) *heavy-armed soldier*, μοιρā- *fate*, βιā- *force*, Περσā- (masc.) *Persian*, λεανā- *lioness*.

REMARK.—In some of the above words the place of the accent is indicated by an underwritten dot (.). When not so indicated, it is determined by 139 Rem.

## LESSON X.

## Second Declension.

Grammar: §§ 151, 153, 155, and a.

## 34.

	δ ἀνθρώπος man (anthrōpo-)	ἡ ὁδός way (odo-)	τὸ δῶρον gift (dōro-)
N.	ἀνθρώπος	ὁδός	δῶρον
G.	ἀνθράπον	ὁδοῦ	δέρον
D.	ἀνθράπορ	ὁδῷ	δέρῷ
A.	ἀνθρώπον	ὁδόν	δέρον
V.	ἀνθρώπε	ὁδό	δέρον
N. A. V.	ἀνθράπτω	ὁδό	δέρω
G. D.	ἀνθράπτων	ὁδοῖν	δέροιν
N. V.	ἀνθράπτοι	ὁδοῖ	δέρα
G.	ἀνθράπτων	ὁδοῖν	δέρον
D.	ἀνθράπτοις	ὁδοῖς	δέροις
A.	ἀνθράπτονς	ὁδοῖς	δέρα

35. RULE. The indirect object is put in the dative, e. g. *τῷ* (see § 40, p. 16) *στρατηγῷ γῷ πέμπει δῶρα*, *he sends gifts to the general.* [763]

## 36. VOCABULARY.

ἀδελφός	brother (Adelphi)
δῶρον	gift
θεός	god (Theo-dore)
ἱππος	horse (hippo-potamus)
ὁδός fem.	way (odo-meter)
ποταμός	river (hippo-potamus)
στρατηγός	general (strategist)
μένω	I remain (Lat. maneo)
πέμπω	I send
εἰς prep. w. acc.	into

## 37. EXERCISE.

1. μένομεν ἐν τῇ τῆς πύλης σκιᾷ. 2. οἱ νεᾶνίαι λαμβάνουσι τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 3. ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ εἰσι δύο ἵπποπόταμοι. 4. οἱ πολῖται μένουσι ἐν τīμῃ. 5. θεὸς πέμπει δῶρα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

1. The citizens in the country receive gifts. 2. The horse remains in the road. 3. He sends two horses to the general. 4. What are you learning, brother? 5. Into the river.

## SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἡ τῆς χώρας τīμῃ. 2. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἐσμέν. 3. τῆς γεφύρας. 4. ἐν τοῖς πολίταις.  
1. Of the citizens. 2. Among the youths. 3. Out of the river. 4. Into the (see § 40) country.

---

## LESSON XI.

*Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.—Declension of the Article.—Attribution and Predication.*

Grammar: §§ 222, and a and b.

38. In Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adjective is varied according to the case, number, gender of the noun to which it belongs; i. e. adjectives are declined.

Most adjectives belong to the vowel-declension—the masculine and neuter following *ἄνθρωπος* and *δῶρον*; the feminine, *τīμῃ* and *χώρᾳ*.

The changes of accent are in general the same for adjectives as for nouns.

## 39.

	M. <i>good</i>	F.	N.	M. <i>friendly</i>	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φίλα	φίλιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φίλου	φίλας	φίλου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φίλῳ	φίλᾳ	φίλῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλον	φίλαν	φίλον
V.	ἀγαθό	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλοις	φίλασ	φίλοιν
Dual.	ἀγαθόι	ἀγαθῶι	ἀγαθόι	φίλοιο	φίλα	φίλοιο
	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθῶιν	ἀγαθοῖν	φίλοιον	φίλαν	φίλοιον
P. N.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλοιο	φίλαι (222b)	φίλαι
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φίλοιων	φίλων (222b)	φίλων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φίλοιοις	φίλαις	φίλοιοις
A.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθᾶς	ἀγαθά	φίλοιον	φίλας	φίλαι

40. The full declension of the definite article ὁ, ἡ, τό, is here for the first time given; it has the two stems ὁ- and το-.

S. N.	ὁ <i>the</i>	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό
Dual.	τόι	τώ	τόι
	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

41. Adjectives may be connected with nouns in two ways:

- 1) The connection may be assumed (not asserted), as when we say in English, "the good man." In this case the adjective is called an attributive.

2) The connection may be asserted by some form of the verb *to be* (or verb of kindred meaning), expressed or understood. In this case the adjective is called a predicate adjective.

**42.** RULE 1.—The attributive adjective usually stands, as in English, between the article and the noun; the predicate adjective follows or precedes both article and noun. Thus: attributive position *ἡ μῖκρὰ νῆσος* (or, what is the same thing, *ἡ νῆσος ἡ μῖκρά*), *the small island*; predicate position *ἡ νῆσος μῖκρά* or *μῖκρά ἡ νῆσος*, *the island is small*.

**43.** RULE 2.—An adjective agrees with [620] its substantive in case, number, and gender.

**44.** RULE 3.—A predicate - substantive [614] must agree in *case* with the substantive to which it refers; a predicate-adjective must agree in *case*, *number*, and *gender*.

#### 45. VOCABULARY.

<i>νῆσος</i> fem.	<i>island</i> (Micro-nesia)
<i>πλοῖον</i>	<i>boat, transport</i>
<i>ἀγαθός</i> 3	<i>good</i>
<i>καλός</i> 3	<i>beautiful</i>
<i>μῖκρός</i> 3	<i>small</i> (Micro-nesia)
<i>φίλιος</i> 3	<i>friendly</i>
<i>φιλία</i>	<i>friendship</i>
<i>φίλος</i>	<i>friend</i> (phil-anthropic)

#### 46. EXERCISE.

1. *μένομεν ἐν μῖκραις νήσοις.* 2. *αἱ νῆσοι μῖκραι εἰσιν(ν).* 3. *μῖκραλ αἱ νῆσοι.* 4. *τὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρα καλά.* 5. *λαμβάνομεν τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλὰ δῶρα.*

1. The citizens are friendly. 2. The boats (see

§ 50) remain in the river. 3. In the river are small islands. 4. The islands in the river are small. 5. Why does the man not send a letter to the general?<sup>1</sup>

---

## LESSON XII.

### *Review Lesson on Accent.*

Grammar: §§ 95-108 coarse print, 128, 129, 141.

**47.** ACCENT, in English and in most modern languages, means a *stress of utterance* distinguishing a certain syllable of a word. To the Greeks, however, it signified a *distinction in pitch* between the accented syllable and other syllables. The acute, or "sharp," accent indicated that the syllable on which it stood was pronounced on a higher pitch than the unaccented syllables, which were all considered to be grave—lit. "heavy"—were uttered, that is to say, in a lower or deeper tone.

We do not now attempt to give the ancient pitch-accent, in pronouncing Greek. We substitute a stress-accent, and distinguish the marked syllable by a greater force of utterance, not by raising the pitch. The accents, however, are a part of the written word, and it is important to understand the principles according to which they are changed in the inflection of words.

**48.** This lesson treats of the changes of accent in nouns (and adjectives) of the vowel-declension. The following statements are fundamental:

---

<sup>1</sup> The figures affixed to the adjectives, in the vocabularies of this and the following lessons, indicate the number of terminations in the nominative singular.

1. The accent of the nominative singular of nouns must be learned by observation.
2. The accent of the other cases remains the same as in the nominative singular, unless the *quantity of the final syllable* requires a change in the *place* or the *form* of the accent.
3. There are two special rules:
  - (a.) Words which have the acute on the ultima in the nominative singular, change this acute to the circumflex (i. e., oxytones become perispomena) in the genitive and dative of all numbers.
  - (b.) The genitive plural of the first declension has the circumflex on the ultima, whatever was the accent of the nominative singular.

**49.** The subject is now best illustrated by classified examples:

**1. Oxytones.**

ἀρχή	κριτής	θεός
ἀρχῆς	κριτοῦ	θεοῦ
ἀρχῆ	κριτῆ	θεῷ
ἀρχήν	κριτήν	θεόν
ἀρχή	κριτά (147)	θεός (155)

ἀρχά	κριτά	θεώ
ἀρχαῖν	κριταῖν	θεοῖν

ἀρχαῖ	κριταῖ	θεοῖ
ἀρχῶν	κριτῶν	θεῶν
ἀρχαῖς	κριτᾶς	θεοῖς
ἀρχᾶς	κριτάς	θεούς

## 2. Paroxytones.

τέχνη	σοφλᾶ	γνώμη	λόγος
τέχνης	σοφλᾶς	γνώμης	λόγου
τέχνη	σοφλᾶ	γνώμη	λόγῳ
τέχνην	σοφλᾶν	γνώμην	λόγον
τέχνη	σοφλᾶ	γνώμη	λόγε
<hr/>			
τέχνᾶ	σοφίᾶ	γνώμᾶ	λόγω
τέχναιν	σοφίαιν	γνώμαιν	λόγοιν
<hr/>			
τέχναι	σοφίαι	γνώμαι	λόγοι
τεχνῶν	σοφιῶν	γνωμῶν	λόγων
τέχναις	σοφίαις	γνώμαις	λόγοις
τέχνᾶς	σοφλᾶς	γνώμᾶς	λόγους

## 3. Properispomena.

μούσα	δῆμος
μούσης	δήμου
μούση	δήμῳ
μούσαν	δήμον
μούσα	δήμε
<hr/>	
μούσᾶ	δήμῳ
μούσαιν	δήμοιν

μούσαι	δῆμοι
μούσῶν	δήμων
μούσαις	δήμοις
μούσᾶς	δήμοις

## 4. Proparoxytones.

θάλασσα	κίνδυνος
θαλάσσης	κινδύνου
θαλάσση	κινδύνῳ
θάλασσαν	κίνδυνον
θάλασσα	κινδύνε
<hr/>	
θαλάσσᾶ	κινδύνῳ
θαλάσσαιν	κινδύνοιν

θάλασσαι	κίνδυνοι
θαλασσῶν	κινδύνων
θαλάσσαις	κινδύνοις
θαλάσσᾶς	κινδύνοις

50. RULE.—A neuter plural subject in [604] Greek regularly has its verb in the singular.

## 51. VOCABULARY.

ἀρχή	<i>beginning (Archæ-ology)</i>
γνώμη	<i>judgment, opinion</i>
δῆμος	<i>people (demo-cracy)</i>
εἰρήνη	<i>peace (Irene)</i>
θάλασσα	<i>sea</i>
θεός	<i>God (theo-logy)</i>
κίνδυνος	<i>danger</i>
κριτής	<i>judge (crit-ic)</i>
λόγος	<i>word (cata-logue)</i>
μούσα	<i>muse (muse)</i>
σοφία	<i>wisdom (philo-sophy)</i>
στρατιώτης	<i>soldier</i>
τέχνη	<i>art (techno-logy)</i>
νιός	<i>son</i>

## 52. EXERCISE.

- ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος καὶ Θεὸς ἦν (was) ὁ λόγος.
- Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ὁ Θεοῦ (νιός<sup>1</sup>). 3. ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ πλοιού ἔστι(ν). 4. ἡ Θεοῦ εἰρήνη. 5. ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ σοφία.

1. In the river are small islands. 2. The people remain(s) in the country. 3. The soldiers are on the island. 4. Wisdom (§ 57) is a gift of God. 5. The judge sends a gift to his brother (lit. "to the brother").

## LESSON XIII.

*Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.*

Grammar: §§ 105, 144 one line, 157, 158 a, 228 one line.

53. It will be noticed, in the examples given below, that *ε-o* and *ο-o* contract into *ov*. Also,

<sup>1</sup> 730 a.

that *e* and *o* are absorbed into a following diphthong.<sup>1</sup>

54 and 55.

	δέρματα <i>Her- mes</i> ('Ερμά- for 'Ερμαῖ)	δέρμα <i>mind</i> (νοῦς)	τὸ δέρμα <i>bone</i> (οστεό-)
S. N. γῆ	Ἐρμῆς	(νόος) νοῦς	(δοτέο-ν) δοτοῦν
G. γῆς	Ἐρμοῦ	(νόου) νοῦ	(δοτέου) δοτοῦ
D. γῆ	Ἐρμῆ	(νόη) νῆ	(δοτέη) δοτῆ
A. γῆν	Ἐρμῆν	(νόον) νοῦν	(δοτέον) δοτοῦν
V. γῆ	Ἐρμῆ	(νόε) νοῦ	(δοτέον) δοτοῦν
Dual	Ἐρμᾶ <i>im- ages of H.</i>	(νόων) νά (158 a)	(δοτέων) δοτά (158 a)
	Ἐρμαῖν	(νόοιν) νοῖν	(δοτέοιν) δοτοῖν
P. N.	Ἐρμᾶ	(νόοι) νοῖ	(δοτέα) δοτᾶ
G.	Ἐρμῶν	(νόων) νοῦν	(δοτέων) δοτῶν
D.	Ἐρμᾶς	(νόοις) νοῖς	(δοτέοις) δοτοῖς
A.	Ἐρμᾶς	(νόοις) νοῖς	(δοτέα) δοτᾶ

	ἀπλός, contr. ἀπλοῦς <i>simple</i>		
S. N.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῆ	ἀπλοῦν
G.	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
D.	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῆ	ἀπλῷ
A.	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλῆν	ἀπλοῦν
V.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῆ	ἀπλοῦν
Dual	ἀπλά (158 a) ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλᾶ ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλά ἀπλοῖν
P. N.	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ
G.	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
D.	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
A.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ

<sup>1</sup> The rules according to which contraction takes place will be explained later in detail (see Lessons XLVII, XLVIII, XLIX).

	ἀργύρεος, contr. ἀργυροῦς (224, last two lines) of silver		
S. N.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν
G.	ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ
D.	ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρῷ
A.	ἀργυροῦν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυροῦν
V.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν
Dual	ἀργυρά (158 a) ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυρᾶ ἀργυραῖν	ἀργυρά ἀργυροῖν
P. N.	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυρᾶ
G.	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
D.	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς
A.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυρᾶ

## 56. VOCABULARY.

ἀπλοῦς 3	simple
ἀργυρος	silver
ἀργυροῦς 3	of silver
γῆ	earth (geo-graphy)
Ἑρμῆς	Hermes; pl. statues of
κακός 3	bad, cowardly
μακρός 3	long
νοῦς	mind
όστοῦν	bone (osteo-logy)
παρά w. gen. of pers.	from the side of, from
“ w. dat. of pers.	by the side of, with
“ w. accus. of pers.	to the side of, to
δρῶ, contracted fr. δράω	I see
φέρω	I bear, I produce

57. RULE 1.—The definite article is often used with abstract nouns, where in English it would be omitted.

58. RULE 2.—The appositive agrees in [623] case with its substantive.

## 59. EXERCISE.

1. ἀπλᾶ μαθήματα μανθάνομεν. 2. ἡ γῆ ἄργυρον φέρει. 3. τὴν μακρὰν γέφυραν ὁρῶ. 4. παρὰ θεῷ ἡ σοφία ἔστι<sup>ν</sup> (116). 5. τί λαμβάνεις ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ;

1. What does the judge say? 2. Peace brings good things to the country. 3. Art is long. 4. We are in danger. 5. I see the silver Hermes-statues.

## LESSON XIV.

*Imperfect Indic. Act. of γράφω and φημί.—Augment.—Personal Endings.—ω- verbs and μι- verbs.*

Grammar: §§ 306, 310, 311 three lines, with b and c.

## 60.

	Pers. Endings.	
I was writing	-ν	ἴ-φη-ν I was saying
	-ς	ἴ-φη-ς you were saying
you were writing	—	ἴ-φη he was saying
	-τον	ἴ-φα-τον both of you were saying
he was writing	—	ἴ-φα-την both of them were saying
	-την	ἴ-φα-μεν we were saying
both of you were writing	-την	ἴ-φα-τε you were saying
	-μεν	ἴ-φα-σαν they were saying
both of them were writing	-την	
	-τε	
we were writing	-την	
	-μεν	
you were writing	-ν or -σαν	
they were writing		

Like ἔγραφον inflect: ἔμενον I was remaining  
 ἔπεμπον I was sending  
 ἔφερον I was bearing

**61.** On comparing *ἔγραφον*, *ἔφην* with the presents *γράφω* and *φημί*, we at once notice that an *ε* has been prefixed. This *ε* is called the *augment*—lit. “increase”—and is applied, in the indicative mode, to the past tenses of verbs beginning with a consonant.

**62.** The *personal endings* of the past tenses in the active voice are given in the middle column (§ 60).

**63.** Verbs like *γράφω* are called, from the last letter of the 1 sing. pres. indic. act., “verbs in *-ω*.” Verbs like *φημί* are called, from the termination of the 1 sing. pres. indic. act., “verbs in *-μι*.”

Verbs in *-ω* are much more numerous, comprising nineteen-twentieths of all verbs. Verbs in *-μι* show an older and simpler formation, and include some of the commonest verbs.

These two formations differ in two respects: (1) slightly in the *endings*: the verb in *-ω* has *-ν*; the verb in *-μι* has *-σαν* in the 3 pl. of the imperfect; (2) more decidedly in the *stem* to which the endings are applied. The present and imperfect tenses are both formed from the same stem—the *present-stem*. By leaving off the augment and the personal ending, this present-stem is discovered, in the two imperfects under consideration. If the imperfect of *γράφω* is subjected to this process, two forms remain: *γραφ-* and *γραφε-*; otherwise written *γραφο-* and *γραφε-*. This is the present-stem of *γράφω*. Applying the same process to the imperfect of *φημί*, there remains *φα-*, or, in the singular, the strengthened form *φη-*. These two forms are so related that they may be regarded as one, and the present-stem of *φημί* is *φα-*. We make, then, the following deduction: The present-stem of verbs in *-ω* ends in a *variable*

vowel (*o* or *e*); the present-stem of verbs in *-μι* *has no such vowel.*<sup>1</sup>

#### 64. VOCABULARY.

ἀπόστολος	apostle (apostle),
βοήθεια	aid
ἐπί prep. w. dat.	upon
ἐπί prep. w. acc.	against, sometimes to
καὶ—καί	
τε (enclitic)—καί	both—and
( ) μὲν—( ) δέ	( )—but, ( )—and
Παῦλος	Paul
πρῶτος 3	first
στρατιώτης	soldier

65. RULE.—Contrast between two clauses is often indicated in Greek by *μέν* and *δέ*, which never begin their clause, but are usually the second word in their clause. *μέν* is commonly left untranslated; *δέ* is translated by “but” or “and.”

#### 66. EXERCISE.

- τοῖς στρατιώταις βοήθειαν πέμπει ὁ στρατηγός.
- τοῦτο οὐκ ἔφην.
- πότε τὰ μαθήματα ἔμαυθάνετε;
- ἡ πρώτη ἐπιστολὴ Παύλου, τοῦ ἀποστόλου.
- οἱ μὲν στρατηγὸς γράφει, ὁ δὲ στρατιώτης λαμβάνει, ἐπιστολάς.

- We were remaining.
- We were sending the soldiers against the country.
- There is a gate upon the bridge.
- You were sending both general and soldiers.
- We were writing letters.

<sup>1</sup> The reason why the *imperfects* of these two verbs are selected for comparison is because the difference between the *-ω* and *-μι* conjugation is least in the imperfect tense.

## LESSON XV.

*Personal Pronouns.—Present Indic. Act. of λέω and δείκνυμι.*

Grammar: §§ 261, 263, 301.

67.

	FIRST PERSON.	SECOND PERSON.	THIRD PERSON.
Sing. Nom.	ἡγέ <i>I</i>	σύ <i>thou</i>	
Gen.	ἡμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὐ <i>of him, her, it</i>
Dat.	ἡμοῖ, μοῖ	σοῖ	οῖ
Accus.	ἡμέ, μέ	σέ	οῖ
Dual N. A. V.	νέ <i>two of us</i>	σφέ <i>two of you</i>	
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	
Plur. Nom.	ἡμεῖς <i>we</i>	ὑμεῖς <i>you</i>	σφεῖς <i>they</i>
Gen.	ἡμέν	ὑμέν	σφέν
Dat.	ἡμέν	ὑμέν	σφέσι
Accus.	ἡμές	ὑμές	σφές

68.

		Pers. Endings.	
I loose	λέω	-μ	δείκνυ-μ I show
you loose	λέσεις	-ς	δείκνυ-ς you show
he looses	λέι	-σι	δείκνυ-σι he shows
both of you loose	λέτε-τοι	-τοι	δείκνυ-τοι both of you show
both of them loose	λέτο-μεν	-τοι	δείκνυ-τοι both of them show
we loose	λέτε-τε	-τε	δείκνυ-τε we show
you loose	λέσεισι	-(γ)σι	δείκνυ-τε you show
they loose			δείκνυ-σι they show

**69.** The preceding section gives the Present Indicative Act. of two common verbs: the first, a verb in *-ω*; the second, a verb in *-μι*. The second, being the simpler formation, more readily discloses on examination the personal endings of this tense, and of other tenses (called principal tenses) inflected like it. The present-stem of *λύω* is seen to be *λύο-* or *λύε-*, that is, to end with the variable vowel; the present-stem of *δεικνύμι* is *δεικνυ-*, the final *υ* being long in the singular, short in dual and plural.

**70.** Observe that the variable vowel of the present and imperfect Indicative appears as *o* before *μ* or *ν*; otherwise as *e*.

**71. RULE 1.—The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case.** [601]

**72. RULE 2.—The subject is often omitted when it is a pronoun of the first and second person.** [602]

**73. RULE 3.—A finite verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person.** [603]

#### 74. VOCABULARY.

ἄγγελος	<i>messenger (angel)</i>
δεσπότης	<i>master (despot)</i>
δοῦλος	<i>slave</i>
δείκνυμι	<i>I show, I point out</i>
κώμη	<i>village</i>
λύω	<i>I loose, I destroy</i>
πέτρā	<i>rock (Peter, petri-fy)</i>
ἐγώ	<i>I (Lat. ego)</i>
σύ	<i>thou (Lat. tu)</i>
οὐ	<i>of him, her, it (Lat. sui)</i>
ὦ interj. w. voc.	<i>O!</i>

## 75. EXERCISE.

1. ἡμεῖς μὲν γράφομεν, σὺ δὲ λαμβάνεις, ἐπιστολᾶς.  
 2. καὶ σὺ τοῦτο φήσ. 3. τι σὺ φήσ; 4. ἐγὼ τοῦτό φημι  
 (115 b). 5. τὰς τῆς κώμης πύλας δείκνυσιν ὁ δεσπότης  
 τῷ δούλῳ.

1. I see the shadow of the rock. 2. We destroy  
 the bridge in the river. 3. The messenger points out  
 the rock to the soldiers. 4. He writes me a letter.  
 5. The gifts of the master are beautiful.

## SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ὡ δέσποτα (147 c), τι σὺ φήσ; 2. τοῦτό φημι,  
 ἐκεῖνο οὐ φημι (115 c). 3. ἡμῶν, τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, φέρει ὁ  
 ἄγγελος ἐπιστολήν. 4. ὑμᾶς, τοὺς κριτάς, ὄρῳ. 5.  
 τὸν τοῦ δεσπότου ἄγγελον ὄρῳ.

1. To me, to thee, to us, to you. 2. We say, we  
 show, we write, we learn. 3. I say that, I do not say  
 this. 4. He said this to me.

## LESSON XVI.

*Pronouns continued: Intensive αὐτός; Indefinite  
 ἄλλος; Demonstrative ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.—Imper-  
 fect Indic. Act. of λύω and δείκνυμι.*

Grammar: §§ 265 and a, 267, 271 entire, 272, 678, 679, 680, 682, 695.

## 76. Declension of ὅδε and οὗτος.

ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὗτη	τοῦτο
τοῦδε	τῇδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο

τάδε	τάδε	τάδε	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω
τούνδε	τούνδε	τούνδε	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν
οἴδε	οἴδε	τάδε	οἴτοι	αἴται	ταῦτα
τάνδε	τάνδε	τάνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τοῖσθε	τοῖσθε	τοῖσθε	τούτοις	ταῖταις	τούτοις
τοῖσθε	τοῖσθε	τάδε	τούτοις	ταῖταις	ταῦτα

## 77.

I was loosing	ἴ-λύο-ν	ἴ-δεκνυ-ν	I was showing
you were loosing	ἴ-λύ-ε-	ἴ-δεκνυ-ε-	you were showing
he was loosing	ἴ-λύε(ν)	ἴ-δεκνυ	he was showing
both of you were loosing	ἴ-λύε-τον	ἴ-δεκνυ-τον	both of you were showing
both of them were loosing	ἴ-λύε-την	ἴ-δεκνυ-την	both of them were showing
we were loosing	ἴ-λύο-μεν	ἴ-δεκνυ-μεν	we were showing
you were loosing	ἴ-λύε-τε	ἴ-δεκνυ-τε	you were showing
they were loosing	ἴ-λύο-ν	ἴ-δεκνυ-σαν	they were showing

The hyphens in the above paradigm are intended to call attention to the three elements: augment, present-stem, personal ending. For table of personal endings, see § 60.

**78. GENERAL RULE FOR ACCENT OF VERBS.**—The accent stands as far as possible from the end of the form (recessive accent, 104 b); that is, on the penult when the ultima is long by nature, otherwise on the antepenult. Compare and contrast this principle with that which held good in nouns and adjectives (§ 48).

**79. RULE 2.—Substantives with the intensive *αὐτός*, and with the demonstratives [673]** *οὗτος*, *οὐτος*, *ἐκεῖνος*, require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position.

Thus: *οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος* (not *οὗτος ἄνθρωπος*), *this man*.

**80. RULE 3.—** *ἄλλοι* means *others*, Lat. *alii*; *οἱ ἄλλοι* means *the rest*, Lat. *ceteri*.

## 81. VOCABULARY.

ἄλλος	other (Lat. <i>alius</i> )
αὐτός	self (auto-graph)
ἐκεῖνος	that (there, yonder)
ἐκεῖ adv. of place	there
δός	this (here, at hand)
δόδε adv.	thus (as follows)
οὗτος	this, that
οὗτως adv.	thus (as previously shown)
ποῦ;	where?

## 82. EXERCISE.

1. πέμπει σὲ καὶ ἔμει εἰς ταύτην τὴν κώμην. 2. τόνδε τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὁρῶ. 3. τοὺς αὐτοὺς<sup>1</sup> στρατιώτας εἰς τὴν νῆσον ἔπεμπε(ν). 4. ὁ αὐτὸς δεσπότης ἔχει ταύτην τὴν χώραν. 5. ποῦ ἔστιν ὁ ἄγγελος; ἐκεῖ ἔστιν.

1. He was showing to me the shadow of that rock.  
 2. This village is beautiful. 3. They were destroying the bridge in the river. 4. That land produces good citizens. 5. We have the same friends.

## SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἔφην, ἔφαμεν, ἔγραφομεν, ἔφέρομεν. 2. αὐτη ἡ νῆσος, αὐτὴ ἡ νῆσος. 3. αὐτός φημι, αὐτοί φασι(ν), αὐτὸς ἔφη (Lat. *ipse dixit*). 4. οἱ αὐτοὶ πολῖται, οὗτοι οἱ πολῖται, αὐτοὶ οἱ πολῖται.

1. We ourselves say this. You yourself say that.  
 2. The country itself. The same country. This country. 3. He speaks as follows. He says this (these things). 4. We were sending aid. We were bearing presents.

<sup>1</sup> 265.

## LESSON XVII.

*Pronouns continued: Possessives ἐμός, σός, ήμέτερος, ὑμέτερος.—Relative ὃς.—Interrogative τίς, τι.—Indefinite τις, τι.—Indefinite Relative ὅστις.*

Grammar: §§ 269, 275, 277 with a, 280.

**83. RULE 1.**—The possessive pronouns, like other adjectives, regularly have the attributive position when their noun has the article: ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, *my brother*.

**84. RULE 2.**—Instead of the possessive pronouns, the genitive of the personal pronouns *μου, σου, ήμων, ὑμῶν*—and for the third person, *αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτῶν*—are more commonly used in the predicate position: ὁ ἀδελφός *μου, my brother*; ὁ ἀδελφὸς *αὐτῆς, her brother*; ὁ ἀδελφὸς *αὐτῶν, their brother*.

**85. RULE 3.**—The relative pronoun *ὅς, ἡ, ὅ*, is less used in Greek than the same pronoun in Latin and English, their being, as will hereafter be shown, several substitutes for it.

**86. RULE 4.**—The indefinite pronoun *τις, τι*, may sometimes be translated by the English indefinite article *a, an*: *ἀνθρωπός τις, a man*; it may often be translated by *some, certain*: *λόγοι τινές, certain words*.

**87. RULE 5.**—The apparent inconsistency of the accent of some forms of the indefinite relative—e. g. *οὗτοις* and *ώντινων*—with the principles previously stated, disappears when it is remembered that the latter part of the word is enclitic.

## 88. VOCABULARY.

ἐμός	<i>my</i> , cf. Lat. <i>meus</i>
ἡμέτερος	<i>our</i> “ <i>noster</i>
σός	<i>your (thy)</i> , cf. Lat. <i>tinus</i>
ὑμέτερος	<i>your</i> , cf. Lat. <i>vester</i>
αὐτοῦ	<i>his</i>
αὐτῆς	<i>her</i>
αὐτῶν	<i>their</i>
ὅς, ἡ, ὅ	<i>who, which, what</i> , cf. <i>qui, quae, quod</i>
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι	<i>whoever, whichever, whatever</i>
τίς; τί;	<i>who? which? what?</i>
τίς, τὶ	<i>some, any</i>
ἄγω	<i>I lead (Lat. ago)</i>
λέγω	<i>I say, I call</i>
οἰκία	<i>house (Lat. <i>vicus</i>, Engl. termination -wich or -wick in names of places)</i>
στρατιά	<i>army</i>

## 89. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφὸς ἀγαθός ἔστιν. 2. ὁ ἀγαθὸς φίλος σου πέμπει μοι δῶρα. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπὶ τὴν μακρὰν γέφυραν. 4. τίνες εἰσὶν οὗτοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ τί λέγουσιν; 5. ταῦτά ἔστιν ἡ ἐγώ γράφω (*Haec sunt quae ego scribo*).

1. Who was writing letters? 2. Some men were writing them. 3. My brother is in your house. 4. The general remains in his house. 5. I see the gifts which you are sending to us.

## LESSON XVIII.

*Reflexive Pronouns.—Numerals.—First ten Cardinals and Ordinals.—Declension of εἰς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες.*

Grammar: §§ 266 with a, 288, 290, 683.

## 90. DECLENSION of the Reflexive Pronouns.

S. G.	<i>myself</i> ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς	<i>thyselj</i> σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς	<i>himself, herself, itself</i> ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῷ, -ῇ	σεαυτῷ, -ῇ	ἐαυτῷ, -ῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν, -ήν	σεαυτόν, -ήν	ἐαυτόν, -ήν, -ό
<hr/>			
P. G.	<i>ourselves</i> ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	<i>yourselves</i> σέμων αὐτῶν	<i>themselves</i> ἐαυτῶν
D.	ἡμῶν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ἡμῶν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ορ σφῶν αὐτῶν ἐαυτοῖς, -αῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ορ σφίσιν αὐτοῦς, -αῖς ἐαυτούς, -άς, -ά ορ σφᾶς αὐτούς, -άς

REMARK.—The place of a nominative singular of the reflexive pronoun in all persons and in both numbers is supplied by *αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτόλ, αὐταί.*

## 91. The first four Cardinal Numbers declined.

one	two	three	four
εἷς μία ἕν	N. A. δύο	τρεῖς τρία	τέσσαρες τέσσαρα
ἕνος μιᾶς ἕνος	G. D. δυοῖν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων
ἕνι μιᾷ ἕνι		τριοῖ	τεσσαροῖ
ἕνα μίαν ἕν		τρεῖς τρία	τέσσαρας τέσσαρα

REMARK.—These forms are not strictly in place at this point, as they belong mostly to the consonant declension. But they follow so closely the indefinite *τις* that they will be easily learned.

92. RULE.—When the reflexive pronouns are used in the genitive instead of the possessive pronouns, they take the attributive position.

### 93. VOCABULARY.

Cardinals.		Ordinals.	
εἷς, μία, ἥν	one	πρῶτος	first
δύο	two	δεύτερος	second
τρεῖς, τρία	three	τρίτος	third
τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα	four	τέταρτος	fourth
πέντε	five	πέμπτος	fifth
ἕξ	six	ἕκτος	sixth
ἕπτα	seven	ἕβδομος	seventh
οκτώ	eight	ογδοος	eighth
ἐννέα	nine	ἐνατος	ninth
δέκα	ten	δέκατος	tenth
ἐμαυτοῦ	of myself		
σεαυτοῦ	of thyself		
ἐαυτοῦ	of himself		
δένδρον	tree		
ἐλαφρός 3	light		
ναύτης	sailor (naut-ical)		
οὐδέ (= οὐ-δέ)	but not, nor, not even		
οὐδείς }	no one, nobody		
οὐδεμία }			
οὐδέν	no thing, nothing		
φορτίον (φέρω)	burden, cargo		

### 94. EXERCISE.

1. μένομεν ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ οἰκλᾷ. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς πέμπτει τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας. 3. φέρω τὸ ἐμαυτοῦ φορτίον. 4. τὸ φορτίον μου ἐλαφρόν ἔστι, λέγει ὁ Χριστός. 5. δέκα δένδρα ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ υήσῳ ὄρῳ.

1. What do you say to your servant? I say nothing. 2. Not one road leads upon the bridge. 3.

What were you showing to our citizens? 4. I was showing to them the Nine Roads. 5. The general was sending five soldiers as aid.

### ORAL EXERCISE.

The first house. The second street. The fifth bridge. The sixth man. The tenth soldier.

---

## LESSON XIX.

### *Prepositions.*

Grammar: §§ 784, 787.

#### 95. PREPOSITIONS have a two-fold use:

- 1) In composition with verbs they form the very numerous compound verbs, which are a characteristic feature of the Greek language;
- 2) Joined with nouns in various cases, they define the relation of the nouns to other words more clearly than the case-endings alone could.

96. In Greek, many prepositions may be used with two or even with three cases, and the modification of meaning may then be thus stated: the dative with a preposition expresses an idea of *rest in*; the accusative, of *motion toward*; the genitive, of *passage from* a certain situation. Thus the general meaning of the preposition *παρά* is *near*, but this meaning is modified according to the case of the noun with which the preposition is connected, as follows:

*μένω παρὰ τῷ ἀδελφῷ μου*, I stay *beside* my brother.

*τὴν ἀγγελίāν παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπει*, he sends the message *to* the general.

*ἄγει τὸν δοῦλον παρὰ τοῦ δεσπότου*, he leads the servant *from* his master.

**97.** The meanings of most of the prepositions will best be learned gradually from the vocabularies, but in this lesson a list is given of such as are used with only one case.

1. Prepositions with the genitive only:

<i>ἀντί</i>	<i>instead of</i>
<i>ἀπό</i> (Lat. <i>ab</i> )	<i>from, away from</i>
<i>ἐκ</i> , bef. vowels <i>ἐξ</i> (Lat. <i>ex</i> )	<i>from, out of</i>
<i>πρό</i> (Lat. <i>pro</i> )	<i>before, in front of</i>
<i>ἄνευ</i>	<i>without</i>
<i>ἐνεκα</i>	<i>because of</i>
<i>μέχρι</i>	<i>up to, until</i>
<i>πλήν</i>	<i>except</i>

For the elision of the final vowel of *ἀντί*, *ἀπό*, see 79. The last four prepositions in the above list are called *improper*, because they are never used in composition with verbs, which is regarded as their proper use.

2. Prepositions with the dative only:

<i>ἐν</i> (Lat. <i>in</i> with abl.)	<i>in, among</i>
<i>σύν</i> (Lat. <i>cum</i> )	<i>with</i>

3. Prepositions with accusative only:

<i>εἰς</i> <i>into, to</i> , cf. Lat. <i>in</i> with accus.
<i>ώς</i> <i>to</i> (only with persons)

Of the above prepositions, *ἐκ*, *ἐν*, *εἰς*, *ώς* are proclitics (111 b, c), and *ἐνεκα* is postpositive, i. e., always follows its genitive.

**98. RULE.**—A preposition with its case often stands between an article and noun like an attributive adjective.

tive (cf. § 28): e. g. *οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἀνθρώποι*, *the men on the island*. The article may also be used alone with the prepositional phrase: e. g. *οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ*, *the (people) on the island*.

### 99. VOCABULARY.

<i>ἀθλος</i>	<i>contest</i>
<i>ἀθλον</i>	<i>prize</i>
<i>ἀθλητής</i>	<i>contestant (athlete)</i>
<i>βιβλίον</i>	<i>book (Bible, biblio-graphy)</i>
<i>ἔργον</i>	<i>work (work)</i>
<i>μέτρον</i>	<i>measure (meter)</i>
<i>ῥόδον</i>	<i>rose (rhodo-dendron)</i>
<i>Ῥόδος</i>	<i>Rhodes</i>
<i>σχολή</i>	<i>leisure, school (place of learned leisure)</i>
<i>χρόνος</i>	<i>time (chrono-meter)</i>

Add the prepositions given in § 97 and the following compound verbs:

<i>ἀπο-δείκνυμ</i>	<i>I show forth, appoint</i>
<i>ἐξ-άγω</i>	<i>I lead out, export</i>
<i>παρ-έχω</i>	<i>I have at hand, furnish</i>
<i>προ-λαμβάνω</i>	<i>I take beforehand, preoccupy</i>

### 100. EXERCISE.

- τοῦτον τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν ἀντ' ἐκείνου ἐπέμπομεν.
- πρὸ τῆς τοῦ κριτοῦ οἰκλᾶς καλὸν δένδρον ἔστιν. 3.
- ἡ σχολὴ ἡμῶν παρέχει ἀθλητὰς τινας. 4. οἱ στρατιῶται προλαμβάνουσι τὴν νῆσον. 5. οὗτος ὁ ἀθλητὴς ἔφερε τὸ ἀθλον ἐν πέντε ἀθλοῖς.

- I see my friend among the athletes.
- Time destroys the works of wise men.
- He appoints Cyrus general instead of his brother.
- We were writing in this book the dimensions of the island.
- The island of Rhodes produces (bears) beautiful roses.

## LESSON XX.

*Augment of Verbs beginning with a Vowel or Diphthong.—Augment of Compound Verbs.*

Grammar: §§ 355, 356, 357, 360 with a.

**101.** THE augment *e* has been described in Lesson XIV. This is called the syllabic augment because it adds a syllable to the verb. It is applied only to verbs beginning with a consonant. Verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong have what is known as the temporal augment. This does not increase the number of syllables, but the length or *time* of the first syllable of the verb. Hence the name *temporal*, from Lat. *tempus*, "time."

**102.** There follow, as illustrations of the temporal augment, the Imperfect Indic. Act. of two verbs beginning with a vowel: ἀκούω, *I hear*, and ὀλλῦμ, *I destroy*. The first is a verb in *-ω*; the second a verb in *-με*.

Pers. Endings.		
ἀκούο-ν	-ν	ῶλλυ-ν
I was hearing		I was destroying
ἀκούε-ς	-ς	ῶλλυ-ς
you were hearing		you were destroying
ἀκούε	—	ῶλλυ
he was hearing		he was destroying
ἀκούε-τον	-τον	ῶλλυ-τον
both of you were hearing		both of you were destroying
ἀκούε-την	-την	ῶλλυ-την
both of them were hearing		both of them were destroying
ἀκούο-μεν	-μεν	ῶλλυ-μεν
we were hearing		we were destroying
ἀκούε-τε	-τε	ῶλλυ-τε
you were hearing		you were destroying
ἀκούο-ν	-ν or -σαν	ῶλλυ-σαν
they were hearing		they were destroying

Like *ἥκουνον* inflect: *ἥγον* I was leading  
*ἥλαυνον* I was marching

**103.** In compound verbs the last letter of a preposition ending in a vowel is dropped when the verb begins with a vowel. Thus: *ἀπ-άγω*, *I lead away*, from *ἀπό* and *ἄγω*. This loss of the last letter of the preposition occurs also before the syllabic augment. Thus: *ἀπο-δείκνυμι*, *I appoint*, but impf. *ἀπ-εδείκνυν*. The only exceptions are *περί* and *πρό*, which always retain their final vowel. Thus: *προ-λαμβάνω*, *I preoccupy*, impf. *προ-ελάμβανον* (also contracted *προυλάμβανον*).

#### 104. VOCABULARY.

ἀκούω	<i>I hear (acoustics)</i>
ἀσκός	<i>wine-skin</i>
γραμματικός 3	<i>grammatical</i>
γραμματική	<i>grammar</i>
διά prep. w. gen.	<i>through, across</i>
διά prep. w. acc.	<i>because of</i>
ἐλαύω	trans. <i>I drive, intrans. I march</i>
ἐξ-ελαύνω	<i>I march out, I march forth</i>
νέος 3	<i>new (Lat. novus)</i>
οἶνος	<i>wine (Lat. vinum, Engl. wine)</i>
δλλῦμι	<i>I destroy</i>
ἀπ-όλλῦμι	<i>I destroy utterly (Apollyon)</i>
παλαιός 3	<i>old (Palaeo-graphy)</i>
φεύγω	<i>I flee (Lat. fugio)</i>
φυγή	<i>flight (Lat. fuga)</i>

#### 105. EXERCISE.

- μανθάνομεν τὴν γραμματικήν (τέχνην). μανθάνομεν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν γραμματικήν. 2. διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾶς ἐξ-ήλαυνε Κύρος. 3. ἐφεύγομεν εἰς μικράν τινα

*υῆσον.* 4. διὰ τοῦτο ἔφευγον οἱ στρατιῶται. 5. ὁ νέος οἰνος ἀπόλλυσι τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκούς. τι ἀπώλλυ τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκούς;

1. The general was marching forth up to a certain river. 2. On this account I was remaining. 3. The flight of the soldiers was (*ἡν*) cowardly (*κακός*). 4. What soldiers were destroying these bridges? 5. We were destroying the boat of the sailors.

### ORAL EXERCISE.

We were leading. They were marching. You were hearing. I was destroying. Who was showing? We were preoccupying.

---

### LESSON XXI.

*Middle Voice.—Present Indic. Midd. of λέω and δείκνυμι.—Personal Endings of Present Middle and Present Passive.*

Grammar: §§ 298 with a, 809, 811, 812, 813, 818.

**106.** BESIDES the Active and the Passive, most Greek verbs have a third voice, called the Middle.

The Middle Voice signifies in general that the doer performs an action *upon* or *for* himself (Direct or Indirect Middle). Sometimes the meaning of a verb is almost the same in the Middle and Active voices; sometimes it is quite different. Verbs in the Middle voice often govern the accusative, if they govern it in the Active.

**107.** Though there are three voices in Greek, there are but two sets of personal endings: one for the Active, the other for the Middle. Hence one set of forms serves for the middle and passive voices in four tenses: Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect.

**108.** Many Greek verbs have no active voice, but are used only in the middle. These are called Middle Deponents.

109.		Personal Endings.	
	λύο-μαι	-μαι	δέκνυ-μαι
I loose myself		-σαι	I show myself
	λύε (for λύε-σαι)	-ται	δέκνυ-σαι
you loose yourself		.	you show yourself
	λύε-ται	-ται	δέκνυ-ται
he looses himself		-σθον	he shows himself
	λύε-σθον	-σθον	δέκνυ-σθον
both of you loose yourselves		-σθον	both of you show yourselves
	λύε-σθον	-σθον	δέκνυ-σθον
both of them loose themselves		.	both of them show themselves
	λύσ-μενα	-μενα	δέκνύ-μενα
we loose ourselves		-σθε	we show ourselves
	λύε-σθε	-σθε	δέκνυ-σθε
you loose yourselves		-νται	you show yourselves
	λύε-νται	-νται	δέκνυ-νται
they loose themselves			they show themselves

For explanation of the present-stems  $\lambda\bar{u}^o|_e$ - and δέκνυ-, and of the personal endings, see §§ 62 and 63.

**110.** In the above paradigms *λύομαι* may mean *I loose myself* (direct middle); or, *I loose for myself, ransom* (indirect middle); or, yet again, *I am being loosed* (passive). In translation, the connection must show which is meant.

**111.** RULE.—The agent with a verb in the passive voice is regularly expressed by *ὑπό* with the genitive.

## 112. VOCABULARY.

βαίνω	<i>walk, go</i>
βάλλω	<i>throw</i>
δια-βαίνω	<i>I go through, I cross</i>
δίκτυον	<i>net</i>
ἔρχομαι (deponent)	<i>I come</i>
ἡμέρα	<i>day</i>
θύελλα	<i>gust, tempest</i>
οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ	<i>some—others</i>
παύω	<i>I put a stop to, I arrest</i>
παύομαι (direct midd.)	<i>I leave off, cease from, lit. arrest myself</i> (governs gen.)
ὑπό prep. w. gen. of agent	<i>by</i> (cf. Lat. <i>a</i> w. abl. of agent)
ὑπό prep. w. dat.	<i>under</i> (cf. Lat. <i>sub</i> w. abl.)
ὑπό prep. w. acc.	<i>under</i> (cf. Lat. <i>sub</i> w. acc.)
φόβος	<i>fear</i> (hydro-phobia)

## 113. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ στρατηγὸς διέβαινε τὴν χώραν σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 2. ὁ ἵππος παύεται τοῦ φόβου. 3. οὐτος ὁ ἀγαθὸς πολίτης λέει τοὺς δούλους. 4. ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐλέσθημεν. 5. βάλλουσιν οἱ ναῦται τὰ δίκτυα εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν.

1. On account of the storm the soldiers were throwing the cargo out of the transport. 2. My brother throws himself into the sea. 3. My letter is being written by a slave. 4. The messengers are being sent from the presence of (§ 96) the general. 5. The master was arresting the fear of his slaves.

## LESSON XXII.

*Imperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of λιω  
and δεικνῦμι.*

Grammar: §§ 876, 824, 828, 829, 830, 832.

## 114.

	Personal Endings.	
λιωμην	-μην	δεικνυμην
I was ransoming	-σο	I was manifesting
λιθσον (for λινεσο)	-το	δεικνυσο
you were ransoming	-σθον	you were manifesting
λινετο	-το	δεικνυτο
he was ransoming	-σθην	he was manifesting
λινεσθην	-σθην	δεικνυσθην
both of you were ransoming	-σθηρ	both of you were manifesting
λινεσθηρ	-σθηρ	δεικνυσθηρ
both of them were ransoming	-μεθα	both of them were manifesting
λινεμεθα	-σθε	δεικνυμεθα
we were ransoming	-σθε	we were manifesting
λινεσθε	-ντο	δεικνυσθε
you were ransoming	-ντο	you were manifesting
λινεσθρο	-ντο	δεικνυσθρο
they were ransoming		they were manifesting

115. It was stated in § 106 that the meaning of the middle voice sometimes diverges widely, sometimes differs little, from that of the active. In the above paradigm, the indirect middle (813) ἐλιόμην, *I was loosing for myself*, may yield the apparently active meaning of *I was ransoming*; and the subjective middle (814) ἐδεικνύμην yields a sense scarcely different from the active.

It must not be forgotten that all the above forms may have the passive meaning, so that ἐλιόμην may

mean *I was being loosed* and ἐδεικνύμην *I was being shown*.

Notice in each form, as indicated by hyphens, the elements: augment, present-stem, and personal ending. The stem of the first verb is λῦ-; that of the second, δεικνυ-. The first is a verb in -ω; the second, a verb in -μι.

116. RULE 1.—The dative is used to denote the time at which something is, or is done.

[782]

117. RULE 2.—The predicate noun, in general, is without the article.

[669]

### 118. VOCABULARY.

ἀγγελίā	message, tidings
Ἀγγλίā	England
Ἀμερική	America
ἐκκλησίā	(1) assembly, (2) church (ecclesia-stic)
ἥλιος	sun (helio-trope)
μάχομαι (deponent)	<i>I fight</i> (logo-machy)
ὅρνυμ	<i>I rouse</i>
ὅρνυμαι (direct midd.)	<i>I rise</i>
οὐρανός	heaven, sky
Πέρσης	Persian
πορίζω	<i>I furnish, I procure</i>
πορίζομαι (indir. midd.)	<i>I provide myself with</i>
σῖτος, pl. τὰ σῖτα	grain, provisions
φαίνω	<i>I show</i>
φαίνομαι (direct midd.)	<i>I show myself, I appear</i>

### 119. EXERCISE.

1. ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σῖτα ἐκ τῆς χώρᾶς τῶν Περσῶν.
2. μαχόμεθα πρὸ Χριστοῦ καὶ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας αὐτοῦ.
3. τῇ τετάρτῃ ὥρᾳ (hour) ἐφαίνετο ὁ ἥλιος ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ.
4. ὁ κίνδυνος ὥρνυ τὸν φόβον τῶν πολιτῶν.
5. ἡ χώρα ἡμῶν λέγεται Ἀμερική.

1. We were providing food. We were providing ourselves with food. Food was being provided by us.
2. No one fights for us.
3. The fear of God is the beginning of wisdom.
4. This tidings appears good.
5. We came to our country through no small dangers.

---

### LESSON XXIII.

#### *Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons I-XXII.*

#### 120.

NOUNS.			
Αγγλα	England	Σοῦλος	slave
άγγελα	message, tidings	δῶρον	gift
άγγελος	messenger	εἰρήνη	peace
άδελφος	brother	εκκλησᾶ	assembly, church
άθλητης	athlete	ἐπιστολή	letter
άνδον	prize	ἔργον	work
άνδος	contest	Ἑρμῆς	Hermes
Αμερική	America	ἡλιος	sun
ἄνθρωπος	man	ἡμέρα	day
ἀπόστολος	apostle	όλασσα	sea
ἄργυρος	silver [province]	Θεός	god
ἀρχή	beginning, rule,	Θελλα	gust, tempest
ἀσκός	wine-skin	ἵππος	horse
βοήθεια	aid	ἱπποπόταμος	river-horse
βιβλίον	book	κίνδυνος	danger
γέφυρα	bridge	κριτής	judge
γῆ	earth	Κύρος	Cyrus
γλῶσσα	tongue	κώμη	village
γράμματα (n. pl.)	writings, letters	λόγος	word, narrative
δένδρον	tree	μαθήματα (n. pl.)	lessons
δεσπότης	master	μέτρον	measure
δῆμος	people	μοδσα	muse
δίκτυον	net	ναύτης	sailor
		νεανίδες	youth

υῆσος fem.	<i>island</i>	ἀργυροῦς	<i>of silver</i>
νοῦς	<i>mind</i>	γραμματικός	<i>grammatical</i>
δόδος fem.	<i>way</i>	ἔλαφρός	<i>light</i>
οἰκλᾶ	<i>house</i>	κακός	<i>bad, cowardly</i>
οἶνος	<i>wine</i>	καλός	<i>beautiful, comely</i>
δνόματα (ntr. pl.)	<i>names</i>	μακρός	<i>long</i>
δστοῦν	<i>bone</i>	μικρός	<i>small</i>
ούρανός	<i>sky, heaven</i>	νέος	<i>new</i>
Παῦλος	<i>Paul</i>	δ, ἥ, τό	<i>the</i>
Πέρσης	<i>Persian</i>	παλαιός	<i>old</i>
πέτρα	<i>rock</i>	φίλιος	<i>friendly</i>
πλοῖον	<i>transport</i>		
πολίτης	<i>citizen</i>		
ποταμός	<i>river</i>		
πράγματα (n. pl.)	<i>things</i>		
πύλη	<i>gate</i>		
Ρόδος fem.	<i>Rhodes</i>		
ρόδον	<i>rose</i>		
σῖτος, pl. σῖτα	<i>grain, food</i>		
σκιά	<i>shadow</i>		
σοφίā	<i>wisdom</i>		
στρατηγός	<i>general</i>		
στρατιά	<i>army</i>		
στρατιώτης	<i>soldier</i>		
σχολή	<i>leisure, school</i>		
τέχνη	<i>art</i>		
τιμή	<i>honor</i>		
νίος	<i>son</i>		
φιλίā	<i>friendship</i>		
φίλος	<i>friend</i>		
φόβος	<i>fear</i>		
φορτίον	<i>burden</i>		
φυγή	<i>flight</i>		
χρόνος	<i>time</i>		
χώρα	<i>country</i>		
ὥρα	<i>hour</i>		

## ADJECTIVES.

(a) Of quality.	
ἀγαθός	<i>good, brave</i>
ἀπλοῦς	<i>simple</i>

ἀργυροῦς	<i>of silver</i>
γραμματικός	<i>grammatical</i>
ἔλαφρός	<i>light</i>
κακός	<i>bad, cowardly</i>
καλός	<i>beautiful, comely</i>
μακρός	<i>long</i>
μικρός	<i>small</i>
νέος	<i>new</i>
δ, ἥ, τό	<i>the</i>
παλαιός	<i>old</i>
φίλιος	<i>friendly</i>

## (b) Of number.

## 1. Cardinal.

ένς	<i>one</i>
οὐδένες	<i>no one</i>
δύο	<i>two</i>
τρεῖς	<i>threes</i>
τέσσαρες	<i>four</i>
πέντε	<i>five</i>
έξ	<i>six</i>
έπτά	<i>seven</i>
δέκτω	<i>eight</i>
έννέα	<i>nine</i>
δέκα	<i>ten</i>

## 2. Ordinal.

πρῶτος	<i>first</i>
δεύτερος	<i>second</i>
τρίτος	<i>third</i>
τέταρτος	<i>fourth</i>
πέμπτος	<i>fifth</i>
έκτος	<i>sixth</i>
έβδομος	<i>seventh</i>
δύδος	<i>eighth</i>
ένατος	<i>ninth</i>
δέκατος	<i>tenth</i>

## PRONOUNS.

ἄλλος	<i>other</i>
αὐτός	<i>self</i>

ἴαυτος	of himself	ἴρω	I was, he was
ἐγώ	I	λαμβάνω	I take
ἴεινος	that, he	λέγω	I call, I say
ἴμαυτος	of myself	λέω	I loose, I destroy
ἐμός	my	λέσσω (dir. m.)	I loose myself
ἡμέν	we	λέσσω (indir. m.)	I ransom
ἡμέτερος	our	μαθάνω	I learn
ὅδε	this (one)	μάχομαι (dep.)	I fight
ὁ μὲν—ὁ δέ	the one—the other	μένω	I remain
οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ	some—others	διλῆμ	I destroy
οὗ, η, δ	who, which	διλημμα (dir. m.)	I perish
δοτις, ητις, δ τι	whoever, which- ever	δρυμί	I rouse, I stir up
οὐ	of himself	δρυμμα (dir. m.)	I arise
οὗτος	this, he	δρῶ	I see
σεαυτος	of thyself	ταρ-έχω	I furnish
σύς	thy (your)	ταίνω	I arrest
σύ	thou (you)	ταίνομαι (dir. m.)	I cease from
τίς, τι	who? what?	τορβίω	I furnish
τίς, τι	some, any	τορβίομαι (indir. midd.)	I provide myself with
ἡμέν	you	τέμπτω	I send
ἡμέτερος	your	φαίνω	I show

## VERBS.

ἄγω	I lead
ἀκούω	I hear [point]
ἀπο-θείνω	I show forth, ap-
ἀπ-διλῦμ	I destroy
βαίνω	I step
βάλλω	I throw
γράφω	I write
δείκνυμ	I show
δείκνυμαι (dir. m.)	I show myself
δείκνυμαι (subj. m.)	I manifest
δια-βαίνω	I cross
εἰμί	I am
δέινω	I drive, I march
ἐξ-άγω	I lead out
ἐξ-δέινω	I march forth
ἔρχομαι (dep.)	I come
ἔχω	I have

λαμβάνω	I take
λέγω	I call, I say
λέω	I loose, I destroy
λέσσω (dir. m.)	I loose myself
λέσσω (indir. m.)	I ransom
μαθάνω	I learn
μάχομαι (dep.)	I fight
μένω	I remain
διλῆμ	I destroy
διλημμα (dir. m.)	I perish
δρυμί	I rouse, I stir up
δρυμμα (dir. m.)	I arise
δρῶ	I see
ταρ-έχω	I furnish
ταίνω	I arrest
ταίνομαι (dir. m.)	I cease from
τορβίω	I furnish
τορβίομαι (indir. midd.)	I provide myself with
τέμπτω	I send
φαίνω	I show
φαίνομαι (dir. m.)	I appear
φέρω	I bear
φεύγω	I flee
φημί	I say

## ADVERBS.

ἔκει	there
οὐ, οὐκ	no, not
οὕτω, οὕτως	thus (as precedes)
πότε;	when?
ποῦ;	where?
πῶς;	how?
τί;	what? why?
ώδε	thus (as follows)

## PREPOSITIONS.

ἄνευ	without
ἀντί	instead of

ἀπό	<i>from, away</i>	ὑπό	<i>under, w. pass.</i>
	<i>from</i>		<i>vb., by</i>
διά	<i>through</i>	άπει (w. persons only)	<i>to</i>
ἐς	<i>into</i>	CONJUNCTIONS.	
ἐκ, ἐξ	<i>out, out of</i>	ἄλλα	<i>but</i>
ἐν	<i>in</i>	δι	<i>but (and)</i>
ἐνεκα	<i>because of</i>	καὶ	<i>and, also</i>
ἐπί	<i>upon</i>	μὲν—δέ	<i>( )—but</i>
μέχρι	<i>up to, until</i>	οὐδέ	<i>but not, nor,</i> <i>not even</i>
παρά	<i>by the side of</i>	τε—καὶ	<i>both—and</i>
περί	<i>about</i>		
πλήν	<i>except</i>		
πρό	<i>before, for</i>		
σύν	<i>with</i>		

## INTERJECTION.

Ω!

**121.** RULE 1.—An adjective agrees with its substantive in case, number, and gender. [620]

**122.** RULE 2.—The substantive to which an attributive adjective belongs is often omitted. [621]

**123. EXERCISE.**

- τὴν τῶν παλαιῶν (ἀνθρώπων) σοφίāν μανθάνομεν.
- Κύρος ἐξ-ἡλαυνεν ἐκ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾶς εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώρāν.
- οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπορίζοντο σῦτον καὶ οἶνον ἄνευ κινδύνου.
- Τίς Κύρου στρατηγὸν ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπ-εδείκνυ ;
- Δαρεῖος ἀπεδείκνυ αὐτόν.

- This man is a brother of that athlete.
- We are fleeing through fear of the tempest.
- He was leading the army into certain villages.
- It is the tenth hour of the day.
- I lose (διλλῦμι) no (οὐδε-μίāν) day.

## LESSON XXIV.

*Present Subjunctive and Present Optative of λέω, in all voices.*

Grammar: §§ 298, 299 with a, 300, 301, 314.

## 124.

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.		PRESENT OPTATIVE.	
Active.	Midd. and Passive.	Active.	Midd. and Passive.
λέω	λέω-μαι	λέοι-μ	λέοι-μην
λέγ-ε	λέγ (for λέη-σαι)	λέοι-ε	λέοι-σ (for λέοι-σαι)
λέη	λέη-ται	λέοι-τ	λέοι-το
λέη-τον	λέη-σθον	λέοι-τον	λέοι-σθον
λέη-τον	λέη-σθον	λέοι-την	λέοι-σθην
λέω-μεν	λέω-μεῖα	λέοι-μεν	λέοι-μεῖα
λέη-τε	λέη-σθε	λέοι-τε	λέοι-σθε
λέω-σι	λέω-νται	λέοι-ν	λέοι-ντο

125. In the subjunctive the present-stem of λέω, λέω|ε-, is changed to λέω|η-, the long variable vowel η-, taking the place of ε-. The endings are the same as in the present indicative.

In the optative an ε, called the mode-suffix of the optative, is affixed to the present-stem λέο-, making λέοι-, and to this the personal endings of the past tense (§§ 60, 114) are affixed. But in the 1st sing. opt. act. the ending is -με instead of -ν, and that in the 3d pl. opt. act. the mode-suffix is ει instead of ε.

## RULES FOR THE EMPLOYMENT OF FINITE MODES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

126. RULE 1.—The indicative expresses [865] that which *is*, *was*, or *will be*. It is used when the reality of an action is affirmed, denied, or questioned: “he went”; “he did not stay”; “will he return?”

127. RULE 2.—The first person of the subjunctive is used to express a *request* or [866, 2] *proposal*: “let us come.” (Hortative Subjunctive.)

128. RULE 3.—The optative is used to [870] express a wish that something may happen: “may I learn!” (Optative of Desire.)

## 129. VOCABULARY.

ἄμαξα	wagon
διδάσκαλος	teacher
διδάσκω	teach (didac-tic)
εὖ adv.	well
μαθητής	learner, disciple
μετα-πέμπω	send after (to fetch)
μετα-πέμπομαι (indir. midd.)	summon
ὄπλον	utensil, arm
ὄπλα, pl. of ὄπλον	arms, armor
ὄπλιτης	heavy-armed man (hoplite)
πορεύω	carry
πορεύομαι (direct midd.)	proceed, march, of troops; ἔλαννω being more appropriate to the general

## 130. EXERCISE.

1. πορευώμεθα διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾶς εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώραν.
2. τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὄπλα ἐφέρετο (passive)
3. τοὺς μαθητὰς διδάσκοι ὁ διδάσκα-

λος μαθήματα ἀγαθά. 4. μετα-πεμπώμεθα Κῦρον ὡς  
(as) φίλον. 5. λύοιτε τὸν νιόν μου.

1. Let us release these slaves. Let us ransom these slaves. 2. May these slaves be released. 3. May the hoplites destroy the bridge in the river. 4. May we learn what (α) our teacher teaches. 5. Let us bear well the evils which God sends.

---

## LESSON XXV.

*Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Active of λύω.—Synopsis of Present System in the Active Voice.—Infinitive in Indirect Discourse.*

Grammar: §§ 299 b, 314, 380, 381, 382.

### 131.

IMPERATIVE.	Pers. Endings.	
2. λύε	-θε	loose thou
3. λύε-τω	-τω	let him (her) loose
2. λύε-τον	-τον	both of you loose
3. λύε-των	-των	let them both loose
2. λύε-τε	-τε	loose ye
3. λύδ-ντων	-ντων	let them loose
λύε-τωσαν	-τωσαν	

### INFINITIVE.

λύειν to loose

### PARTICIPLE.

loosing

Masc.	Fem.	Ntr.
Nom. Sg. λύεν	λύουσα	λύον
Nom. Pl. λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα

## 132. Synopsis of Present System Active.

Ind.	λέω	I loose, or I am loosing
"	λένοντας	I was loosing
Sub.	λέτω	let me loose (hortative subjunctive)
Opt.	λέτουμεν	may I loose (optative of desire)
Imv.	λέ	loose thou
Inf.	λέσθαι	to loose, or to be loosing
Par.	λέσθων	loosing

## 133. The Imperative is the Mode of Command.

Its negative is μη.

134. The Infinitive has a greater variety of uses in Greek than in Latin, and, in this respect, resembles more closely the English. The Infinitive often expresses Purpose in Greek. But its most common uses are those which are described as the *Infinitive in Indirect Discourse* and the *Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse*. In both of these uses the Infinitive commonly stands as the subject or object of another verb.

135. INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.—In English we may say, "I remember to have heard," "I remember that I heard," "I remember hearing," with little or no difference in meaning. Similarly, in Greek, the words or thoughts of another may be expressed, in a dependent form, in three ways: (1) by an infinitive; (2) by a dependent clause with ὅτι or ως, "that"; (3) by a participle.

136. RULE 1.—The *Infinitive in Indirect Discourse* follows verbs of *saying* and *thinking*, and expresses the words or thoughts of a person in a dependent form.

REMARK.—The verb of saying or thinking is called the principal verb.

137. RULE 2.—The subject of the infinitive, if expressed, stands in the accusative. [939]

138. RULE 3.—The subject of the infinitive is not expressed when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb.

[940]

139. RULE 4.—The negative adverb of the hortative subjunctive, the optative of desire, and the imperative, is not *οὐ*, but *μή*.

[1019,  
1020]

### 140. VOCABULARY.

ἀκούω obj. often in gen. *hear* (acoustics)

ἔκαστος 3, has pred. position *each*

κελεύω *command*

λίθος *stone* (litho-graph)

μάχη *battle*

μή *not*

νίκη *victory*

οἴομαι (dep.) *think*

πόλεμος *war* (polemics)

πολέμος 3 *hostile*, also as subst. *enemy*

σκηνή *tent* (scene)

φωνή *voice* (tele-phone)

### 141. EXERCISE.

- ἔκαστος ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὸ ἑαυτοῦ φορτίον φερέτω.
- Μή λέγε ταῦτα. 3. λῦόντων τὰς γεφύρας. 4. ἔλεγε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐξελαύνειν εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν.
- οἴομαι τοὺς ιαύτας φεύγειν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ.

- Let the soldiers carry the stones.
- Let us teach our scholars wisdom.
- May we not flee before the enemy!
- I think that I hear a voice.
- Let each soldier remain in his tent.

### ORAL EXERCISE.

- λύσομεν, λύσωμεν, λύσιμεν, λύσόντων, λύειν, λύσων.
- κελεύει, κελεύοι, κελευέτω, κελεύων.
- κελεύω σε

πέμπειν τοὺς στρατιώτας. 4. ἔφη ἐμὲ τὴν γέφυραν λέειν.

1. They loose, let us loose, may they loose, let him loose, to loose, loosing. 2. I destroy the bridge, I am destroying the bridge, I was destroying the bridge. 3. I say that the enemy flee. 4. Sending, writing, learning, bearing.

---

## LESSON XXVI.

*Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Middle and Passive of λύω.—Synopsis of Present System in the Middle (and Passive) Voice.—Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse.*

Grammar: §§ 314, 380, 381, 382, 938.

### 142.

IMPERATIVE.	Pers. Endings.	(PASSIVE.)
2. λέσθιον (for λύεσθιον)	-σθιον	be thou loosed
3. λύεσθιον	-σθιον	let him be loosed
2. λύεσθιον	-σθιον	be both of you loosed
3. λύεσθιον	-σθιον	let them both be loosed
2. λύεσθι	-σθι	be ye loosed
3. λύεσθιον	-σθιον	let them be loosed
(λύεσθιστας)	(-σθιστας)	

INFINITIVE.	(PASSIVE.)
λύεσθαι	to be loosed
PARTICIPLE.	being loosed
Masc.	Fem.
Nom. Sg. λύστης	λυστή
Nom. Pl. λύστες	λυστές

### 143. Synopsis of Present System Middle and Passive.

		Direct Middle.	Indirect Middle.	Passive.
Ind.	λύο-μαι	I loose myself;	I ransom;	I am loosed
"	λύσ-μην	I was loosing myself; I was ransoming;	I was being loosed	
Sub.	λύσ-μαι	(let me loose myself;)	(let me ransom;)	(let me be loosed)
Opt.	λύσ-μην	(may I loose myself;)	(may I ransom;)	(may I be loosed)
Imv.	λύσ-	loose thyself;	ransom thou;	be thou loosed
Inf.	λύσ-σθαι	to loose one's self;	to ransom;	to be loosed
Par.	λύσ-μενος	loosing one's self;	ransoming;	being loosed

**144. INFINITIVE NOT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.**—The Infinitive *not in Indirect Discourse* is used as the subject or the object of a verb (like the Infinitive *in Indirect Discourse*), and the rules in §§ 137, 138, apply to the case and the omission of its subject.

**145. RULE 1.**—The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as object especially [948] with verbs which imply *power* or *fitness*, *feeling* or *purpose*, *effort* or *intention*, to produce (or prevent) an action.

**146. RULE 2.**—The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as subject chiefly with [949] impersonal expressions like *δοκεῖ it seems good*, *δεῖ*, *χρή it is necessary*, *ἔστι it is possible*, and the like.

**147. RULE 3.**—The negative of the Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is *μή*. [1023]

### 148. VOCABULARY.

ἄμα adv., w. dat.	at the same time (with)
ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ	at daybreak
βούλομαι (dep.)	wish (Lat. <i>volo</i> )

<sup>1</sup> The meanings inclosed in parenthesis hold only in certain connections (§§ 127, 128).

δύναμαι (dep.)	<i>be able, can (dynamite)</i>
ἐθέλω	<i>am willing</i>
ἐνταῦθα	<i>there</i>
κωλύω	<i>hinder</i>
μέλλω	<i>intend</i>
νεφέλη	<i>cloud</i>
πείθω	<i>persuade</i>
πείθομαι (dir. midd.)	<i>governs dat. obey</i>
φυλάττω	<i>guard (pro-phylactic)</i>
φυλάττομαι (direct midd.)	<i>be on one's guard against</i>

Add the four impersonal verbs given in § 146.

### 149. EXERCISE.

1. μέλλω ἐξελαίνειν ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔχων τοὺς στρατώτας μου. 2. οὐ δύναμαι φέρειν ταύτην τὴν ἀγγελίāν. 3. οἱ μαθηταὶ πειθέσθων τῷ διδασκάλῳ. 4. δεῖ ἡμᾶς φεύγειν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 5. ἡ τῶν πολεμίων νίκη ἐκάλυεν ἡμᾶς ἐνταῦθα μένειν.

1. The general wished to advance at daybreak, but his soldiers were unwilling to proceed. 2. Let the slaves be loosed. 3. O scholars! obey your teachers. 4. A cloud remained for three hours (§ 156) before the sun. 5. It-is-not-possible (*οὐκ ἔστι*) to have food in this village.

### ORAL EXERCISE.

1. λύονται, λύόμεθα, λύοιμεθα, ἐλύόμεθα. 2. πειθόμεθα, πειθοίμεθα, πειθεσθαι. 3. ἐθέλω ἔρχεσθαι. 4. βούλονται φεύγειν.

1. Let him ransom, let him be freed. 2. May they obey, I am unwilling to obey. 3. Let them wish to learn. 4. I was persuading the slave to obey his master.

## LESSON XXVII.

*Adjectives of two Endings of the Vowel-Declension.*

—*Review of Present System in all Voices.*—

*Irregularities in Form of the Augment.—Participle.*

Grammar: §§ 225, 226 (*ἥσυχος* only), 355 a and b, 359.

**150. ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS.**—Most compound adjectives of the vowel-declension, and several that are not compound, have but one form for both masculine and feminine genders, that is, are wholly of the *o*- declension.

**151. REVIEW EXERCISE.**—Write out the synopsis and inflection in the Present System of the Active and Middle (or Passive) Voice, of *ἔλαύνω* and *κελεύω*.

**152. RULE 1.**—Verbs beginning with *ρ̄* double this letter after the syllabic augment.

**153. RULE 2.**—The three verbs, *βούλομαι*, *δύναμαι*, *μέλλω*, sometimes have *η* as augment instead of *ε*. Thus: *ἡβούλόμην*, *I was wishing*, *ἡδυνάμην*, *I was able*, *ἡμελλον*, *I was intending*.

**154. RULE 3.**—The two verbs *ἔχω*, *I have*, and *ἔπομαι* (dep.), *I follow*, take the syllabic augment, which contracts with the following vowel into *ει*. Thus: *εἰχον*, *I was having*, *εἰπόμην*, *I was following*.

**155. RULE 4.**—The participle with the article is often used as the equivalent of a noun or of a relative clause. Thus: *ὁ λέγων*, *the speaker*, or *he who speaks*; *τὸ λεγόμενον*, *that which is said*; *τὸ φανόμενον*, *that*

which appears, the phenomenon; ὁ φέρων, the bearer, or he who bears.

156. RULE 5.—The extent of time and [720] space is put in the accusative.

### 157. VOCABULARY.

ἀθάνατος 2	immortal
γάρ (postpositive)	for
δέχομαι (deponent)	receive
ἔτι	yet, still
ἡσυχος 2	quiet
μακάριος 3	blessed
οὐκέτι (οὐκ, ἔτι)	no longer
παρασάγγης	parasang, league (about 3½ miles)
πτωχός 3	poor; also subst., poor man
ῥίπτω	throw
σοφός 3	wise
ψυχή	(1) breath, life, (2) soul (psycho-logy)

### 158. EXERCISE.

1. ήθούλοντο ἔρχεσθαι εἰς τὴν χώρāν ἡμῶν, ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἡθέλομεν δέχεσθαι αὐτούς. 2. ἔρριπτον ἔαυτοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πέτρας εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἡκούετο. 3. οἱ ἄπτοι ἡλαίνοντο εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι εἴποντο αὐτοὺς δέκα ἡμέρας μαχόμενοι. 5. ὁ φέρων ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔφερε μοι ἀγγελίας οὐ καλάς.

1. We did not wish to remain there longer, for the enemies were come. 2. I had the soldiers of Clearchus and of the other generals. 3. Blessed are the poor, says the wise teacher. 4. The soul of man is immortal. 5. The bearer of this letter is our friend.

## ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I was marching, I was commanding.
2. They are driven. They are commanded.
3. Let us march. Let us command.
4. May they march. May they command.
5. Let them march. Let them command.
6. Marching. Commanding.

---

## LESSON XXVIII.

*Some uses of the Modes in Dependent Sentences:*

(1) *In Indirect Assertions with ὅτι and ως;* (2) *in Final Clauses;* (3) *in Conditional Sentences referring to the Future.*

Grammar: §§ 876, 879.

**159. INDIRECT ASSERTIONS.**—The Infinitive of Indirect Discourse has been treated of in Lesson XXV. Respecting the modes, in clauses with *ὅτι* or *ως*, the following is the Rule:

**160. RULE.**—*In indirect assertions introduced by ὅτι and ως, "that," the same modes* [932] *are in general used in indirect discourse that would be used in the direct. This is always so when the leading verb denotes present or future time. But if the leading verb denotes past time, any indicative or subjunctive of the direct discourse may be changed, in the indirect, to the optative of the same tense.*

**REMARK.**—The change to the optative is never obligatory after past tenses.

**161. FINAL CLAUSES.**—Final clauses are clauses which denote purpose (final = “to the end that,” from

Lat. *finis*). Purpose is sometimes expressed in Greek by the infinitive or by a participle, but more often by a clause introduced by *īva* (also *ōs*, *ōπωs*), “in order that.” Respecting the modes in final clauses, the following is the Rule:

**162. RULE.**—*Clauses expressing purpose* [881] *are introduced by īva* (*ōs*, *ōπωs*), *that, in order that*, and *īva μή* (*ōs μή*, *ōπωs μή*), *that not, in order that not*, and take the subjunctive. *But if the clause depends on a past tense the optative may be used instead of the subjunctive.*

**REMARK.**—The change to the optative, though usual after past tenses, is not obligatory.

**163. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.**—A conditional sentence consists of two parts: the *if*-clause and the *then*-clause, or the condition and the conclusion. The condition is the dependent, the conclusion the principal, member.

Two words are used to introduce the conditional clause: *ei* and *ēáv* (the latter is also written *ἢv* and *ἄv*). Both of these words mean *if*: *ei* being always used with the indicative and optative, *ēáv* being always used with the subjunctive.

The negative of the conditional clause is regularly *μή*; that of the conclusion is regularly *οὐ*.

Conditional sentences referring to the future have two different forms according as there is more or less expectation of fulfillment.

**164. FUTURE CONDITION WITH MORE PROBABILITY.** *RULE 1.*—*Where some expectation of fulfillment is implied, we have in the condition* *ēáv* *with the subjunctive; in the conclusion, the future indicative or the imperative.* [898]

**REMARK.**—Equivalent expressions, such as the hortative subjunctive (§ 127), may be used for the future indicative or the imperative, in the conclusion.

**165. FUTURE CONDITION WITH LESS PROBABILITY.** RULE 2.—Where no expectation of fulfillment is implied, we have in the condition *εἰ* with the optative; in the conclusion, the optative with *ἄν*.

**REMARK.**—There is no adequate translation for this adverb *ἄν*, taken by itself. Its effect, with the optative, is given in English by “would,” “should,” and sometimes by “may.”

### 166. VOCABULARY.

ἀγγέλλω	announce
ἀπ-αγγέλλω	report, announce
διώκω	pursue
ἐάν	if (w. subj.)
εἰ (proclitic)	if (w. indic. and opt.)
εὐθύς	straightway
ἵνα	that, in order that (cf. Lat. <i>ut</i> )
κατα-λαμβάνω	overtake
μή	not
ὅτι	that, because (cf. <i>quod</i> )
πρός prep. w. gen., dat., and acc.	orig. signif. confronting
πρός w. acc.	to, against, toward
στάδιον, pl. οἱ στάδιοι	stade, measure of length = 606 ft.
σταθμός	(1) station, (2) day's march
ταχέως	quickly
τρέχω	run

### 167. EXERCISE.

- λέγετε εὐθύς, ἐάν τι βούλητε.
- ἐάν τι βούληται, λεγέτω.
- ἐάν τι βούλωνται οἱ πολῖται, λεγόντων.
- τι

εὰν διώκωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμοι, φεύγωμεν ταχέως εἰς τὴν νῆσον. 5. εἰ γράφοις πρός με, ἐρχοίμην ἄν. 6. εἰ γράφοιεν ἐπιστολάς, πέμποιμι ἀν αὐτάς. 7. τρέχωμεν ταχέως διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἵνα μὴ καταλαμβάνωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμοι. 8. τὴν γέφυραν ἔλυεν, ἵνα μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται δια-βαίνοιεν τὸν ποταμόν. 9. Κύρος ἐρχεται. 10. ἀπ-αγγέλλουσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι Κύρος ἐρχεται. 11. ἀπ-ήγγελλον οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι Κύρος { ἐρχοίτο. 12. οὐ πέμπω στρατιώτας, λέγει ὁ στρατηγός. 13. ἀπ-αγγέλλουσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐ πέμπει στρατιώτας. 14. ἀπ-ήγγελλον οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι οὐ { πέμποι ὁ στρατηγὸς στρατιώτας.

---

## LESSON XXIX.

*Verbs in -μι: Present System of δείκνυμι in all Voices.*

Grammar: § 332; Review §§ 376, 379, 380, 381, 382; 385, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7; 414.

**168.** THE present system of λέω, the model verb in -ω, has now been completed. The next five lessons will be occupied with the present system of verbs in -μι. The characteristic feature of the -μι conjugation, an older and simpler formation than that in -ω, is that the *present-stem*, to which the endings are affixed, does not end in a variable vowel.

The first verb taken up will be δείκνυμι, *I show*. The beginning is made with this verb because some

of its forms have been already learned, in parallel arrangement with corresponding forms of  $\lambda\acute{\imath}\omega$ , and because it resembles  $\lambda\acute{\imath}\omega$  more closely, in the subjunctive and optative, than the verbs which are to follow.

The inflection of  $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}m$  in all voices is best learned from the paradigms in the grammar. The synopsis only is given here.

### 169. SYNOPSIS OF $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}m$ , PRESENT-STEM $\delta\acute{e}iknu-$ .

Active.	Midd. & Pass.	Passive.
Prs. $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}m$ I show	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}mai$	I am shown
Ipf. $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}\tau$ I was showing	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}\tau\eta\tau$	I was shown
Sub. $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}\omega$ (let me show)	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}\omega\tau\alpha$	(let me be shown)
Opt. $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}\omega\mu$ (may I show)	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}\omega\mu\tau\eta\tau$	(may I be shown)
Imv. $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}$ show thou	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}\sigma\tau\theta\tau\alpha$	be thou shown
Inf. $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}\tau\alpha$ to show	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}\tau\theta\tau\alpha$	to be shown
Ptc. $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}\tau\zeta$ showing	$\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}\mu\tau\eta\tau\sigma\zeta$	being shown

The meanings of the subjunctive and optative, inclosed in parenthesis, hold good only in certain connections. The meanings of the middle voice are not given, because the middle voice of  $\delta\acute{e}ikn\bar{u}m$  is ordinarily, in signification, only an emphatic active.

Observe that infinitives in  $\cdot\tau\alpha$  accent the penult, and that the present participle active of  $\cdot\mu$  verbs is oxytone.

**170. RULE.**—The dative is used to denote the *means* or *instrument*, the *cause* and the *manner*. [776]

**REMARK.**—The dative corresponds, in this use, to the Latin ablative.

### 171. VOCABULARY.

$\cdot\alpha\sigma\imath\alpha$	<i>Asia</i>
$\delta\acute{a}ktu\lambda\sigma$	<i>finger</i> (ptero-dactyl)
$\cdot\text{E}\acute{\text{E}}\text{ll}\acute{\text{E}}\text{pt}\text{o}\text{v}\text{o}\text{t}\text{o}\text{s}$	<i>Dardanelles, Hellespont</i>

Εύρωπη	<i>Europe</i>
ζεύγνυμ	<i>join</i> (Lat. <i>jungo</i> )
ζυγόν	<i>yoke</i> (Lat. <i>jugum</i> )
ήκω	<i>am come, have come</i>
καρπός	<i>fruit, crop</i>
μίγνυμ	<i>mix</i> (Lat. <i>mixeo</i> )
Ξέρξης	<i>Xerxes</i>
οἴχομαι	<i>am gone, have gone</i>
δμβρος	<i>rain, shower</i> (Lat. <i>imber</i> )
ρήγνυμ	<i>break</i> (Lat. <i>frango</i> )

## 172. EXERCISE.

1. Ξέρξης, ὁ Πέρσης, τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλοίοις ἔζεύγνυ ἵνα διαβαίνοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀστᾶς εἰς τὴν Εύρωπην.
2. ὁ ἄγγελος τὴν ὁδὸν τῷ δακτύλῳ δείκνυσιν.
3. οἱ καρποὶ τοῖς δμβροῖς ὥλλυντο.
4. η γέφιρα ἐρρήγνυντο τῷ φορτίῳ ἀνθρώπων τε καὶ ἵππων.
5. μιγνύωμεθα (midd.) ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις.
6. ὁ ἄγγελος οἴχεται.
7. ἔλεγον ήμῦν ὅτι ὁ ἄγγελος οἴχοιτο.
8. ἐὰν βούλησθε τοὺς πολεμίους καταλαμβάνειν, δεῖ εὐθὺς διώκειν.
9. εἰ λέγοις, ἀκούοιμι ἄν.
10. εἰ φεύγοιτε, διώκοιεν ἀν οἱ ἄλλοι.

1. The rain destroys our crops.
2. The bridge of Xerxes, the Persian, was broken.
3. Let us break the gates of the village.
4. We told them that the messenger had come.
5. We have come that we may provide ourselves with provisions.

## ORAL EXERCISE.

δείκνυ, δείκνυσο, δείκνυτε, δείκνυσθε, ἐδείκνυσαν, ἐδείκνυσυντο, δείκνύναι, δείκνυσθαι, δείκνυ, δείκνύμενος.

I show, they show, let us show, may we show, we must show (δεῖ w. infin.), you must show, we can show, let us not show.

## LESSON XXX.

*Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of ἴστημι in all Voices.*

Grammar: §§ 331, 373, 374 with a, 388, 414, 415, 417 with a.

173. THE verb ἴστημι is the most regular in its formation of all the verbs in -μι. Nowhere can the structure of the Greek verb be better studied and the stem and endings more easily separated.

174. SYNOPSIS OF ἴστημι, PRESENT-STEM ἴστη-.

Active.	Direct	Middle.	Passive.
Prs. ἴστημι I set	ἴστημαι	I stand	I am set
Ipv. ἴστην I was setting	ἴστημην	I was standing	I was set
Sub. ἴστε (let me set)	ἴστηματα (let me stand)	(let me stand)	(let me be set)
Opt. ἴστατην (may I set)	ἴστατην	(may I stand)	(may I be set)
Imv. ἴστη be thou setting	ἴστασο	be thou standing	be thou set
Inf. ἴσταντα to be setting	ἴστασθαι	to be standing	to be set
Ptc. ἴστης setting	ἴστημενος	standing	being set

175. RULE 1.—The article, in the use which corresponds in the main with the definite article in English, is called the **Restrictive Article**.

176. RULE 2.—The **Restrictive Article** [658] regularly takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun.

177. RULE 3.—Proper names, being individual in their nature, do not require the article unless it is desired to mark them as previously mentioned or well known. [663]

178. RULE 4.—The **Generic Article** [659] indicates that the noun to which it belongs designates a whole class. It must often be left untranslated in English.

REMARK.—The article often, though not always, found with abstract nouns (§ 57) is the generic article.

### 179. VOCABULARY.

Αθῆναι	<i>Athens</i> (Lat. <b>Athenae</b> )
Αθηναῖος 3, also as subst.	<i>Athenian</i>
ἀρετή	<i>worth, virtue, courage</i>
βίος	<i>life (bio-logy)</i>
δημαγωγός	<i>demagogue</i>
417 a { δύναμαι (deponent)	<i>can</i>
418 b { ἐπίσταμαι (deponent)	<i>know</i>
κρέμαμαι (deponent)	<i>hang</i>
κρήνη	<i>fountain (Hippo-crene)</i>
δνίνημ	<i>benefit</i>
οὖν (postpositive)	<i>therefore</i>
πίμπλημ	<i>fill</i>
πολιτεία	<i>(1) constitution, (2) commonwealth (polity)</i>
πολιτικός 3, also as subst.	<i>political; as subst., statesman</i>
σφέω	<i>save</i>

### 180. EXERCISE.

- οἱ δημαγωγοὶ τὰς πολιτεῖας ἀπολλύāσιν.
- οἱ σοφοὶ πολιτικοὶ τὴν πολιτεῖāν σφέζουσιν.
- τὰς ἀμάξias λιθων ἐπίμπλασαν.
- ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀρετὴ ἔδεικνυτο οὐ λόγοις ἀλλ' ἔργοις.
- ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστι τοὺς ὄπλατας πρὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σκηνῆς.
- μὴ πιμπλῶμεν τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκοὺς νέου οἴνου.
- δεῖ τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκοὺς οἴνου παλαιοῦ πιμπλάναι.
- Δαρεῖος Κῦρον, τὸν οὐράνιον, μετεπέμπετο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς· ὁ οὖν Κῦρος ἐπειθετο τῷ Δαρείῳ.
- τὸν ἡμέτερον βίον πιμπλῶμεν ἔργων ἀγαθῶν.
- οἱ Πέρσαι ἐφαίνοντο κρέμασθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων.

1. The Athenians were breaking the yoke of the Persians.
2. The rain from the sky is filling the springs.
3. What can help our state at this time?
- Nothing except the wisdom of our statesmen and the courage of our citizens.
4. O Athenians! break the yoke of the Persians.
5. What statesmen have we in this commonwealth?
- We have not one.
6. Let us save ourselves even from these dangers.
7. May the Athenians save Athens by their virtue!
8. The general was standing before his tent.
9. I could lead the soldiers against the enemies, if I should wish.
10. Statesmen must (*δεῖ*) know the political art.

### ORAL EXERCISE.

ἴστη, ἴστη, ἴστω, ἴσταντων, ἴσταναι, ἴστασθαι,  
 ἴσταμεν, ἴσταμεν, ἴστάσι, ἴστησι, ἴστατε, ἴστάμεθα,  
 ἴσταμεν, ἴστώμεν, ἴσταμεθα, ἴστώμεθα.

---

### LESSON XXXI.

*Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of τίθημι  
 and ἴημι in all Voices.*

Grammar: §§ 329, 476, 414, 419 a and c.

**181.** THE verbs *τίθημι*, *I place*, and *ἴημι*, *I send*, through their compounds and almost innumerable derivatives, form a very important element in the vocabulary of the Greek language.

The inflection of each will be learned from the grammar; the synopsis only, of the present system, is given here.

**182. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF τίθημι (PRESENT-STEM τίθε-) AND ιημι (PRESENT-STEM ιε-) IN ALL VOICES.**

Active.	Midd. and Pass.	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs. τίθημι	τίθημαι	ιημι	ιημαι
Ipv. έτιθην	έτιθημην	ιην	ιημην
Sub. τιθώ	τιθώμαι	ιει	ιημαι
Opt. τιθείην	τιθ { ει οιηην	ιείην	ι { ει οιηην
Imv. τιθει	τιθεσο	ιει	ιησο
Inf. τιθεναι	τιθεσθαι	ιεναι	ιησθαι
Ptc. τιθεις	τιθέμενος	ιεις	ιημενος

**183.** The primary meaning of *τίθημι* is *I place*. The various meanings of the middle voice are mostly derived from the indirect middle, *I place for myself*. The passive is, of course, *I am placed*.

The primary meaning of *ιημι* is *I send*. The direct middle *ιημαι* often yields the meaning *I hasten*, also, *I charge*, and, by a figure, *I desire*. Passive: *I am sent*.

**184. RULE 1.**—The person or thing to whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* anything tends, is put in the dative. [767]

**185. RULE 2.**—With *ειμι* and *γιγνομαι*, the possessor is expressed by the dative. [768]

**186. RULE 3.**—Many verbs compounded with *ἐν*, *σύν*, *ἐπι*, and some compounded with *πρός*, *παρά*, *περί*, *ὑπό*, take a dative depending on the preposition. [775]

**187. VOCABULARY.**

ἀπό-λεκτος 2	<i>selected</i>
βάλανος ή	<i>acorn, also date (of palm-tree)</i>
βασίλειος 2	<i>royal</i>
βασίλεια ntr. pl.	<i>palace, prop. royal (buildings)</i>

γίγνομαι (deponent)	become, come to be (Lat. <i>gigno</i> )
ἔπομαι (deponent)	follow
ἴημι	send
ἴεμαι (dir. midd.)	hasten, charge
λιμός	hunger, famine
λοιμός	pestilence
ποτόν	drink
προσ-έχω	attend to
τίθημι	put, place
τίθεμαι ὅπλα	ground arms
ἀπο-τίθημι	place away, lay away
ἐν-τίθημι	place in
ἐπι-τίθημι	place upon
ἐπι-τίθεμαι (deponent)	attack, set upon (w. dat.)
συν-τίθημι	place together, compose
συν-τίθεμαι (indir. midd.)	agree
ὑπο-ζύγιον	beast of draught or burden

## 188. EXERCISE.

- οἱ στρατιῶται οὐ βούλονται πορεύεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ σῆτά ἔστιν αὐτοῖς.
- συν-τιθέμεθα ἔξ-ελαύνειν ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.
- ἐπ-ετίθεσαν τὰ φορτία τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις.
- ἴώμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας, μαχόμενοι πρὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων οἰκιῶν.
- τιθώμεθα τὰ ὅπλα.
- ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ τὰ βασιλεια ἦν.
- τὰς ἀπολέκτους βαλάνους τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀπ-ετίθεσαν.
- προσ-έχωμεν τὸν νοῦν τοῖς σοφοῖς λόγοις.
- ἡ νίκη τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεται.
- οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπ-ώλλυντο λιμῷ· οὐ γὰρ ἦν σῆτα.

1. The selected dates are laid away for the masters.
2. Let us charge upon the enemy (pl.) if we wish them to flee.
3. They were placing food and drink in the transports.
4. We, the hoplites, were attacking our enemies.
5. Let chosen men charge upon the gates of the village.

## ORAL EXERCISE.

1. τίθει, τίθεσθαι, ἐτίθει, ἐτίθεσθαι, τιθέασθαι, τίθενται, ἐτίθεσαν, ἐτίθεντο, τιθώμεν, τιθεῖμεν, τιθώμεθα. 2. τέμεθα, τώμεθα, τολμεθα, τένα, τεσθαι, τελς, τέμενος.

1. I am placing, I am placed, let us place, let us be placed, may we place, may we be placed. 2. Let him send, let him be sent, to send, to charge, to be sent, sending, charging.

## LESSON XXXII.

*Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of δίδωμι in all Voices.*

Grammar: §§ 330, 419 a.

**189. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF δίδωμι IN ALL VOICES.**

Active.	Midd. and Pass.	Passive.
Präs. δίδωμι I give	δίδομαι I am given	
Impf. δίδωσσαν I was giving	δίδόμηται I was given	
Sub. διδώ (let me give)	διδώμαι (let me be given)	
Opt. διδούτων (may I give)	διδούμηται (may I be given)	
Imv. δίδου give thou	δίδοσθαι be thou given	
Inf. διδόνται to be giving	διδοσθαι to be given	
Ptc. διδόντς giving	διδόμενος being given	

## 190. VOCABULARY.

ἀν-αριθμητος 2	innumerable
δίδωμι	give (Lat. do, dare)
ἀπο-δίδωμι	give back, pay (cf. Lat. reddo)

δια-δίδωμι	distribute
ἐκ-δίδωμι	give out; intrans. issue, empty
παρα-δίδωμι	give over, surrender
προ-δίδωμι	give forth, betray (Lat. pro-do)
προδότης	traitor (Lat. proditor)
ἐπομαὶ (dep.)	follow
εὖ	well
Εὐξείνος (εὖ and ξένος) 2	Euxine (lit. hospitable)
μᾶλλον—ἢ	more—than, rather—than
ἢ	or; after comparatives, than
μισθός	pay
μισθο-φόρος 2, and subst.	pay-bearing; as subst. hired soldier
ξένος	(1) stranger, (2) hired soldier, (3) guest-friend
πολλοί (pl.) 3	many
πόνος	toil
πόντος	sea, open sea
χρήματα (ntr. pl.)	money

### 191. EXERCISE.

- ἐνταῦθα Κύρος τοῖς μισθοφόροις πολλὰ χρήματα ἀπο-δίδωσιν.
- οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου δίδωσι Θεὸς τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.
- μακάριόν ἐστι διδόναι μᾶλλον ἢ λαμβάνειν, ἔλεγεν ὁ Χριστός.
- ὑπὸ Θεοῦ δίδοται ἀναρίθμητα ἀγαθὰ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.
- Κύρος, πολλὰ δῶρα λαμβάνων διὰ πολλά, δι-εδίδου τοῖς φίλοις.
- τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνθρώπους δεῖ φέρειν εὖ ταῦτα ἢ Θεὸς δίδωσιν.
- εἰς τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον ἐκ-διδόσαι πολλοὶ ποταμοὶ Μίκρας Ἀσίας.
- οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ μισθὸν δέκα ἡμερῶν ἀπ-εδίδοσαν.
- οὐκ ἐθέλομεν παραδίδοντα τὰ ὅπλα τοῖς πολεμίοις, τοῖς Πέρσαις.
- διδοῖν νίκην οἱ θεοί.

1. Good men must ( $\delta\epsilon\iota$ ) give rather than receive.
2. Traitors betray their own friends.
3. Let us hand over the good things which we receive.
4. If some one give us money, we are willing to follow against the Persians.
5. If we should give up our arms, what would you give us?

## ORAL EXERCISE.

$\delta\delta\omega\sigma\iota$ ,  $\delta\iota\delta\omega\sigma\iota$ ,  $\delta\iota\delta\sigma\iota$ ,  $\delta\iota\delta\sigma\sigma\sigma\iota$ ,  $\epsilon\delta\iota\delta\sigma\sigma\sigma\iota$ ,  $\delta\iota\delta\sigma\sigma\iota$ ,  
 $\delta\iota\delta\sigma\sigma\theta\iota$ ,  $\delta\iota\delta\sigma\sigma\iota$ ,  $\delta\iota\delta\sigma\sigma\sigma\iota$ .

We give, we were giving, let us give, may we give.

---

## LESSON XXXIII.

*Verbs in -μι continued: The Small Verbs in -μι.—Present System Active of εἰμί and φημί.—Present System Middle of κείμαι and ἡμαί.*

Grammar: §§ 478, 481, 482, 483.

**192.** THE synopses only, of the above-named verbs, are given here; the inflection is to be learned from the grammar.

εἰμί,	φημί,	κείμαι,	ἡμαί,
pres. stem ἐσ-.	pres. stem φα-.	pres. stem κε-.	pres. stem ἡσ-.
Prs. εἰμί	φημί	κείμαι	ἡμαί
Ipf. ἔν	ἔφην	ἔκειμην	ἡμην
Sub. ὁ	φῶ	κέωμαι	—
Opt. εἴην	φαίην	κεούμην	—
Imv. Ισθι.	{ φαθί <sup>1</sup> φάθι <sup>2</sup>	κείσο	ἡσο
Inf. είναι		κείσθαι	ἡσθαι
Ptc. ὁν	φάσ	κείμενος	ἡμενος

**193.** For explanation of some forms of *εἰμί*, cf. 479. The disyllabic forms of the pres. indic. are enclitic, except after a paroxytone when they take an accent on the ultima. But the 3d sing. takes the recessive accent *ἔστι* in the following cases:

- 1) When it means *exists* or *is possible*.
- 2) When it begins a sentence.
- 3) When it follows *οὐ*, *μή*, *εἰ*, *ὡς*, *καὶ*.

The verb *φημί* bears a close resemblance, in its conjugation, to *ἴστημι* (Lesson XXX). The disyllabic forms of the pres. indic. are enclitic, except after a paroxytone, when they take an accent on the ultima. The verb *κείματι* loses the final *ι* of the present-stem in the subjunctive and optative; and there is no contraction in these modes.

**194.** RULE 1.—The verbs *ἔστι* and *εἰσι* [611] are often omitted.

**195.** RULE 2.—*φημί* and *οἴομαι*, when followed by indirect discourse, almost always [946, b] take the infinitive; very rarely a clause with *ὅτι*.

### 196. VOCABULARY.

<i>εἰμί</i>	<i>be</i>
<i>ἄπ-ειμι</i>	<i>be away</i> (cf. Lat. <i>ab-sum</i> )
<i>πάρ-ειμι</i>	<i>be at hand, be present</i> (cf. Lat. <i>ad-sum</i> )
<i>ἡμαι</i>	<i>sit</i>
<i>κάθ-ημαι</i> (484)	<i>sit down, be encamped</i>
<i>κείμαι</i>	<i>lie, be placed</i>
<i>ἀμφί</i> prep. w. acc.	<i>about</i> (Lat. <i>amb-ire</i> )
<i>ἄξιος</i> 3	<i>worthy</i>
<i>βασιλεῖā</i>	<i>kingdom</i>
<i>ἐλεύθερος</i> 3	<i>free</i>
<i>ἐλευθερίā</i>	<i>freedom</i>

ἐνταῦθα	<i>here</i>
ἔργάτης (ἔργον)	<i>worker</i>
θάνατος	<i>death</i>
κατα-λαμβάνω	<i>overtake</i>
Κύριος	<i>Lord; N. T. word</i>
λίμνη	<i>lake</i>
μετά prep. w. gen. and dat.	<i>amid, general meaning</i>
μετά w. gen.	<i>with (implies participation)</i>
μετά w. acc.	<i>after (in time or order)</i>
πόσος 3	<i>how great? how much?</i>
ὑλη	<i>forest (Lat. silva)</i>
ὕπνος	<i>sleep (Lat. somnus)</i>

## 197. EXERCISE.

- σὺ εἰ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ υἱὸς Θεοῦ. 2. ὁ ὕπνος ἀδελφὸς τοῦ θανάτου (ἐστίν). 3. ὁ πόλεμος οὐκ ἔστιν ἄνευ κινδύνων. 4. οὐκ είμι ἀπόστολος; οὐκ είμι ἐλεύθερος; οὐ τὸ ἔργον μου ὑμεῖς ἔστε ἐν Κυρίῳ; 5. μακάριοι οἱ πτωχοί, ὅτι ὑμετέρα ἡ βασιλεῖα τοῦ θεοῦ. 6. πόση ἔστιν ἡ ὥρα; ἔστιν ὥρα τρίτη τῆς ἡμέρας. 7. πολλοὶ Κύρου φίλοι ἔκειντο ἐν θανάτῳ ἐπ' αὐτῷ (80 b). οὕτως γὰρ ἐδείκνυσαν τὴν ἑαυτῶν φιλίāν. 8. ἡ κώμη κεῖται παρὰ λίμνη τινί. 9. κατα-λαμβάνουσι τοὺς βαρβάρους καθημένους ἀμφὶ κρήνην τινά. 10. ἐκάθηντο ἐν ταῖς τῶν Περσῶν κώμαις.

1. The laborer is worthy of his hire. 2. I think that I have many friends. 3. I say that you have many friends. 4. He said that he had many friends (direct discourse, "I have many friends"). 5. It is necessary that we should hear this. 6. In the forests are springs and lakes. 7. O soldiers! be brave against your enemies. 8. The enemy were fleeing, but we were pursuing. 9. Let us not sit here longer. 10. He was not present at the battle, but was absent with his soldiers (cf. 391 b).

## ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐσμέν, ὡμεν, εἴμεν, πάρειστι, ἀπῆσαν (391 b), παρῆν (391 b), παρεῖναι, παρών. 2. ἔφη, κείμεθα, κεῖνται, κείσθων, ἥσθαι.

1. You are, we are, to be, to be present, to be absent. 2. The present time, the coming time. Let us be good! May we be good!

## LESSON XXXIV.

*Consonant Declension: Stems ending in a Labial or Palatal Mute.*

Grammar: §§ 163 with a, 168 (1), 169, 170; also, 24, 25, 26, 54.

## 198. I. STEMS ENDING IN A LABIAL OR PALATAL MUTE.

	δ φύλαξ (φυλακ-) watchman	ἡ φλέψ (φλεβ-) vein	ἡ σάλπιγξ (σαλπιγγ-) trumpet	ἡ θρίξ (τριχ-) hair
N.	φύλαξ (54)	φλέψ (54)	σάλπιγξ (54)	θρίξ (54 & 74 a)
G.	φύλακ-ος	φλεβ-ός	σάλπιγγ-ος	τριχ-ός
D.	φύλακ-ι	φλεβ-ί	σάλπιγγ-ι	τριχ-ί
A.	φύλακ-α	φλεβ-α	σάλπιγγ-α	τριχ-α
V.	φύλαξ	φλέψ	σάλπιγξ	θρίξ
N. A. V.	φύλακ-ε	φλεβ-ε	σάλπιγγ-ε	τριχ-ε
G. D.	φυλάκ-οιν	φλεβ-οῖν	σαλπίγγ-οιν	τριχ-οῖν
N. V.	φύλακ-ες	φλεβ-ες	σάλπιγγ-ες	τριχ-ες
G.	φυλάκ-ων	φλεβ-ῶν	σαλπίγγ-ων	τριχ-ῶν
D.	φύλαξι	φλεψι	σάλπιγξι	θρίξι (74 a)
A.	φύλακ-ας	φλεβ-ας	σάλπιγγ-ας	τριχ-ας

**199.** The general principle for the accent of declined words, § 48, 1 and 2, applies to the third declension.

To this principle there is one important exception, given under the following :

**SPECIAL RULE OF ACCENT.**—**Monosyllabic stems of the third declension accent the case-ending in the genitive and dative of all numbers: -ων and -ον taking the circumflex** (129).

**RULES OF SYNTAX :**

**200. RULE 1.—The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.** [711]

**201. RULE 2.—The meaning of the verb is often repeated in the object, which is then called the *cognate accusative*.** [715]

**202. VOCABULARY.<sup>1</sup>**

Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπ-)	δ	<i>Aethiopian</i>
ἀφπάζω		<i>snatch away, plunder</i> (Lat. <i>carpo, rapio</i> )
βάρβαρος	2, also subst.	<i>barbarian</i>
θρίξ (τριχ-)	ή	<i>hair</i>
κῆρυξ (κηρύκ-)		<i>herald</i>
κηρύσσω		<i>act as κῆρυξ, proclaim</i>
Κιλιτσα		<i>Cilician woman</i>
κλέπτω		<i>steal</i> ( <i>klepto-mania</i> )
κλέπτης		<i>thief</i>
κλοπή		<i>theft</i>
κλίμαξ (κλῖμακ-)	ή	<i>ladder, staircase</i> ( <i>climax</i> )
σάλπιγξ (σαλπιγγ-)	ή	<i>trumpet</i>

<sup>1</sup> It is recommended that all words of the third declension, given in the vocabularies, be declined as they are met with, day by day.

σαλπῖδω	<i>sound the σάλπιγξ, give signal</i>
σκῆπτρον	<i>sceptre</i>
τόξον	<i>bow</i>
τόπος	<i>place (topo-graphy)</i>
φλέψ (φλεβ-) ἡ	<i>vein (phlebo-tomy)</i>
φύλαξ (φυλακ-) ὁ	<i>warder, keeper, watchman</i>
φυλακή	<i>(1) watching, guarding, (2) garrison</i>

## 203. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ κήρυκες ἔχουσι σκῆπτρα μακρά. 2. ταῦτά ἔστι τὰ μακρὰ τόξα τῶν Αἰθιόπων. 3. μετεπέμπετο Κύρος τοὺς φύλακας ἵνα φυλάττοιεν τὴν σκηνήν. 4. οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι ἔχουσιν τὴν τρίχα μακράν. 5. Εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα φύλακας περὶ αὐτήν. 6. ἂμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔρχονται κήρυκες παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. 7. ταύτην τὴν μάχην ἐμαχόμεθα.

1. Three watchmen stand before the tent of the general. 2. They watch the tent, and are on their guard against thieves, who plunder the country. Suddenly (*ἔξαλφυης*) one of the watchmen blows a blast with his trumpet. The soldiers run to the place and seize the thieves.

## LESSON XXXV.

*Third Declension continued: Masculine and Feminine Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.*

Grammar: §§ 176, 179; Review.

**204. II. STEMS ENDING IN A LINGUAL MUTE (τ, θ, φ).**

**A. Masculine and Feminine Stems.**

δ θής (θητ-) hired man	ἡ ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-) hope	ἡ ἔρις (εριδ-) strife	δ ἡ ὄρνις (ορνιθ-) bird	δ γέρων (γεροντ-) old man
θήσ (54)	ἐλπίς (54)	ἔρις (54)	ὄρνις (54)	γέρων (56)
θητ-ός	ἐλπιδ-ός	ἔριδ-ός	ὄρνιθ-ός	γέροντ-ός
θητ-ί	ἐλπιδ-ί	ἔριδ-ί	ὄρνιθ-ί	γέροντ-ί
θητ-α	ἐλπιδ-α	ἔριν	ὄρνιν	γέροντ-α
θήσ	ἐλπί (170 b)	ἔρι (170 b)	ὄρνις	γέρον (170 b)
θητ-ε	ἐλπιδ-ε	ἔριδ-ε	ὄρνιθ-ε	γέροντ-ε
θητ-οιν	ἐλπιδ-οιν	ἔριδ-οιν	ὄρνιθ-οιν	γέροντ-οιν
θητ-ες	ἐλπιδ-ες	ἔριδ-ες	ὄρνιθ-ες	γέροντ-ες
θητ-ών	ἐλπιδ-ών	ἔριδ-ών	ὄρνιθ-ών	γέροντ-ών
θησί	ἐλπίσι	ἔρισι	ὄρνισι	γέρονσι (57)
θητ-ας	ἐλπιδ-ας	ἔριδ-ας	ὄρνιθ-ας	γέροντ-ας

**205. RULE 1.—**Many transitive verbs [724] may have a double object, usually a person and a thing, both in the accusative. This occurs with verbs of *asking, teaching, hiding, depriving*.

**206. RULE 2.—**A predicate-noun, when it belongs to the object of a transitive verb, is put in the accusative. This occurs especially with verbs of *making, choosing, calling, considering, showing*.

## 207. VOCABULARY.

ἀσπίς (ἀσπιδ-) ἡ	shield (round and of metal)
βουλή	(1) <i>will, counsel</i> , (2) <i>council</i>
βουλεύω	<i>counsel</i>
βουλεύομαι (indir. midd.)	<i>deliberate</i>
γέρων (γεροντ-) ὁ	<i>old man</i>
γίγας (γιγαντ-) ὁ	<i>giant (gigant-ic)</i>
ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-) ἡ	<i>hope</i>
ἐλπίζω	<i>hope</i>
ἔρις (εριδ-) ἡ	<i>strife (Eris, goddess of discord)</i>
ἔριζω	<i>quarrel</i>
θήσ (θητ-) ὁ	<i>serf</i>
κνημίς (κνημιδ-) ὁ	
κνημίδες	<i>greaves (usually of metal)</i>
κενός 3	<i>empty, vain (ceno-taph)</i>
κρύπτω	<i>hide (crypt)</i>
νύξ (νυκτ-) ἡ	<i>night (Lat. nox)</i>
ὄρνις (ορνιθ-) ὁ	<i>bird, fowl</i>
πατρίς (πατριδ-) ἡ	<i>fatherland (Lat. patria)</i>
πούς (ποδ-) ὁ	<i>foot (pedo-meter, Lat. pes)</i>
σφέω	<i>save (Soz-odont)</i>
τάφος	<i>tomb (ceno-taph)</i>
χάρις (χαριτ-) ἡ	<i>thanks, grace</i>

## 208. EXERCISE.

1. Μή με τοῦτο κρύπτε. 2. Μή κρύπτωμεν τοὺς φίλους τὴν ἡμετέρāν χάρων. 3. ἀπο-δεικνύτω ὁ στρατηγὸς τούτους τοὺς τρεῖς ὄπλίτας κήρυκας. 4. ἀπο-δεικνύσθων οἱ τρεῖς ὄπλῖται κήρυκες. 5. ταύτην τὴν κενὴν ἐλπίδα ἥλπιζεν. 6. ἡ ἐλπίς, ἦν εἰχε, κενὴ ἦν. 7. τοὺς ὄπλίτας εἰσὶν ἀσπιδες καὶ κνημίδες. 8. χάρις ἔστω τοῖς θεοῖς, οἱ τὴν πατρίδα ἡμῶν φυλάττουσιν, ὅτι οὐ πολλοὶ πολέμιοι ἔρχονται.

9. σοφοὶ σοφοὺς σφίζουσιν, ἦν ὁσιν σοφοῖς.

- I said to the soldiers that their fear was vain.
- Vain are the hopes of the citizens.
- The counsel of the old man is good.
- The night is the hour of counsel.
- Let us cease from war and strife.

## ORAL EXERCISE.

- ὁ τοῦ γύγαντος τάφος.
- ἐν Θεῷ ἡ ἐλπὶς μου.
- πόθεν (whence) ἔρχονται οἱ πόλεμοι καὶ αἱ ἔριδες;
- οὐ δεῖ τὸν θῆτα ἐξέρχεσθαι εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώραν.
- τὸν φίλον μου ἐν τοῖς γέρουσιν ὄρῳ.

- The counsel of the old men.
- With-the-help-of (*σύν*) the gods we have many hopes of safety (*σωτηρία*).
- Our country is dear.
- The child (*τέκνον*) of the hoplite.
- The foot of the giant.

## LESSON XXXVI.

*Third Declension continued: Neuter Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.—Present System of ειμι.*

Grammar: §§ 183, 477 with a.

## 209. II. STEM'S ENDING IN A LINGUAL MUTE.

## B. Neuter Stems.

	τὸ σῶμα <i>body</i> (σωματ-)	τὸ ἡπαρ <i>liver</i> (ἡπατ-)	τὸ κέρας <i>horn</i> (κεράτ-, κερασ-)
N.	σῶμα	ἡπαρ	κέρας
G.	σώματος	ἡπατος	κέρατος (κεραος)
D.	σώματι	ἡπατι	κέρατι (κεραῖ)
A.	σῶμα	ἡπαρ	κέρας
V.	σῶμα	ἡπαρ	κέρας

N. A. V.	σώματ-ε	ἡπατ-ε	κέρατ-ε	(κεραε)	κέρα
G. D.	σωμάτ-οιν	ἡπάτ-οιν	κεράτ-οιν	(κεραοιν)	κερῶν
N. V.	σώματ-α	ἡπατ-α	κέρατ-α	(κεραα)	κέρα
G.	σωμάτ-ων	ἡπάτ-ων	κεράτ-ων	(κεραων)	κερῶν
D.	σώμασι	ἡπασι	κέρασι		
A.	σώματ-α	ἡπατ-α	κέρατ-α	(κεραα)	κέρα

Especially common in Greek are neuter nouns ending in *-μα*. They may be compared with Latin nouns of the third declension ending in *-men*, and their declension can not be made too familiar.

## 210. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF εἰμι, *I go.*

Pres. Ind. Ipf. Ind. Pres. Sub. Pres. Opt. Pres. Imv. Pres. Inf. Pres. Ptc.  
 εἰμι      ἔμαι      ἤμω      ἤτοιμι      ἤθη      ἤτεναι      ἤτον

The stem of this verb is *ει-* (cf. Latin *i-re*), which appears in the sing. of the pres. indic. as *ει.* In the impf. indic. this lengthened form *ει-* becomes through the temporal augment *η-*. The subj., opt., infin., and ptc. are not *-μι* forms. The accent of the ptc. is irregular.

## 211. VOCABULARY.

ἀεί	ever, always (aye)
αἷμα (αἷματ-) τό	blood (hemo-rrhage)
ἄρχων (ἀρχοντ-) ὁ	ruler (archon)
γάλα (γαλακτ-) τό	milk (galaxy, Lat. lac)
γράμμα (γραμματ-) τό	writing, letter (mono-gram)
δεξιός 3	right (Lat. dexter)
δόγμα (δογματ-) τό	accepted opinion (dogma)
ἐπι-βουλεύω w. dat.	counsel against, plot against
Θουκυδίδης	Thucydides
ἱστορία	(1) inquiry, (2) information, (3) history
κέρας (κεράτ-, κερας-) τό	(1) horn, (2) wing (of army)
κτήμα (κτηματ-) τό	possession
μάθημα (μαθηματ-) τό	lesson

μέλι (μελιτ-) τό	<i>honey</i> (Lat. <i>mel</i> )
ὄνομα (ονοματ-) τό	<i>name</i>
σύρα	(1) <i>tail</i> , (2) <i>rear</i> (of army)
πρᾶγμα (πρᾶγματ-) τό	<i>thing</i>
ῥέω	<i>flow</i>
στόμα (στοματ-) τό	(1) <i>mouth</i> , (2) <i>van</i> (of army)
σῶμα (σωματ-) τό	<i>body</i>
τίμιος 3 and 2	<i>precious</i>
τραῦμα (τραυματ-) τό	<i>wound</i>
νῦδωρ (νῦδατ-) τό	<i>water</i>

## 212. EXERCISE.

1. τὰ τραύματα τῶν στρατιωτῶν τίμιον κτῆμά ἔστιν.
2. Θουκυδίδης λέγει τὴν αὐτοῦ ἴστορίāν κτῆμα *de deo*. 3. τὸ αἷμα ῥέει (contracted ῥεῖ) ἐκ τῶν τραυμάτων τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. τὸ μὲν στόμα τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄγει ὁ ἄρχων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, τὴν δὲ οὐρανὸν ἵστησι πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ.

1. The soldiers show their wounds and blood to the commander. 2. Some do not receive the dogmas of the Church. 3. This land flows with milk and honey (lit. flows milk and honey). 4. The general marches forward, leading the right wing.

## LESSON XXXVII.

*Third Declension continued: Stems ending in a Liquid.—Syncopated Stems in -ερ-.*

Grammar: §§ 185, 188 and b.

## 213. III. STEMS ENDING IN A LIQUID.

δ ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) shepherd	δ δαίμων (δαιμον-) divinity	δ αἰέν (αιων-) age	δ θήρ (θηρ-) wild beast	δ βήτωρ (βητορ-) orator
ποιμήν	δαίμων	αἰέν	θήρ	βήτωρ
ποιμέν-ος	δαίμον-ος	αἰέν-ος	θηρ-ός	βητωρ-ος
ποιμέν-ι	δαίμον-ι	αἰέν-ι	θηρ-ί	βητωρ-ι
ποιμέν-α	δαίμον-α	αἰέν-α	θηρ-α	βητωρ-α
ποιμήν (170 a)	δαίμον	αἰέν	θήρ	βητωρ
ποιμέν-ε	δαίμον-ε	αἰέν-ε	θηρ-ε	βητωρ-ε
ποιμέν-οιν	δαίμον-οιν	αἰέν-οιν	θηρ-οιν	βητωρ-οιν
ποιμέν-ες	δαίμον-ες	αἰέν-ες	θηρ-ες	βητωρ-ες
ποιμέν-ων	δαίμον-ων	αἰέν-ων	θηρ-ών	βητωρ-ων
ποιμέσι	δαίμοσι	αἰώσι	θηρ-σι	βητωρ-σι
ποιμέν-ας	δαίμον-ας	αἰέν-ας	θηρ-ας	βητωρ-ας

## 214. SYNCOPATED STEMS IN -ερ-.

	δ πατήρ (πατερ-) father	ἡ μήτηρ (μητερ-) mother	ἡ θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) daughter	δ ἀνήρ (ανερ-) man
N.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνήρ
G.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	ἀνδρός
D.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	ἀνδρί
A.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	ἀνδρα
V.	πάτερ	μήτηρ	θύγατερ	ἀνερ

N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	ἀνδρε
G. D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	ἀνδροιν
N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἀνδρες
G.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	ἀνδρῶν
D.	πατέρ-οι	μητέρ-οι	θυγατέρ-οι	ἀνδράοι
A.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	ἀνδρας

## 215. VOCABULARY.

ἀδελφή

*sister*

αἰών (αιων-) ὁ

*period of time, age* (Lat. *aevum*)

ἀνήρ (ανερ-) ὁ

*man, hero.* *ἀνήρ* is man in distinction from woman, cf. Lat. *vir*; *ἀνθρώπος* is *human being, man or woman*, cf. Lat. *homo*.

ἀνδρεῖος 3

*manly, courageous*

Ἀπόλλων (Απολλων-)

*Apollo*, god of poetry, music, and divination. He bears a bow, and destroys with its deadly arrows his own enemies and those of the gods.

γαστήρ (γαστερ-) ὁ

*stomach (gastric)*

δαίμων (δαιμον-) ὁ

*deity (demon)*

Ἐλληνες ('Ελλην-) οι pl.

*Hellenes, Greeks*

θαυμάζω

*wonder at, admire*

θήρ (θηρ-) ὁ

*wild beast (Lat. *fera*)*

θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) ἡ

*daughter*

Μιλτιάδης

*Miltiades, the hero of Marathon, 490 B. C.*

μήτηρ (μητερ-) ἡ

*mother (Lat. *mater*)*

πατήρ (πατερ-) ὁ

*father (Lat. *pater*)*

πατρῷος 3

*paternal*

παῖς (παιδ-) ὁ, ἡ, voc. παῖ (180)	boy or girl (pedagogue)
ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) ὁ	shepherd
ρήγτωρ (ρήγτορ-) ὁ	orator (Lat. rhetor)
ρήτορικός 3	rhetorical, oratorical
στέργω	love, of family affection
σωτήρ (σωτηρ-) ὁ	savior
Δαρεῖος	Darius
Παρύσατις (Παρυσατιδ-)	Parysatis, wife of Darius
Ἄρταξέρξης	Artaxerxes
Κύρος	Cyrus
	sons of Darius
	Parysatis } and Parysatis

## 216. EXERCISE.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γένονται παιδεῖ δύο, Ἄρταξέρξης καὶ Κύρος. 2. Ἐπὶ τῷ θανάτῳ τοῦ πατρός, ὁ μὲν Ἄρταξέρξης παραλαμβάνει τὴν βασιλείαν, τὸν δὲ ἑαυτοῦ ἀδελφόν, τὸν Κύρον, ἀποδείκνυσι στρατηγὸν Μίκρας Ἀστᾶς. 3. Μιλτιάδην θαυμάζω, τὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων σωτῆρα. 4. οἱ ρήτορες τὴν ρήτορικὴν (τέχνην) λέγονται διδάσκειν.

1. I have no longer father and mother (use dat. of possessor). 2. These men are paternal friends. 3. The Athenians were saviors of the rest of the Greeks in the war with the Persians (war-with-the-Persians τὰ Περσικά, lit. *the Persian affairs*). 4. Children love father and mother.

## ORAL EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ φίλος ἐστὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τῆς ἀδελφῆς μου. 2. ὁ παῖ, ποῦ ἐστιν ὁ πατήρ σου; ἐν τῇ οἰκλῃ ἐστιν. 3. ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ καλὸς ποιμήν, λέγει ὁ Κύριος.

1. Who is this man? He is the father of my friend. 2. Boy, obey your father. 3. I receive not honor from men, says Christ.

## LESSON XXXVIII.

*Third Declension continued: Stems ending in -εσ- and -ασ- and in -F-.*

Grammar: §§ 190, 198.

## 217. IV. STEMS ENDING IN -ΕΣ- AND -ΑΣ-.

	τὸ γένος race (γενεσ-)	δ Σωκράτης Socrates (Σωκράτεσ-)	τὸ γέρας prize (γερασ-)
S. N.	γένος	Σωκράτης	γέρας
G.	(γένε-ος)	(Σωκράτε-ος)	(γέρα-ος)
D.	(γένε-ΐ)	Σωκράτους	(γέρα-ΐ)
A.	γένος	(Σωκράτε-α)	γέρατη
V.	γένος	Σωκράτη Σάκρατες	γέρας
Dual	(γένε-ε (γενέ-οιν) γέρη γενοῖν		
P. N.	(γένε-α)	γέρη	(γέρα-α)
G.	(γενέ-ων)	γενῶν	(γερά-ων)
D.	γένεστι		γέραστι
A.	(γένε-α)	γέρη	(γέρα-α)

## 218. V. STEMS ENDING IN -F-.

δ ἥρως hero (ἥρωF-)			ἢ πειθώ persuasion (πειθοF-)
Sing.	Dual	Plur.	
ἥρως		ἥρω-ες	πειθώ
ἥρω-ος	ἥρω-οιν	ἥρω-ων	(πειθο-ος) πειθοῦς
ἥρω-ΐ	ἥρω	ἥρω-στι	(πειθο-ΐ) πειθοῖς
ἥρω-α	ἥρω	ἥρω-ας	(πειθο-α) πειθό
ἥρως		ἥρως	πειθοῖ

**219.** RULE 1.—The accusative is connected with verbs, adjectives, and substantives, [718] to specify the part or property to which they apply.

**220.** RULE 2.—The accusative has often [719] the force of an adverb.

### 221. VOCABULARY.

γένος (γενεσ-) τό	<i>race, kin</i>
γέρας (γερασ-) τό	<i>gift of honor, prize</i>
εἶδος (ειδεσ-) τό	<i>form, appearance (ox-ide)</i>
Ἑλλάς (Ἑλλαδ-) ἡ	<i>Hellas, Greece</i>
ἐντεῦθεν	<i>thence</i>
ἔτος (ετεσ-) τό	<i>year</i>
εύρος (ευρεσ-) τό	<i>breadth, width</i>
ἥρως (ἥρωφ-) ὁ	<i>hero, demigod</i>
θαυμάσιος 3	<i>wonderful</i>
θέρος (θερεσ-) τό	<i>summer</i>
Ίσσοί pl.	<i>Issi, a city in Cilicia</i>
Κιλικία	<i>Cilicia, the southwest division of Asia Minor.</i>
Κύδνος	<i>Cydnus, river in Cilicia</i>
κάλλος (καλλεσ-) τό	<i>beauty</i>
μέρος (μερεσ-) τό	<i>part</i>
μῆκος (μηκεσ-) τό	<i>length</i>
μῆν (μην-) ὁ	<i>month</i>
ξίφος (ξιφεσ-) τό	<i>sword</i>
οἰκούμενος 3	<i>inhabited, situated</i>
ὄρος (ορεσ-) τό	<i>mountain (oro-graphy)</i>
πειθώ (πειθοφ-) ἡ	<i>persuasion</i>
πλέθρον	<i>plethrum, measure of distance = 101 feet, or one sixth of a stade</i>
πλεθριαῖος 3	<i>of a plethrum</i>
πόλις ἡ	<i>city (Indiana-polis)</i>

Πύραμος	<i>Pyramus</i> , river in Asia Minor
σταθμός	(1) <i>station</i> , (2) <i>distance between stations, day's march</i>
συν-λαμβάνω (σύν and λαμβάνω)	<i>apprehend</i>
τεῖχος (τειχεσ-) τό	<i>wall</i>
τέλος (τελεσ-) τό	<i>end; as adverbial acc., finally</i>
τιτρώσκω	<i>wound</i>
ψηλός 3	<i>high</i>
ψηφος (ψύψεσ-) τό	<i>height</i>
χειμών (χειμων-) ὁ	<i>winter</i>
Ψάρος	<i>Psarus</i> , river in Asia Minor

## 222. EXERCISE.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει ὁ Κύρος σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν, οὐ τὸ εὔρος τρία πλέθρα. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἔνα (290), παρασάγγας πέντε, ἐπὶ τὸν Πύραμον ποταμόν, οὐ τὸ εὔρος στάδιον. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Ἰσσούς, πόλιν Κιλικίας οἰκουμένην ἐπὶ τῷ θαλάσσῃ. 4. ποταμός, Κύδνος τὸ ὄνομα, τριῶν πλέθρων (see § 228) τὸ εὔρος. 5. ποταμὸς πλεθριαῖος τὸ εὔρος. ποταμὸς ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὔρος. 6. τέλος κακῆς ἀρχῆς κακόν ἔστιν. 7. ἄλλαι ἀπόλεκτοι βαλανοί, θαυμάσιαι εἰδός τε καὶ κάλλος ἀπ-έκειντο (were laid away) τοῖς δεσπόταις. 8. τέλος δὲ τάδε ἔλεγεν.

9. ἔφος τιτρώσκει σῶμα, τὸν δὲ νοῦν λόγος.

1. The mountains of Greece are high. 2. The days of summer and the nights of winter are long. 3. The months are parts of the year, and the days are parts of the months. 4. Not the height of (the) walls, but the courage of (the) citizens saves commonwealths. 5. I am an Athenian by birth. 6. Finally he is persuaded, and apprehends his brother.

## LESSON XXXIX.

*Third Declension continued: Stems ending in a Simple Close Vowel.*

Grammar: §§ 202, 208, 205.

223. VI. STEMS IN -*ε* AND -*υ*.

	ἡ πόλις (πολι-) city	δ τῆχνας (πηχν-) fore-arm	τὸν ἄστυ (αστυ-) town	δ ἴχθυς (ιχθυ-) fish
S. N.	πόλις	τῆχνας	ἄστυ	ἰχθύς
G.	πόλεως	τῆχνεως	ἄστεως	ἰχθύος
D.	(πόλε- <i>τ</i> ) πόλε	(τῆχνε- <i>τ</i> ) τῆχνα	(ἄστε- <i>τ</i> ) ἄστα	ἰχθύ-τ
A.	πόλι-ν	τῆχνα-ν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ν
V.	πόλι	τῆχν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ
<hr/>				
Du.	πόλε-ε	τῆχνε-ε	ἄστε-ε	ἰχθύ-ε
	πολέ-οιν	τηχέ-οιν	ἄστε-οιν	ἰχθύ-οιν
<hr/>				
P. N.	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	(τῆχνε-ες) τῆχνας	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθύ-ες
G.	πόλε-ων	τῆχνε-ων	ἄστε-ων	ἰχθύ-ων
D.	πόλε-σι	τῆχνε-σι	ἄστε-σι	ἰχθύ-σι
A.	πόλεις	τῆχνας	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθύεις

## 224. VOCABULARY.

Αθηνᾶ

*Athena, guardian-goddess of Athens*

ἀκρό-πολις ἡ

*citadel (acropolis)*

ἀνά-βασις ἡ

*ascent*

διά-βασις ἡ

*crossing, passage*

κατά-βασις

*descent*

ἀνά, διά, κατά

*up, through, down*

δύναμις ἡ

*power, force*

ἰσχύς ἡ

*strength, might*

ἰχθύς δ

*fish*

κρίσις ἡ	<i>trial, judgment (crisis)</i>
κρίνω	<i>distinguish, judge (Lat. cerno)</i>
μόνος 3	<i>alone (mono-gram)</i>
μόνον adv.	<i>only</i>
νᾶos	<i>temple</i>
νόμος	<i>custom, law</i>
νομίζω	<i>(1) hold as custom, (2) hold as, deem, think</i>
Ξενοφῶν (Ξενοφωντ-)	<i>δ</i>
Παρθενών (Παρθενων-)	<i>δ</i>
Πελοπόννησος ἡ	
πῆχυς ἡ	<i>fore-arm, cubit</i>
πρᾶξις ἡ	<i>action, act</i>
Πυθαγόρας	<i>Pythagoras, proper name</i>
Σάρδεις, only pl., ai	
στάσις ἡ	<i>faction</i>
συγ-γράφω (συν, γραφω)	<i>describe (as historian)</i>
Σύρος 3	<i>Syrian</i>
τριάκοντα	<i>thirty</i>
τύραννος	<i>usurper, tyrant</i>
τυραννίς (τυραννιδ-)	<i>usurper's rule, tyranny</i>
νῦβρις ἡ	<i>wanton violence, insolence</i>

## 225. EXERCISE.

1. Ξενοφῶν τὴν Κύρου ἀνάβασιν καὶ τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατάβασιν συγγράφει. 2. Μή κρίνε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐκ τῶν λόγων, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν πράξεων. 3. ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει Ἀθηνῶν ἦν ὁ Παρθενών, ναὸς Ἀθηνᾶς. 4. οὐ μόνον ἡ ἴσχὺς τὰς μίκας δίδωσιν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ. 5. ἡ ἀνάβασις καὶ ἡ κατάβασις ἡμῖν ἐγίγνουντο δύο ἡμέρας καὶ μίαν νύκτα. 6. ἡ νῦβρις τῶν τυράννων τὰς τυραννίδας λίνει. 7. μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρος ἐξελαύνει ἐπ' ἄλλον τινὰ ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εύρος, ἐν φόνσαν πολλοὶ ἵχθύες οὖς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.

8. Ἐν τοῖς Ἰσσοῖς ἔμενον οἱ Ἑλληνες ἡμέρας τρεῖς,

ἐν αἷς ἡκον ἐκ Πελοποννήσου τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε νῆσοι (naves) καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς Πυθαγόρας, ὁ ναύαρχος (admiral).

1. Let us admire the beauty of this city. 2. The bridge is four cubits in width. 3. We were not able to see (όραν) fishes in that river. 4. Clearchus related (ἔξ-αγγέλλω) the trial to the Greeks. 5. War and faction destroy cities.

### ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει, ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, πολλαὶ πόλεις.  
2. ἐν πόλει μικρᾷ καὶ κακῇ, πολλάκις (often) πολλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ πολλῖται εἰσιν.

1. In our city are many good citizens. 2. No tyrant enters (εἰσ-έρχομαι) our city.

## LESSON XL.

Grammar: §§ 207, 208, b and c.

### 226. VII. STEMS ENDING IN A DIPHTHONG.

	δ βασιλεύ-s king	δ ἡ βοῦ-s ox, cow	ἡ γραῦ-s old woman	ἡ ναῦ-s ship
N.	βασιλεύ-ς	βοῦ-s	γραῦ-s	ναῦ-s
G.	βασιλέ-ως	βού-ός	γραῦ-ός	νε-ώς
D.	(βασιλέ-ΐ) βασιλεῖ	βού-ΐ	γραῦ-ΐ	νη-ΐ
A.	βασιλέ-ā	βού-ν	γραῦ-ν	ναῦ-ν
V.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
<hr/>				
N. A. V.	βασιλέ-ε	βό-ε	γραῦ-ε	νη-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-οιν	βού-οιν	γραῦ-οιν	νε-οιν
<hr/>				
N. V.	(βασιλέ-ει) βασιλεῖς	βό-εις	γραῦ-εις	νη-εις
G.	βασιλέ-ων	βού-ῶν	γραῦ-ῶν	νε-ῶν
D.	βασιλεῦ-σι	βοῦ-σι	γραῦ-σι	ναῦ-σι
A.	βασιλέ-ᾶς	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς

227. RULE 1.—One substantive may have another depending on it in the genitive: ὁφ-  
θαλμὸς βασιλέως *the king's eye.* [728]

228. RULE 2.—The genitive, thus depending upon a noun, is sometimes called the adnominal genitive (*ad nomen*, lit. “to the noun”). It is also called the attributive genitive, because it limits the noun like an attributive adjective. It includes the following varieties:

- 1) Genitive of possession: *oiklā πατρός a father's house.*
- 2) Genitive subjective (of the subject of an action): *ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων the fear of the enemy (which they feel).*
- 3) Genitive objective (of the object of an action): *ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων the fear of the enemy (felt toward them).*
- 4) Genitive of measure: *μισθὸς τεσσάρων μηνῶν four months' pay.*
- 5) Genitive partitive, denoting the whole of which the other substantive is a part: *πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων many of the Athenians.*
- 6) Genitive of material: *ἄμαξαι σίτου wagon loads (lit. wagons) of corn.*

229. RULE 3.—The attributive genitive is often used, depending upon the words *uiόs, son, or oikos (oiklā), house, to be supplied: Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Φιλίππου Alexander the son of Philip, εἰς τίνος διδασκάλου; to what teacher's house (school)?* [730 a]

## 230. VOCABULARY.

Ἄρτεμις (Ἄρτεμιδ-) ἡ	Artemis (Lat. Diana), virgin goddess of the chase
ἀφ-ίστημι (ἀπό, ἴστημι)	set off, make to revolt
ἀφ-ίσταμαι (dir. midd.)	revolt
Ἄχιλλεύς	Achilles, hero of the Iliad
γονεύς	parent (Lat. genitor)
γραῦς ἡ	old woman
δίκαιος 3 (δίκη)	just
δικαιοσύνη	justice
δόξα	fame, reputation
ἐρμηνεύς ὁ	interpreter (hermeneutics)
ἱερεύς ὁ	priest
ἱερός 3	holy (hiero-glyphic)
Ἰλιάς (Ιλιάδ-) ἡ	Iliad, poem describing a part of the siege of Troy
Καλυψώ (Καλυψοῦ-) ἡ (218)	Calypso, nymph of the sea, on whose island Odysseus was detained
Λητώ (Λητοῦ-) ἡ (218)	Lētō (Lat. Latona), mother of Apollo and Artemis
μονή (μένω)	mansion, lit. abiding place
Ὀδυσσεύς	Odysseus or Ulysses, of island Ithaca, hero of
Ὀδυσσεῖα	Odyssey, poem describing wanderings of Odysseus
ὅρμέω	moor
ναύς ἡ	ship (Lat. navis)
νόστος	return

## 231. EXERCISE.

- τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἡ δικαιοσύνη δόξαν καὶ τιμὴν φέρει.
- οἱ θεοὶ ἡσαν πατέρες τῶν ἡρώων.
- Ἄπόλλων μὲν Λητοῦς ἦν νιός, Ἀρτεμις δὲ θυγάτηρ.
- τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἡ δικαιοσύνη δόξαν καὶ τιμὴν φέρει.

ἐνταῦθα αἱ ὑπὸ Κύρου μετα-πεμπόμεναι νῆες ἔρχονται καὶ ὄρμέουσι παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτοῦ· ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ ἀφ-ἰστανται οἱ μισθοφόροι "Ελληνες παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς Κύρον.

1. The parents of Achilles were King Pēleus and the goddess Thētis.
2. The Iliad relates (λέγει) the battles about Troy (περὶ Ἰλιον), the Odyssey the return of Odysseus.
3. Odysseus was remaining on Calypso's island.
4. The king is priest of Apollo.

### ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Εἰς τῶν δούλων τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Περσῶν ἐλέγετο βασιλέως δοθαλμός.
2. ἐν τῇ οἰκλῃ τοῦ πατρός μου πολλαὶ μοναὶ εἰσιν.
3. ὁ φόβος Θεοῦ ἀρχὴ σοφίας.
4. ἐνταῦθα μισθὸς τριάκοντα ἡμερῶν τοῖς "Ελλησιν ἐδίδοτο.

---

### LESSON XLI.

#### Third Declension concluded: Anomalous Nouns.

Grammar: §§ 172 a (learn only *οὖς*, *πτῶς*, *Τρόπος*), 216 (learn only 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 15, 20).

### 232.

	τὸ γόνυ (γονατ-) knee	ἡ γυνή (γυναικ-) woman	Ζεύς (Δι-) Zeus	δ, ἡ κύων (κυνο-) dog
N.	γόνυ	γυνή	Ζεύς	κύων
G.	γόνατος	γυναικός	Διός	κυνός
D.	γόνατι	γυναικὶ	Διέ	κυνὶ
A.	γόνυ	γυναικά	Δία	κύνα
V.	γόνυ	γύναι	Ζεύ	κύνον

N. A. V.	γόνατ-ε	γυναικ-ε		κόν-ε
G. D.	γονάτ-οιν	γυναικ-οῖν		κυν-οῖν
N. V.	γόνατ-α	γυναικ-ες		κόν-ες
G.	γονάτ-ον	γυναικ-άν		κυν-άν
D.	γόνατοι	γυναικέī		κυσί
A.	γόνατ-α	γυναικ-ες		κύνας

## 233.

	τὸ οὖς (ωτ-) ear	δὴ παῖς (παιδ-) boy, girl	δὲ Τρόις (ΤροϊF-) Trojan	ἡ χείρ (χειρ-) hand
N.	οὖς	παῖς	Τρόις	χείρ
G.	ώτ-ός	παιδ-ός	Τροϊ-ός	χειρ-ός
D.	ώτ-ι	παιδ-ί	Τροϊ-ί	χειρ-ί
A.	οὖς	παιδ-α	Τροϊ-α	χειρ-α
V.	οὖς	παι	Τρόις	χείρ
N. A. V.	ώτ-ε	παιδ-ε	Τροϊ-ε	χειρ-ε
G. D.	ώτ-οιν	παιδ-οῖν	Τροϊ-οῖν	χειρ-οῖν
N. V.	ώτ-α	παιδ-ες	Τροϊ-ες	χειρ-ες
G.	ώτ-ων	παιδ-ων	Τροϊ-ων	χειρ-ων
D.	ώτ-ι	παισί	Τροϊ-σί	χειρ-σί
A.	ώτ-α	παιδ-ας	Τροϊ-ας	χειρ-ας

234. RULE 1.—The genitive may take the place of a predicate-noun. [732]

235. RULE 2.—There are two adverbs of swearing in Greek: *νή* yes by —, and *οὐ μά* no by —. Both are followed by the accusative. [723]

## 236. VOCABULARY.

*Αἰδης	<i>Hades</i> , (1) god of lower world, (2) lower world
*Αρης (216, 1)	<i>Ares</i> , god of war

ἀρχω (governs gen.)	(1) <i>begin</i> , (2) <i>rule</i>
γόνυ (γονατ-) τό	<i>knee</i> (Lat. <i>genu</i> )
γυνή (γυναικ-) ἡ	<i>woman, wife</i> ( <i>queen</i> )
δόρυ (δορατ-) τό	<i>spear</i> ( <i>tree</i> )
δράκων (δρακοντ-) ὁ	<i>dragon</i> , great snake, represented in Homer as blood-red on back
Ἡρακλῆς (194)	<i>Heracles</i> , demigod, son of Zeus and Alcmēna, hero of twelve labors, called in Greek ἀθλα
Κέρβερος	<i>Cerberus</i> , three-headed dog, warden of lower world
κεφαλή	<i>head</i> (a-cephalous, cephalo-pod)
Κύκλωψ (κυκλωπ-)	<i>Cyclops</i> , one-eyed giant, son of Poseidōn, the god of the sea
κυών (κυν-) ὁ and ἡ	<i>dog</i> ( <i>hound</i> )
νεκρός 3, and subst.	<i>dead</i> ( <i>necro-logy</i> )
οὖς (ωτ-) τό	<i>ear</i>
Οὖτις (οὐ and τίς)	<i>No-one, Nobody</i> , assumed name of Odysseus, scheming to escape Cyclops
προσ-ελαύνω	<i>march toward</i>
τέρας (τερατ-) τό	<i>prodigy, monster</i>
τύχη	<i>fortune</i>
Φοινίκη	<i>Phoenicia</i>
Φύλαξ	<i>Watch</i>
χείρ (χειρ-) ἡ	<i>hand, arm</i> ( <i>chiro-graphy</i> )

## 237. EXERCISE.

- ἐκεῖναι αἱ κώμαι Παρυσάτιδος ἡσαν.
- τὸ ὄνομα τούτου τοῦ κυνὸς
- τούτῳ τῷ κυνὶ
- Φύλαξ ἐστίν.
- ὁ ἥρως Ἡρακλῆς ἔξ-έφερε Κέρβερον ἔξ "Αἰδου· ὁ δὲ Κέρβερος ἦν τέρας δὲ οὐχεὶς τρεῖς μὲν κυνῶν κεφαλάς, τὴν δὲ οὐραν δράκοντος.
- ἐν ταῖς "Αἰδου πύλαις ἔστατο ὁ Κέρβερος, ὁ τῶν νεκρῶν φύλαξ.
- ὁ Κῦρε, οἵει τὸν ἀδελφόν σου ἔθελειν

μάχεσθαι; νὴ Δία, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, εἰ Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδός ἔστι πᾶς, οὐ δύναμαι τὴν τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχὴν λαμβάνειν ἄνευ μάχης. 6. Ἀπόλλων καὶ Ἀρης παῖδες Διός εἰσιν. 7. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς φαίνεται ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός, ἄγων (*ducens*) ἐκ Φοινίκης στρατιὰν ἀναρίθμητον. 8. οὗτος προσήλαυνε ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, οἱ δὲ ἔμενον, τὰ μὲν δόρατα ἔχοντες (*habentes*) ἐν ταῖς δεξιαῖς (*χερσὶ*), τὰς δὲ ἀσπίδας ἐπὶ τοὺς γόναστι. 9. Οὕτις ἐμοὶ ὅνομά ἔστιν, λέγει πρὸς Κύκλωπα ὁ ἐν Ὀδυσσεῖᾳ Ὀδυσσεύς.

10. γυναικὲν ἀρχειν οὐ δύωσιν ἡ τάχη.

---

## LESSON XLII.

### *Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension.*

Grammar: §§ 228 and a, 229 and a, 230.

**238.** For adjectives of the Vowel-declension, see Lesson XI. This lesson treats of adjective-stems in *-u-* and *-eo-*. The first class are of three terminations, and follow very closely, in the masculine and neuter, the substantives *πῆχυς* and *ἄστυ* in Lesson XXXIX. The second class have only two terminations, and follow closely *Σωκράτης* and *γένος* in Lesson XXXVIII.

### 239.

---

		ἡδύς <i>sweet</i> (ἡδυ-)	
S. N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖᾶς	ἡδέος
D.	(ἡδέi) ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖῃ	(ἡδέi) ἡδεῖ
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύν
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ

---

Dual	ἡδές	ἡδεῖς	ἡδές
G. D.	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέων
P. N.	(ἡδές) ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέων
D.	ἡδέων .	ἡδεῖως	ἡδέων
A.	ἡδέα	ἡδεῖα	ἡδέα

## 240.

	εὐγενής well-born (εὐγενεσ-)	πλήρης full (πληρεσ-)
S. N.	M. F. εὐγενής N. εὐγενές	M. F. πλήρης N. πλήρες
G.	εὐγενοῦς	πλήρους
D.	εὐγενεῖς	πλήρα
A.	εὐγενή εὐγενές	πλήρη πλήρες
V.	εὐγενές	πλήρες
Dual	εὐγενή	πλήρη
G. D.	εὐγενοῖν	πληροῖν
P. N.	εὐγενεῖς	πλήρεις
G.	εὐγενῶν	πληρῶν
D.	εὐγενέσι	πληρεσι
A.	εὐγενεῖς	πλήρη

For uncontracted forms, see the paradigm as given in § 230 of the Grammar.

## 241. VOCABULARY.

ἀληθής 2	true
ἀλήθεια	truth
βραδύς 3	slow
βραχύς 3	short, brief (brachy-logy)
γλυκύς 3	sweet
εὐγενής 2	well-born, noble
εὐρύς 3	broad
ἡδύς 3	sweet

Ίωάννης	<i>John</i>
Κρήτης (Κρητ-) ὁ	<i>Cretan</i>
μάλα adv.	<i>very</i>
μέλος (μελεσ-) τό	(1) <i>member</i> , (2) <i>song</i>
όξυς 3	<i>sharp</i> ( <i>oxy</i> -tone)
πικρός 3	<i>bitter</i>
πλήρης 2	<i>full</i>
Σκύθης	<i>Scythian</i>
ταχύς 3	<i>swif</i> (tachy-graphy)
τοξότης	<i>bow-man, archer</i>
τόξον	<i>bow</i>
τριτήρης 2	lit., <i>triply-fitted</i> , i. e. with three rows (or banks) of oars
τριτήρης (τριτηρεσ-) ἡ	swift vessel with three banks of oars, <i>ship of war, trireme</i>
Χάλος	<i>Chalus</i> , river in Asia Minor
χειμών (χειμων-) ὁ	(1) <i>storm</i> , (2) <i>season of storms, winter</i>
ψευδής 2	<i>false</i> (pseud-onym)
ψεῦδος (ψευδεσ-) τό	<i>falsehood</i>

## 242. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ μὲν βίος βραχύς, ἡ δὲ τέχνη μακρά. 2. οἱ τῶν πολεμίων τοξόται ἡσαν μάλα ταχεῖς καὶ ἐλαφροί. 3. ἐν τῷ μὲν στόματι Ἰωάννου, τοῦ ἀποστόλου, ἦν τὸ βιβλίον ἥδυν ὡς (as) μέλι, ἐν δὲ τῷ γαστρὶ πικρόν. 4. τὴν ἀλήθειαν λέγωμεν μετ' ἀλλων ἀνθρώπων ὅτι (because) μέλη ἀλλήλων (268) ἐσμέν. 5. μετὰ ταῦτα ἔξελαίνει Κύρος σταθμοὺς τέσσαρας ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος, πλήρη ἵχθύων οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.

1. Broad is the road which leads to (*ἐπι*) death.
2. The trireme was full of hoplites and bowmen.
3. The days of winter are short, but the nights are long.

4. The general follows with thirty bowmen. 5. These bowmen were Cretans and Scythians.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀληθής φίλος μοῦ ἔστιν. 2. δεῖ τοὺς νίοὺς τῶν εὐγενῶν εὐγενεῖς εἶναι. 3. ὁρῶ τὴν ταχεῖαν τριήρη τοῦ ναυάρχου.

1. The transport is full of sailors and cargo. 2. The Euphrates river is broad. 3. The bows of the Scythians are long.

---

LESSON XLIII.

*Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension, continued.*

Grammar: §§ 283, 284, 285, 287 and a, 289, 240.

243.

	μέλας (μελαν-) black			εὐδαίμων (εὐδαιμον-) fortunate	
S. N.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον
G.	μελανος	μελαίνης	μελανος	εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαιμόνος
D.	μελανη	μελαίνη	μελανη	εὐδαίμονη	εὐδαιμόνη
A.	μελανα	μελαίναν	μελαν	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον
V.	μελαν	μελαινα	μελαν	εὐδαίμον	εὐδαιμον
Dual	μελανε	μελαινā	μελανε	εὐδαίμονε	
	μελάνοιν	μελαιναιν	μελάνοιν	εὐδαίμονοιν	
P. N.	μελανες	μελαιναι	μελана	εὐδαίμονες	
	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων	εὐδαίμονων	
	μελαστ	μελαινασ	μελасτ	εὐδαίμοσι	
	μελавас	μελαινας	μεлаva	εὐδαίμοναс	

## 244.

χαρίεις (χαριεῖται) pleasing			πᾶς (παντ-) all		
χαρίας	χαρίσσα	χαρίειν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
χαρίετος	χαρίσσοντος	χαρίετος	παντός	πᾶσης	παντός
χαρίεται	χαρίσση	χαρίεται	παντί	πᾶση	παντί
χαρίεται	χαρίσσαν	χαρίειν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
χαρίειν	χαρίσσα	χαρίειν	πᾶν	πᾶσα	πᾶν
χαρίεται	χαρίσση	χαρίεται	πάντε	πᾶση	πάντε
χαρίεται	χαρίσσαν	χαρίεταιν	πάντων	πᾶσαν	πάντων
χαρίεται	χαρίσσα	χαρίεται	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
χαρίεταιν	χαρίσσην	χαρίεταιν	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
χαρίεται	χαρίσσας	χαρίεται	πᾶσι	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι
χαρίεται	χαρίσσης	χαρίεται	πάντας	πᾶσας	πάντα

245. RULE.—*πᾶς*, meaning *all*, usually has the predicate position. In the sing., joined to a substantive without the article, it means *every*.

## 246. VOCABULARY.

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω	recognize, read (Lat. co-gnoscere)
ἄρρην (ἀρρεν-) 2, also ἄρσην (ἀρσεν-) 2	male. From this word is derived the name of the poison arsenic, Gr. ἀρσενικόν, so called on ac- count of its potency
εἰκών (εικον-) ἡ	image, portrait - statue (Εἰκόν Βασιλική, Icono-clast)
ἔπος (επεις-) τό	word; pl. τὰ ἔπη Epic poetry
έταῖρος	companion
εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) 2	prosperous, lit. having a favoring deity, compounded of εὖ and δαίμων deity
εὑρίσκω	find
θῆλυς 3	female

Κίρκη	<i>Circé</i> , goddess skilled in magic arts
μέλας 3	<i>black</i> ( <i>melan</i> -choly)
Ὦμηρος	<i>Homer</i>
πᾶς 3	<i>all</i> ( <i>pan</i> -creas, <i>pan</i> -oply)
πτερόεις 3	<i>feathered, winged</i>
τίκτω	<i>bring forth, beget</i>
ὐλήεις (ὐλη) 3	<i>woody</i> , cf. Lat. <i>silvestris</i>
φωνήεις (φωνή) 3	<i>sounding, vocal, speaking</i>
χαρίεις (χάρις) 3	<i>graceful, pleasing</i>

## 247. EXERCISE.

1. καὶ λέγει Θεός, ποιῶμεν (let us make) ἄνθρωπον κατὰ (according to) τὴν ἡμετέρāν εἰκόνα, ἄρρεν καὶ θῆλυ. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει ὁ Κύρος εἰς ἄλλην πόλιν, οἰκουμένην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, Ἰσσοὺς τὸ δόνομα. 3. Παρύσατις, ἡ Δαρείου γυνή, τίκτει δύο παῖδας. 4. οἱ Ὀδυσσέως ἑταῖροι εὐρίσκουσι τὴν οἰκλᾶν Κίρκης, θεᾶς φωνηέσσης, ἐν νήσῳ ὑλλέσση. 5. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κύρος δίδωσι πᾶσι τοῖς "Ελλησι μισθὸν πλήρη τριῶν μηνῶν.

1. The name of this place is Black Water.
2. Not all sacrifices (*τὰ ιέρα*) are pleasing to the gods.
3. The city into which the army advances (§ 129) is prosperous.
4. Gifts of friends are pleasant to all.
5. We read the winged words of Homer.

## LESSON XLIV.

*Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension, concluded :  
Participle Stems in -ντ-, and the Irregular Adjectives μέγας and πολύς.*

Grammar: §§ 241, 242, 247.

248. All present active participles of verbs in -ω are declined like λύων.

loosing (λύοντ-)			
S. N.	λύων	λύσουσα	λύνον
G.	λύσοντος	λύσοντης	λύσοντος
D.	λύσοντι	λύσοντη	λύσοντι
A.	λύσοντα	λύσουσαν	λύνον
V.	λύων	λύσουσα	λύνον
Dual	λύσοντε	λύσοντας	λύσοντε
	λύσοντοιν	λύσονταιν	λύσοντοιν
P. N.	λύσοντες	λύσουσαι	λύσοντα
G.	λύσοντων	λύσουσιν	λύσοντων
D.	λύσοντι	λύσονταις	λύσοντι
A.	λύσοντας	λύσοντας	λύσοντα

REMARK.—All middle participles are declined like ἀγαθός.

**249.** The present active participles of the model -μι verbs, δεικνύς, ἴστας, τιθείς, διδούς, are thus declined :

showing (δεικνυντ-)			setting (ἰσταντ-)		
δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	ἰστάς	ἰστάσα	ἰστάν
δεικνύτος	δεικνύστης	δεικνύντος	ἰστάντος	ἰστάστης	ἰστάντος
δεικνύτι	δεικνύστη	δεικνύντι	ἰστάντι	ἰστάστη	ἰστάντι
δεικνύτα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν	ἰστάντα	ἰστάσαν	ἰστάν
δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	ἰστάς	ἰστάσα	ἰστάν
δεικνύντε	δεικνύστας	δεικνύντε	ἰστάντε	ἰστάστα	ἰστάντε
δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσταιν	δεικνύντοιν	ἰστάντοιν	ἰστάσταιν	ἰστάντοιν
δεικνύντες	δεικνύσται	δεικνύντα	ἰστάντες	ἰστάσται	ἰστάντα
δεικνύντων	δεικνύστην	δεικνύντων	ἰστάντων	ἰστάστην	ἰστάντων
δεικνύστι	δεικνύσταις	δεικνύντι	ἰστάντι	ἰστάσταις	ἰστάντι
δεικνύντας	δεικνύστας	δεικνύντα	ἰστάντας	ἰστάστας	ἰστάντα

placing (τιθεντ-)			giving (διδοντ-)		
τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν	διδούσ	διδούσα	διδόν
τιθέντος	τιθείστης	τιθέντος	διδόντος	διδούστης	διδόντος
τιθέντι	τιθείση	τιθέντι	διδόντι	διδούση	διδόντι
τιθέντα	τιθείσαν	τιθέν	διδόντα	διδούσαν	διδόν
τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
τιθέντε	τιθείση	τιθέντε	διδόντε	διδούση	διδόντε
τιθέντοιν	τιθείσαν	τιθέντοιν	διδόντοιν	διδούσαιν	διδόντοιν
τιθέντες	τιθείσαι	τιθέντα	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα
τιθέντων	τιθείσων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	διδούσων	διδόντων
τιθείσι	τιθείσας	τιθείσι	διδούσι	διδούσας	διδούσι
τιθέντας	τιθείσης	τιθέντα	διδόντας	διδούσης	διδόντα

## 250.

great (μεγα- AND μεγαλο-)			much (πολυ- AND πολλο-)		
μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλού	πολλής	πολλού
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω			
μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοίς	πολλαῖ	πολλά
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

251. Participles are of more frequent use in Greek than in English or Latin. It has been already stated (§ 155) that the participle with the article may

be the equivalent of a substantive or of a relative clause. Thus, *ὁ φέρων* *the bearer*, or *he who bears*.

A still more common use of the participle is to take the place of dependent (adverbial) clauses of *time*, *cause*, *condition*, or *concession*. Thus *ἄγων στρατιὰν μεγάλην*, lit. *leading a large army*, may also be translated :

*while he was leading a large army* (time) ;  
*since he was leading a large army* (cause) ;  
*if he was leading a large army* (condition) ;  
*although he was leading a large army* (concession).

## 252. VOCABULARY.

ἄγων	<i>leading</i>
ἄκρον	<i>height</i>
βουλόμενος	<i>wishing</i>
δεικνύς	<i>showing</i>
διαβαίνων	<i>crossing</i>
διδούς	<i>giving</i>
δυνάμενος	<i>being able</i>
ἐξ-ελαύνων	<i>marching</i>
ἔχων	<i>having</i> , often translated <i>with</i>
ἴστας	<i>setting</i>
ἴσταμενος	<i>standing</i>
λύων	<i>loosing</i>
μέγας 3	<i>great</i>
πέμπων	<i>sending</i>
πολύς 3	<i>much</i> , pl. <i>many</i>
τιθείς	<i>putting</i>
φεύγων	<i>fleeing</i>
φυλάττων	<i>guarding</i>
φυλαττόμενος	<i>being on one's guard</i>
ῶν	<i>being</i>
στρατός or στράτευμα	<i>army</i>
τάξις ἡ	(1) <i>order, arrangement</i> , (2) <i>troop</i>

## 253. EXERCISE.

1. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται, οὐ δυνάμενοι εὐρίσκειν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδούς, ἀπώλλυντο. 2. δὶς δίδωσιν ὁ ταχέως (quickly) διδούς (*bis dat qui cito dat*). 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνων, πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα ἐν τάξει ἔχων, προσέρχεται τοὺς πολεμίους. 4. ἐνταῦθα ἔρχεται βασιλεὺς ἄγων μέγαν στρατόν, οὐ δὲ βουλόμενος μάχεσθαι, ἵστησι τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ μένει ἵνα μανθάνῃ τί μέλλουσι ποιεῖν (to do) οἱ Ἑλληνες. 5. ἔτι πᾶς ὅν ἔφαντο Κῦρος ἄξιος ἀρχειν.

1. I see the Persians guarding the heights. 2. I see an old man crossing the river. 3. Fleeing, they strike (*παλῶ*) their enemies. 4. I admire those who learn. 5. I send-after all who wish to come.

## LESSON XLV.

*Comparison of Adjectives, and the Declension of Comparatives and Superlatives.*

Grammar: §§ 248, 249 and a, 251 and a, 253 and a.

254. ALL superlatives are declined like ἀγαθός. Comparatives in *-τερος* are declined like φίλος. The less frequent comparatives in *-λων* (-ων) are declined like μείζων (236).

		μείζων (μειζον-) greater	
S.	M. F.		N.
N.	μείζων		μείζον
G.		μείζονος	
D.		μείζονι	
A.	μείζονα, μείζω		μείζον
V.		μείζον	

Dual		μεῖονε μεῖόνοιν
P. N.	μεῖονες, μεῖονε	μεῖονα, μεῖον
G.		μεῖόνων
D.		μεῖοντος
A.	μεῖονας, μεῖονε	μεῖονα, μεῖον

255. RULE.—Adjectives of the comparative degree may be followed by *ἢ than*, or by the genitive. [643]

## 256. VOCABULARY.

ἄξιος (αξιο-)	3	
γλυκύς (γλυκυ-)	3	
κούνφος (κουφο-)	3	<i>light</i>
μάκαρ (μακαρ-)	1	<i>blessed</i> ( <b>Macaria</b> )
μέλας (μελαν-)	3	
μέλαν (subst.)	τό	<i>ink</i>
νέος (νεο-)	3	<i>new, young</i>
πένης (πενητ-)	2	<i>poor</i>
πικρός (πικρο-)	3	
πλούσιος (πλουσιο-)	3	<i>rich</i>
πονηρός (πονηρο-)	3	<i>wicked</i>
σαφής (σαφεο-)	2	<i>clear</i>
χαρίεις (χαριεντ-)		
εὐδαιμων (ευδαιμον-)	2	
σώφρων (σωφρον-)	2	<i>discreet</i>
πίων (πιον-)	2	<i>fat</i>
αἰσχρός (root αισχ-)	3	<i>disgraceful</i>
έχθρος (root εχθ-)	3	<i>hostile, of personal feeling.</i> Alienated φίλοι are έχθροί
ἥδυς (root ήδ-)	3	

μέγας (root <i>μεγ-</i> ) 3	
ταχύς (root <i>ταχ-</i> ) 3	
Αβροκόμας	<i>Abrocomas</i> , Persian satrap
αἴξ (αιγ-) ὁ and ἡ	<i>goat</i>
βαρύς 3	<i>heavy, deep</i> (bary-tone)
ἡμισυς	<i>half</i>
θύω	<i>sacrifice</i>
παιδείā	<i>training, education</i>
Πηλεύς	<i>Peleus</i> , father of Achilles
πίσσα	<i>pitch</i>
πόνος	<i>toil</i>
πληρσίον adv.	<i>near</i>
ῥίζα	<i>root</i> ( <i>rhizo-pod</i> )
ταῦρος	<i>bull</i> (Lat. <i>taurus</i> )
φιλαργυρίā (φίλος, ἄργυρος)	<i>love of money, covetousness</i>

All the above adjectives should be compared and declined. If the meaning has been given before, it is not here repeated.

### 257. EXERCISE.

- οὐτοι οἱ λόγοι χαριέστατοι.
- ἡδιστον τὸ μέλι.
- ἡ φιλαργυρλᾶ ῥίζα τοῦ κακοῦ ἐστιν.
- Αβροκόμας, Κύρου ἔχθρος, ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ὁ δὲ Κύρος ἐβούλετο ἵέναι ἐπ' αὐτόν.
- τὸ δόνομα τῶν Τριάκοντα ἔχθιστον ἦν τοῖς Αθηναίοις.
- ἡ ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστόν ἐστιν.
- οὐκ ἐστιν μεῖζον ὅπλον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἡ ἡ σοφίā.
- οἱ "Ελληνες ἔλεγον τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα, μέγαν βασιλέα.
- τὸ ἡμισυ μέρος τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐστὶ τὸ θῆλυ γένος.
- ὁξεῖαν φωνὴν ἔχουσιν αἱ γυναῖκες καὶ οἱ παῖδες, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες βαρέαν.

11. κάλλιστόν ἐστι κτῆμα παιδείā βροτοῖς (*βροτός mortal*).

- The cloud is blacker than pitch.
- The sleep of the laborer is sweeter because of his toil.
- Sweet water flows from this spring.
- Socrates was the

most discreet of men. 5. Art thou greater than our father Abraham (*Ἄβραάμ* indeclinable)? 6. I am richer than you. 7. The old are wiser than the young. 8. Extending-along (*παρά* w. acc.) the Euphrates river was a city large and most prosperous, Thapsacus (*Θάψακος*) by name. 9. Achilles was the son of Peleus, the most discreet of mankind. 10. The Greeks sacrifice to the gods the fattest flesh (*τὰ πιότατα κρέα*) of bulls and of goats.

---

## LESSON XLVI.

*Adjectives of Irregular Comparison.—Adjectives of Defective Comparison.—Comparison by Adverbs.—Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.*

Grammar: §§ 254 (1-7), 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260 two lines.

**258.** It must be understood that what is meant by the irregular comparison of the adjectives in 254 is that essentially different stems, on account of general similarity of meaning, are brought together under the same head.

**259.** The statements of § 257 and § 259 apply to adverbs derived from adjectives of both the vowel- and consonant-declension.

The positive of adverbs from adjectives of the vowel-declension, and from adjective-stems in *-ν-* and *-εσ-* of the consonant-declension, will regularly end in *-ως*. The positive of adverbs from adjective-stems in *-ν-* of the consonant-declension will end in *-εως*.

The comparative and superlative of adverbs will end in *-τερον*, *-τατα*, or in *-ιον*, *-ιστα*, according as the

comparative and superlative of the adjectives from which they are formed end in *-τερος*, *-τατος*, or in *-ιων*, *-ιστος*.

260. RULE 1.—The dative is often used, especially with a comparative, to show the degree by which one thing differs from another: [781]

*πολλῷ ἄμεινον* *much better* (lit. *better by much*).

261. RULE 2.—An adverb standing in the attributive position, or after the article when the noun is omitted, may have the force of an adjective or even of a substantive (cf. §§ 600, 666 a):

*ἡ ἄνω ὁδός* *the upward road.*

*τὸ ἔσω τεῖχος* *the inner wall*, lit. *the within wall.*

*οἱ τότε* *the men of that time*, lit. *the then men.*

## 262. VOCABULARY.

ἀγαθός 3	(Agatha)
βαθύς	deep
κακός 3	
καλός 3	
μικρός 3	(micro-cosm)
δλίγος 3	(olig-archy)
πολύς 3	(poly-gon, γωνία angle)
πρότερος 3	former
πρόθυμος 2	zealous
ῥάδιος 3	easy
ῦστερος 3	later
χαλεπός 3	hard

ἀκριβῶς (ἀκριβής 2, exact)	exactly
ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής 2, true)	truly
ἀληθέστερον	more truly
ἀληθέστατα	most truly
ἡδέως (ἡδύς 3, sweet)	gladly
ἡδιον	more gladly

ἡδιστα	<i>most gladly</i>
πάντως	<i>wholly, by all means</i>
σαφῶς (σαφής 2)	<i>clearly</i>
σαφέστερον	<i>more clearly</i>
σαφέστατα	<i>most clearly</i>
σοφῶς (σοφός 3)	<i>wisely</i>
σοφώτερον	<i>more wisely</i>
σοφώτατα	<i>most wisely</i>
ταχέως	<i>quickly</i>
θάττον	<i>more quickly</i>
τάχιστα	<i>most quickly</i>
ὡς τάχιστα	<i>as quickly as possible</i>

ἄμα	<i>at the same time</i>
ἄνω	<i>up</i>
ἔσω	<i>within</i>
ἔξω	<i>without</i>
κάτω	<i>down</i>
λίαν	<i>exceedingly</i>
μάλα, μᾶλλον, μάλιστα	<i>much, very; more; most</i>

ἀριθμός	<i>number (arithmetic)</i>
Αρκαδία	<i>Arcadia, a district of Peloponnesus</i>
κύβος	<i>solid square, cube, pl. dice</i>
Λυκοῦργος	<i>Lycurgus</i>
πεδίον	<i>plain</i>
Περσικός 3	<i>Persian</i>
πίπτω	<i>fall</i>
πλοῦτος	<i>wealth</i>
Σπαρτιάτης	<i>Spartan</i>
στρατόπεδον	<i>camp</i>

NOTE.—The scholar should form the comparative and superlative of all the adjectives and adverbs contained in the foregoing vocabulary.

## 263. EXERCISE.

1. τὸν τῶν παῖδων θάνατον οἱ γονεῖς οὐ ῥαδίως φέρουσιν. 2. δεῖ τὸν μαθητὴν σαφῶς καὶ ἀκριβῶς τὸ μάθημα λέγειν. 3. οἱ ἐνταῦθα ὑπποι μείονες ἡσαν τῶν Περσικῶν. 4. οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡσαν πενέστατοι. 5. Κῦρος ταῦτα ἔλεγεν, οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες, τὴν ἀρετὴν αὐτοῦ ἀκούοντες, προθῦμότερον καὶ ἥδιον εἶποντο. 6. ὁ ποταμὸς λίαν βαθὺς καὶ πλήρης μεγάλων ἵχθυων ἦν. 7. ἐν τούτῳ (τῷ χρόνῳ) σημαίνει (gives a signal) ὁ σαλπιγκτὴς τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ οἱ πολέμοι ἔτι θᾶττον ἢ πρότερον ἔφευγον, τρέχοντες διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 8. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες, δλίγῳ ὕστερον τῶν Περσῶν, διαβαίνουσι τὸν ποταμόν. 9. τὸ μὲν ἔξω τεῖχος εἶχον οἱ Κιλικες, τὸ δὲ ἔσω (τεῖχος) οἱ Ἑλληνες.

10. καλῶς ἀεὶ πίπτουσιν οἱ Διὸς κύβοι.

1. Death is easier than flight for a brave soldier.  
 2. The most of the Greek cities were free. 3. The laws of Lycurgus were the fairest possession of the Spartans. 4. Better is a good name than great riches. 5. The weapons of the barbarians were inferior to (worse than) the weapons of the Greeks. 6. Arcadia has very beautiful plains and very high mountains. 7. The general leads the soldiers very quickly out of the camp. 8. The horse runs much faster than the dog. 9. I see the enemy running as fast as possible across the plain. 10. Not number (*ἀριθμός*) and strength, but a brave soul gives victories in war.

## LESSON XLVII.

*Contract-Verbs.—Present System of τίμάω in all Voices.*

Grammar: §§ 37 c and d, 39 a (General principles of contraction); 105 and a (Accent of contracted syllables); 323, 409 and a, 410 a, 412 (Paradigms and special rules for verbs in -ω).

**264.** AFTER the nouns and adjectives of the vowel-declension had been learned, it was necessary to devote a special lesson (Lesson XIII) to contracted nouns and adjectives of this declension. Occasion for such contraction arose when an *a*, *ε*, or *o* was brought before a following vowel. Similarly, contraction occurs in -ω verbs when the variable vowel ί of the present-stem has before it either an *a*, or an *ε*, or an *o*, i. e. in verbs ending in -ω, -εω, or -οω. This contraction is confined to the present system, and implies no irregularity whatever in the verbs.

At this point it is important to notice the distinction between the *theme* and the *present-stem*. In all contract-verbs we discover the theme by dropping from the present-stem the variable vowel ί. Thus, the theme of τίμάω is τίμα-, nearly identical with τίμα-, the stem of the noun τίμη *honor*.

Contract-verbs, it may be further remarked, are in general derived from noun-stems, whence they are called denominatives (*de* and *nomen*, *from a noun*).

This and the two following lessons will be devoted to the present system of contract-verbs, or verbs with themes ending in *a*, *ε*, *o*.

The general principle of contraction applying to verbs in -ω is, that *a absorbs an e-sound (ε or η)*, but

is itself *absorbed by an o-sound (o or ω)*. Hence the following table:

$$\begin{array}{ll} a + e = \bar{a} & a + o = \omega \\ a + \eta = \bar{a} & a + \omega = \omega \end{array}$$

An *ι*, connected with the *e* or the *o* sound, appears in the contracted syllable as *ι* subscript:

$$\begin{array}{l} a + ei = \bar{a} \\ a + \eta i = \bar{a} \\ a + oi = \omega \end{array}$$

### 265. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF *τίμω*, THEME *τίμα-*, PRESENT-STEM *τίμα°*.

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	τίμω	τίμωμαι
Ipf.	ἐτίμων	ἐτίμωμην (39 c)
Sub.	τίμω	τίμωμαι
Opt.	τίμεσθν	τίμεψθν
Imv.	τίμā	τίμω
Inf.	τίμāν	τίμāσθαι
Ptc.	τίμāν	τίμάμενος

266. RULE 1.—The genitive of value is [746] used with verbs of *buying, selling, valuing*.

RULE 2.—*χράομαι* (*χρῶμαι*) *I use, takes its object in the dative* (cf. Lat. *utor*):

RULE 3.—Four common verbs in *-ω* have *η* in all contracted forms where the principles stated above (§ 264 *ad fin.*) would require *ā*. These verbs are *ζάω* *I live*, *διψάω* *I thirst*, *πεινάω* *I hunger*, *χράομαι* *I use*. Hence the infinitives: *ζῆν*, *διψῆν*, *πεινῆν*, *χρῆσθαι*.

### 267. VOCABULARY.

αἰσχρῶς	<i>disgracefully</i>
ἀνδρεῖā (ἀνήρ)	<i>courage</i> , cf. Lat. <i>virtus</i> ( <i>vir</i> )
διψάω	<i>thirst</i>
ἐνδόξως (ἐν, δόξα)	<i>gloriously</i>

ἔρωτάω	ask
ἥττάομαι (ἥττων)	be beaten (pass. of νίκαω)
ζάω	live
Θερμοπύλαι	Thermopylae (lit. Hot-gates)
κρέας (§ 209) τό	flesh
κτάομαι	acquire
Λεωνίδας	Leonidas, King of Sparta and hero of Thermopylae
μνᾶ (144)	mina, sum of money (not a coin) = 100 drachmas
νίκαω	be victorious
διστός	arrow
πεινάω	hunger
Ποσειδῶν (Ποσειδων-, 185)	Poseidōn, God of the Sea
σῆγή	silence
σιωπάω	be silent
τελευτάω	bring to end; often, with βίον supplied, die
τίμάω	honor
τριάκοσιοι 3	three hundred
χράομαι	use

## 268. EXERCISE.

- οὐτος ὁ ἵππος τίμαται πέντε μνῶν.
- οἱ "Ελληνες ἔζων οὐ μόνον ἀπὸ κρεῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπ' ἵχθύων.
- αἱ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν μητέρες ἐκέλευον τοὺς παῖδας ἡ νίκαν  
ἐν ταῖς μάχαις ἡ τελευτᾶν.
- πάντα τὰ ἀγαθὰ κτώμεθα πόνῳ.
- τὰ πάντα ἔστι τῶν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ νίκαντων.
- οἱ "Ελληνες, προ-ιόντες ὀλίγον ἐκ τοῦ τόπου ἐν φῷ ἡ  
μάχη ἐγίγνετο, ἔχρωντο ξύλοις (as wood) τοῖς ὀιστοῖς  
οἷς οἱ φεύγοντες βάρβαροι ἀπ-έβαλλον.
- ὁ παῖς λέγει πεινῆν καὶ διψῆν.
- φημὶ τὸν παῖδα πεινῆν καὶ διψῆν.
- τὰ καλὰ χαλεπά, λέγει Σόλων, εἰς τῶν  
ἐπτὰ σοφῶν.
- ώ πατ, σιώπα, πόλλ' ἔχει σῆγή καλά.

1. Our brave fathers acquired the liberty which we possess. 2. The Athenians were honoring especially (*μάλιστα*) Poseidōn and Athēnā. 3. Courage was honored by the Spartans more than wisdom. 4. To die gloriously is better than to live disgracefully. 5. Leonidas and the three hundred Spartans ended (their lives) in the battle of Thermopylae, and acquired immortal glory.

---

## LESSON XLVIII.

*Contract-Verbs continued: Present System of φιλέω in all Voices.*

Grammar: §§ 37 c and e, 39 b (General principles of contraction); 324, 411, four lines (Paradigms and special rules).

**269.** VERBS in -εω are mostly denominatives from noun-stems of the ο-declension. Their themes show a slight variation in the final vowel (from ο to ε) from the noun-stem.

Thus, φιλο-, stem of φίλος, yields the verb-theme φιλε-, pres. φιλέω.

So, πολεμο-, stem of πόλεμος, yields the verb-theme πολεμε-, pres. πολεμέω.

Again, οικο-, stem of οἶκος, yields the verb-theme οικε-, pres. οἰκέω.

The following is the table of contractions applying to verbs in -εω:

$$\begin{array}{llll}
 \epsilon + \omega = \omega & \epsilon + \eta = \eta & \epsilon + \alpha = \alpha \\
 \epsilon + \epsilon \} = \epsilon \iota & \epsilon + \alpha \} = \alpha \iota & \\
 \epsilon + \alpha \iota \} = \epsilon \iota & \epsilon + \alpha \nu \} = \alpha \nu & \\
 \end{array}$$

**270. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF φλέω, THEME  
φλε-, PRESENT-STEM φλεό|ε.**

Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs. φλεθ	φλοιθμαι
Ipf. ἐφλεον	ἐφλοιθμην
Sub. φλεθ	φλοιθμαι
Opt. φλοιθην	φλοιθμην
Imv. φλε	φλοιθ
Inf. φλεθν	φλειθθαι
Ptc. φλεθν, -οθη, -ον	φλοιθμενος, -μην, -μενον

**271. RULE 1.** — The adjectives *μέσος*, [671] *ἄκρος*, *ἔσχατος*, used in the predicate position, refer to a *part* of the subject:

*μέση* ἡ *χώρα* *the middle of the country*  
(but *ἡ μέση χώρα* *the middle country*);  
*ἄκρα* ἡ *χειρ* *the point of the hand*;  
*ἔσχατον* *τὸ δρός* *the end of the mountain*  
(but *τὸ ἔσχατον δρός* *the last mountain*, of a series).

**272. RULE 2.** — Verbs in *-εω* of two syllables admit only the contraction into *ει*. Wherever contraction would result in any other sound, the uncontracted form is used.

Thus: *πλέω*, *πλεῖς*, *πλεῖ*, *πλεῖτον*, *πλεῖτον*, *πλέομεν*,  
*πλεῖτε*, *πλεοντι*. So, *ἐπλεον*, *ἐπλεις*, *ἐπλει*, *ἐπλεῖτον*,  
*ἐπλείτην*, *ἐπλεομεν*, *ἐπλεῖτε*, *ἐπλεον*.

**273. VOCABULARY.**

ἀδικέω (ἀδικος 2, unjust)	<i>do wrong to</i>
ἄκρος 3	<i>at the top or end</i>
ἀνάγκη	<i>necessity</i>
ἀνάγκη μοί ἔστω	<i>mihi necesse est</i>
δέω:	<i>need</i> , chiefly used in 3d pers.
δεῖ	<i>it is necessary</i> (§ 146)

δόκέω	<i>seem</i> , chiefly used in 3d pers.
δοκεῖ	<i>it seems, it seems best</i> (§ 146)
δοκεῖ μοι	<i>it seems to me, it seems best to me</i>
ἔδόκει αὐτοῖς	<i>they thought, they decided</i>
ἔσχατος 3	<i>extreme</i>
ζητέω	<i>seek, ask after</i>
Ίθάκη	<i>Ithaca, island in Ionian Sea</i>
καλέω	<i>call</i>
μέσος 3	<i>middle</i> ( <b>Meso-potamia</b> )
οἰκέω (οἶκος)	<i>inhabit, dwell in</i>
πατρίς (πατριδ-) ἡ	<i>native country</i>
Πηνελόπη	<i>Penelopē, the faithful wife of Ulysses</i>
πλέω	<i>sail</i>
ποιέω	<i>make, do</i>
εὖ ποιεῖν	<i>treat well</i>
κακῶς ποιεῖν = ἀδικεῖν	<i>treat ill</i>
οὔτε—οὔτε	<i>neither—nor</i>
πολεμέω, w. obj. in dat.	<i>war with</i>
στράτευμα, -ματος, τό	<i>army</i>

## 274. EXERCISE.

- οὐ ἐμὲ τίμωσι, ἐκείνους ἐγὼ τίμω, λέγει Θεός.
- μὴ ἀπο-βάλλωμεν ἀ οἱ γονεῖς (ἡμῶν) ἐ-κτῶντο. 3. δεῖ ἡμᾶς διὰ μέσης τῆς χώρας ταύτης ἐλαύνειν. 4. ἀνάγκη τοῖς στρατιώταις δια-βαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. 5. ἐ-δόκει τῷ στρατεύματι ἀγγέλους παρὰ Κύρου πέμπειν. 6. ὅστις ἄλλους φιλεῖ, αὐτὸς ἀεὶ φιλεῖται. 7. τί (How) ἡμᾶς ἀδικῶ; οὐδὲν ἡμᾶς ἀδικεῖς. 8. οἰκώμεν τὴν καλὴν χώραν ἦν ὄρωμεν. 9. αὕτη ἡ καλὴ νῆσος ὑπὸ Κυκλώπων φέκεντο. 10. ἐν μέσῃ τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἐκειτο ἡ Καλυψοῦς νῆσος, ἐν ἧ Ὁδυσσεὺς ἔμενε πολλοὺς μῆνας, οὐ

δυνάμενος ὄρâν, οὔτε τὴν πατρίδα Ἰθάκην οὔτε τὴν γυναικα Πηγελόπην.

11. οὐ οἱ θεοὶ φύλοιςιν ἀποθνήσκει νέος (dies young).

1. You must hear what I say. 2. It seems good to me to speak. I decide to speak. 3. Cyrus treats well all-who-inhabit (*πάντας τοὺς οἰκοῦντας*) his country. 4. This man does not say what he seeks-for. 5. Why do you call me? 6. Why do you ask, says Xenophon, do you not see the enemy coming-up (*προσ-ιόντας*) quickly? 7. Let us wage war with the enemies of our country. 8. The Cyclopes inhabit a beautiful island. 9. We wish not to seem but to be. 10. In the midst of the city is a large and beautiful tree.

---

## LESSON XLIX.

*Contract-Verbs concluded: Present System of δηλόω in all Voices.—Declension of Present Participle of Contract-Verbs.*

Grammar: §§ 39 b and c, 37 c and e (General principles of contraction); 325 (Paradigms); 248 (Declension of Present Active Participles of Contract-Verbs).

**275. DENOMINATIVES** in *-οω* are a less numerous class than those in *-αω* and *-εω*. They are formed from stems of the *o* declension.

The following is a table of contractions:

$$\begin{array}{lll} \begin{array}{l} \text{o} + \omega \\ \text{o} + \eta \end{array} \Big\} = \omega & \begin{array}{l} \text{o} + \epsilon \\ \text{o} + \eta \end{array} \Big\} = \text{o} \iota & \begin{array}{l} \text{o} + \epsilon \\ \text{o} + \text{o} \\ \text{o} + \text{o} \iota \end{array} \Big\} = \text{o} \nu \end{array}$$

**276. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF δηλόω, ΤΗΕΜΕ**  
**δηλο-, PRESENT-STEM δηλο<sup>ο</sup>|<sub>ε</sub>-.**

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	δηλῶ	δηλούμααι
Ipf.	ἐδηλούν	ἐδηλούμην
Sub.	δηλῶ	δηλῶμαι
Opt.	δηλοίην	δηλοίην
Imv.	δηλού	δηλοῦ
Inf.	δηλοῦν	δηλοῦσθαι
Ptc.	δηλῶν	δηλούμενος

**277.** The declension of the present active participle of verbs in -εω and of verbs in -οω is precisely the same. Hence the paradigm of φιλῶν serves also for δηλῶν.

τῆμῶν	τῆμώσα	τῆμῶν	φιλῶν	φιλούσα	φιλοῦν
τῆμῶντος	τῆμώσης	τῆμῶντος	φιλούντος	φιλούσης	φιλούντος
τῆμῶντι	τῆμώσῃ	τῆμῶντι	φιλούντι	φιλούσῃ	φιλούντι
τῆμῶντα	τῆμώσαν	τῆμῶν	φιλούντα	φιλούσαν	φιλοῦν
τῆμῶν	τῆμώσα	τῆμῶν	φιλῶν	φιλούσα	φιλοῦν
τῆμῶντε	τῆμώσα	τῆμῶντε	φιλούντε	φιλούσα	φιλούντε
τῆμῶντοιν	τῆμώσαιν	τῆμῶντοιν	φιλούντοιν	φιλούσαιν	φιλούντοιν
τῆμῶντες	τῆμώσαι	τῆμῶντα	φιλούντες	φιλούσαι	φιλούντα
τῆμῶντων	τῆμώσων	τῆμῶντων	φιλούντων	φιλούσων	φιλούντων
τῆμῶσι	τῆμώσαις	τῆμῶσι	φιλούνσι	φιλούσαις	φιλούνσι
τῆμῶντας	τῆμώσας	τῆμῶντα	φιλούντας	φιλούσας	φιλούντας

The middle participles τῆμώμενος, φιλούμενος, δηλούμενος present no irregularity.

**278. VOCABULARY.**

ἀξιώ (ἀξιος)	(1) <i>deem worthy of</i> , w. gen. (2) <i>think proper, claim</i>
ἀφ-ικνέομαι	<i>come</i>
γῆρας (γηρασ-) τό	<i>old age</i>

δηλόω (δῆλος <i>clear</i> )	<i>make manifest</i>
δουλόω (δοῦλος)	<i>enslave</i>
εἰσ-βάλλω	<i>invade</i> , lit. <i>throw (one's self) into</i>
ἐλευθερόω (ἐλεύθερος <i>free</i> )	<i>set free</i>
ἐν-οικέω (οἰκος)	<i>dwell in, inhabit</i>
Κίμων	<i>Cimon</i> , son of Miltiades, great naval commander
Κορσώτη	<i>Corsōtē</i> , city in Asia Minor
λοχαγός	<i>captain</i> , of company
Μάσκας	<i>Mascas</i> , river in Asia Minor
μισθώ	<i>hire</i>
μέτριοι 3	<i>ten thousand</i>
περι-ρρέω	<i>flow about</i>
συλ-λέγω (σύν, λέγω)	<i>collect</i> (cf. Lat. <i>col-lico</i> )
συλλογή	<i>collection, levy</i>
φοβέομαι (φόβος) <i>dep.</i>	<i>fear</i>
χρῆμα (χρηματ-) τό	<i>thing for use</i> (pl. <i>money</i> )

### 279. EXERCISE.

1. ἀξιούμεν ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα, οὐχ ὡς (ας) δῶρον, ἀλλ' ὡς μισθόν. 2. Κύρος ἡξίου τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις δίδοσθαι αὐτῷ. 3. ἀμεινόν ἐστιν ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν. 4. Ξέρξης εἰσβάλλει εἰς Ἑλλάδα ἵνα δουλοὶ τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας (*habitantes*). 5. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι τὸν στρατηγὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους. 6. Κίμων ἡλευθέρου τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις ἀπὸ τοῦ ζυγοῦ τῶν Περσῶν. 7. πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὔρος. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις μεγάλη, δυομά δ' ἦν αὐτῇ Κορσώτη, περι-ερρεῖτο δ' αὐτῇ ὑπὸ (by) τοῦ Μάσκου· μένοντες οὖν ἐνταῦθα τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἐ-πορίζοντο σίτα.

1. Thus Cyrus shows whom he honors. 2. Thus Cyrus was showing whom he was honoring. 3. Thus it was shown who were honored by Cyrus. 4. I

think-it-proper that the brave should rule the country which they conquer. 5. We deem worthy of honor those-who-honor (*τοὺς τιμῶντας*) old age. 6. Cyrus hires ten thousand Greeks, collecting them from the Greek cities. He appoints (as) generals and captains those-who-collect (*τοὺς συλλέγοντας*) the soldiers in the Greek cities. The oldest (*πρεσβύτατος*) of the generals was Clearchus. 7. Thus Cyrus was making for himself the levy.

---

## LESSON L.

### Classified Vocabulary of Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs in Lessons XXIV-XLIX.

#### 280.

NOUNS.		
Αβραάμ	(indeclinable)	<i>Abraham</i>
ἀδελφή		<i>sister</i>
Αθηνᾶ		Athēna, guardian-goddess of Athens
Αθῆναι		<i>Athens</i>
Αἰδηνος		<i>Hades</i> , (1) god of lower world, (2) lower world
Αἰθιοψ, -ονος, δ		<i>Aethiopian</i>
αἷμα, -ατος, τό		<i>blood</i>
αἴξ, αἴγος, δ & ἡ		<i>goat</i>
αἰών, -ώνος, δ		<i>age</i>
ἀκρόν		<i>height, summit</i>
ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ		<i>citadel</i>
ἀλήθεα		<i>truth</i>
		<i>wagon</i>
		<i>ascent</i>
		<i>necessity</i>
		<i>courage</i>
		<i>man</i> (Lat. <i>vir</i> )
		<i>Apollo</i> , god of music and song
		<i>Artemis</i> , sister of foreg. Lat. <i>Diana</i>
		<i>virtue, worth</i>
		<i>Arès</i> , god of war, Lat. <i>Mars</i>
		<i>Arcadia</i>
		<i>Artaxerxes</i> , King of Persia
		<i>ruler</i>
		<i>shield</i>
		<i>Achilles</i>

βάλανος	nut, acorn; date	Διπίς, -ίδος, ἡ	hope
βασιλεῖα	kingdom	Ἐπος, Ἐπούς, τό	word; pl. <i>Epic</i>
βασιλεῖα, τά	palace		poetry
βασιλεύς, -ίως	king	ἔργάτης	work-man
βίος	life	ἴρις, -ίδος, ἡ	strife
βουλή	(1) will, counsel, (2) council	ἔρμηνός, -ίες, δ	interpreter
βροτός		ἔταίρος	comrade
	(poetic word) mortal	ἔτος, ἔτους, τό	year
γάλα, -άκτος, τό	milk	εύρος, εύρους, τό	breadth
γαστήρ, -τρός, δ	stomach	Εύρώπη	Europe
γένος, γένους, τό	race, kin	Εὐφράτης	<i>Euphrates</i>
γέρας, γέρως, τό	gift of honor	Ινγόν	yoke
γέρων, -οντος, δ	old man	Ἑρακλῆς, -ῆνος, δ	Heracles, national hero of Greece
γήρας, γήρως, τό	old age	ἥρως, ἥρωος, δ	hero
γηγᾶς, -άντος, δ	giant	Θάνατος	death
γονεῖς, -ίως, δ	sire, progenitor; pl. parents	Θάψακος	<i>Thapsacus</i>
γόνυ, -άτος, τό	knee	Θερμοπύλαι	<i>Thermopylae</i>
γράμμα, -άτος, τό	writing, letter	Θέρος, θέρους, τό	summer
γραῦς, γραῖος, ἡ	old woman	Θήρ, -ρός, δ	wild-beast
γυνή, -ακός, ἡ	woman, wife	Θῆτης, θῆτος, δ	serf
δαίμων, -ονος, δ	deity	Θουκυδίδης	<i>Thucydides</i>
δάκτυλος	finger	Θρέξ, τριχός, ἡ	hair
Δαρεῖος	Darius	Θυγάτηρ, -ρός, ἡ	daughter
δημαρχός	demagogue	ἱερεύς, -ίως, δ	priest
διάβασις, -ίως, ἡ	crossing	Ἰθάκη	<i>Ithaca</i> , isl.-realm of Ulysses
διδάσκαλος	teacher	Ἰλιάς, -ίδος, ἡ	<i>Iliad</i>
δικαιοσύνη	justice	Ἰησοῦ	<i>Iesi</i> or <i>Jesus</i>
δόγμα, -άτος, τό	opinion, dogma	Ιστορία	history
δόξα	opinion, glory	Ισχύς, -ίος, ἡ	strength
δόρυ, -άτος, τό	spear	Ιχθύς, -ίος, δ	fish
δράκων, -οντος, δ	dragon	Ἰωάννης	John
δύναμις, -ίως, ἡ	power	κάλλος, -ίους, τό	beauty
εἶδος, εἴδους, τό	form, appearance, kind	Καλυψός, -ίος, ἡ	<i>Calypso</i>
εἰκών, -ίνος, ἡ	image, likeness	καρπός	fruit
Ἐλλάς, -άδος, ἡ	Hellas, Greece	κατάβασις, -ίως, ἡ	descent
Ἐλευθερία	freedom	κέρας, -άτος, τό	(1) horn, (2) wing (of army)
Ἐλλήνες, -ήνων, Hellenes, Greeks		Κέρβερος	<i>Cerberus</i>
Ἐλλήσποντος, ἡ	Hellespont		

κεφαλή	<i>head</i>	μέρος, μέρους, τό <i>part</i>
κήρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ	<i>herald</i>	μῆκος, μήκους, τό <i>length</i>
Κιλικία	<i>Cilicia</i>	μῆν, μηνός, ὁ <i>month</i>
Κιλικες, -ίκων, οι	<i>Cilicians</i>	μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ <i>mother</i>
Κιλισσα	<i>Cilician woman</i>	Μιλτιάδης <i>Miltiades</i>
Κίμων, -ωνος, ὁ	<i>Cimon</i>	μασθός <i>pay</i>
Κίρκη	<i>Circé</i>	μασθοφόρος <i>pay-bearer, mercenary soldier</i>
Κλέαρχος	<i>Clearchus</i>	μνᾶ <i>mina (sum of money, about §17)</i>
κλέπτης	<i>thief, brigand</i>	μονή <i>(1) staying, (2) mansion</i>
κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ	<i>ladder, stair-case</i>	νᾶς <i>temple</i>
κλοπή	<i>theft</i>	ναῦς, νεάς, ἡ <i>ship</i>
κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ	<i>thief</i>	νεφέλη <i>cloud</i>
κνημῖδες, -ίδων, αἱ	<i>greaves</i>	νίκη <i>victory</i>
Κορσάτη	<i>Corsolé</i>	νόμος <i>law</i>
κρέας, τό	<i>flesh</i>	νόστος <i>return</i>
κρήνη	<i>fountain</i>	νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ <i>night</i>
Κρήτη, Κρητός, ὁ	<i>Cretan</i>	ξένος <i>(1) stranger, (2) guest-friend</i>
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ	<i>decision, trial</i>	Ξενοφῶν, <i>Xenophon, author of Anabasis</i>
κτήμα, -ατος, τό	<i>possession</i>	Ξέρξης <i>Xerxes</i>
Κύδνος	<i>Cydnus</i>	ξίφος, ξίφους, τό <i>sword, straight and often double-edged</i>
Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, ὁ	<i>Cyclops</i>	ξύλον <i>wood</i>
Κύριος	<i>Lord</i>	Ὀδυσσεά <i>Odyssey</i>
Κύρος	<i>Cyrus</i>	Ὀδυσσεύς, <i>Odysseus, Ulysses</i>
κυάνη, κυνός, ὁ & ἡ	<i>dog, hound</i>	διστός <i>arrow</i>
Δεωνίδας	<i>Leonidas, hero of Thermopylae</i>	δύμπρος <i>shower</i>
Δητέα, Δητοῦς, ἡ	<i>Leto, Lat. Latona</i>	δνομα, -ατος, τό <i>name</i>
λίθος	<i>stone</i>	δπλέτης <i>heavy-armed soldier</i>
λίμνη	<i>lake</i>	δπλον <i>utensil, piece of armor</i>
λιμός	<i>hunger, famine</i>	δπλα <i>arms</i>
λοιμός	<i>pestilence</i>	δρός, δρους, τό <i>mountain</i>
λοχαγός	<i>captain</i>	δρυνις, -νιθος, ὁ & ἡ <i>bird, fowl</i>
Δυκούργος	<i>Lycurgus</i>	
μάθημα, -ατος, τό	<i>lesson</i>	
μαθητής	<i>learner, scholar</i>	
Μάσκας	<i>Mascas</i>	
μάχη	<i>battle</i>	
μέλανη, -ανος, τό	<i>ink</i>	
μέλι, -ιτος, τό	<i>honey</i>	
μέλος, μέλους, τό	<i>(1) limb, member, (2) song</i>	

οὐρά	(1) <i>tail</i> , (2) <i>rear</i> (of army)	σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ <i>trumpet</i>	
οὖς, ἀτρός, τό	<i>ear</i>	Σάρδεις, -ειν, αἱ <i>Sardis</i>	
Οὐρίς	<i>Nobody</i>	σιγή	<i>silence</i>
όφθαλμός	<i>eye</i>	σκῆπτρον	<i>sceptre</i>
παιδεῖα	<i>education</i>	Σκύθης	<i>Scythian</i>
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ & ἡ <i>boy</i> or <i>girl</i>		Σόλων	<i>Solon</i>
παρασάγγης	<i>parasang, league</i> (3½ miles)	Σπαρτιάτης	<i>Spartan</i>
Παρθενέν,	<i>Parthenon, temple of Athena</i>	στάδιον	<i>stadium, furlong</i> (606 ft.)
—θρος, ὁ		στάδιοι	pl. of <i>foreg. stadia</i>
Παρύστατις,	<i>Parysatis, mother of Artaxerxes</i>	σταθμός	(1) <i>station</i> , (2) <i>day's march</i>
—ιδος, ἡ	and Cyrus	στάσις, -ως, ἡ	<i>faction</i>
πατέρης, πατρός, ὁ	<i>father</i>	στόμα, -ατος, τό	(1) <i>mouth</i> , (2) <i>van (of army)</i>
πατρίς, -ιδος, ἡ	<i>father-land</i>	στράτευμα,	
πεδίον	<i>plain</i>	—ατος, τό	<i>army</i>
Πηνελόπη	<i>Penelopé, wife of Ulysses</i>	στρατόπεδον	<i>camp</i>
Πηλεύς, ἕως	<i>Peleus</i>	συλλογή	<i>collection, levy</i>
Πελοπόννησος, ἡ	<i>Peloponnesus</i>	Σύρος	<i>Syrian</i>
πῆχυς, -εως, ὁ	<i>cubit</i>	σῶμα, -ατος, τό	<i>body</i>
πίσσα	<i>pitch</i>	σωτήρ, -ηρος, ὁ	<i>savior</i>
πλείθρον	<i>plethrum (101 ft.)</i>	σωτηρία	<i>safety</i>
πλούτος	<i>wealth</i>	τάξις, -εως, ἡ	<i>order, arrangement</i>
ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ	<i>shepherd</i>	ταῦρος	<i>bull</i>
πόλεμος	<i>war</i>	τάφος	<i>tomb</i>
πόλις, -εως, ἡ	<i>city</i>	τείχος, τείχους, τό	<i>wall</i>
πολιτεῖα	<i>commonwealth</i>	τέλος, τέλους, τό	<i>end</i>
πόνος	<i>toil, labor</i>	τέκνον	<i>child</i>
πόντος	<i>deep sea</i>	τέρας, -ατος, τό	<i>portent, monster</i>
ποτόν	<i>drink</i>	τόξον	<i>bow</i>
πούς, ποδός, ὁ	<i>foot</i>	τοξότης	<i>bow-man</i>
πρᾶγμα, τό	<i>thing</i>	τόπος	<i>place</i>
πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ	<i>action</i>	τραῦμα, -ατος, τό	<i>wound</i>
προδότης	<i>traitor</i>	τυραννίς, -ιδος, ἡ	<i>absolute power, tyranny</i>
Πυθαγόρας	<i>Pythagoras</i>	τύραννος	<i>tyrant</i>
Πύραμος	<i>Pyramus</i>	τύχη	<i>fortune</i>
ρήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ	<i>orator</i>	ἱβρις, -εως, ἡ	<i>wanton arrogance</i>
ῥίζα	<i>root</i>	ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό	<i>water</i>
σαλπιγκτής	<i>trumpeter</i>		

θέλη	<i>forest</i>	δεξιός 3	<i>right</i>
νέπος	<i>sleep</i>	δίκαιος 3	<i>just</i>
ἴντοξίγιον	<i>pack-animal</i>	ἴκαστος 3	<i>each</i>
ἴψιος, ίψιος, τό	<i>height</i>	ἴλευθρος 3	<i>free</i>
φιλαργυρία	<i>love of money</i>	ἴσχατος 3	<i>extreme</i>
φλέψι, φλεψός, ἡ	<i>vein</i>	ἴγενής 2	<i>well-born, noble</i>
Φοινίκη	<i>Phoenicia</i>	ἴνδαλμαν 2	<i>prosperous</i>
φυλακή	<i>watching, guard</i>	ἴνξινος 2	<i>Euxine</i>
φύλαξ, -ακος, δ	<i>sentry</i>	ἴνρυτος 3	<i>broad</i>
Φύλαξ	<i>Watch</i>	ἴχθρος 3	<i>hostile (of private enmity)</i>
φωνή	<i>voice</i>	ἴδινος 3	<i>sweet</i>
Χάλος	<i>Chalus</i>	ἴμιστος 3	<i>half</i>
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ	(1) <i>grace</i> , (2) <i>thanks</i>	ἴμινχος 2	<i>quiet</i>
χειμών, -ώνος, δ	(1) <i>storm</i> , (2) <i>winter</i>	ἴανμάστιος 3	<i>wonderful</i>
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ	<i>hand</i>	ἴθηλος 3	<i>female</i>
χρήματα	<i>money</i>	ἴερός 3	<i>sacred, hallowed</i>
Ψάρος	<i>Pearus</i>	ἴκενός 3	<i>empty, vain</i>
ψεύδος,		ἴκονφος 3	<i>light</i>
ψεύδονος, τό	<i>lie</i>	ἴμάκαρ 1	<i>blessed</i>
ψυχή	(1) <i>life</i> , (2) <i>soul</i>	ἴμακάριος 3	<i>blessed</i>
		ἴμέγας 3	<i>great</i>
		ἴμελας 3	<i>black</i>
		ἴμέστος 3	<i>middle</i>
		ἴμόνος 3	<i>sole, only</i>
		ἴμύριος 3	<i>ten-thousand</i>
		ἴνεκρός 3	<i>dead</i>
		ἴοικύμενος 3	<i>inhabited</i>
		ἴδλιγος 3	<i>little, few</i>
		ἴδινές 3	<i>sharp</i>
		ἴπατρώιος 3	<i>paternal</i>
		ἴπάς 3	<i>all</i>
		ἴπένης 2	<i>poor</i>
		ἴπερσικός 3	<i>Persian</i>
		ἴπικρός 3	<i>bitter</i>
		ἴπιων 2	<i>fat</i>
		ἴπλεθριανος 3	<i>of a plethrum</i>
		ἴπλήρης 2	<i>full</i>
		ἴπλούσιος 3	<i>rich</i>
		ἴπολέμος 3	<i>warlike, hostile</i>
		ἴπολιτικός 3	<i>political</i>

## ADJECTIVES.

ἀδάνυτος 2	<i>immortal</i>	μόνος 3	<i>sole, only</i>
Ἀθηναῖος 3	<i>Athenian</i>	μύριος 3	<i>ten-thousand</i>
ἀκριβής 2	<i>exact</i>	νεκρός 3	<i>dead</i>
ἄκρος 3	<i>at the end or top</i>	οἰκούμενος 3	<i>inhabited</i>
ἀληθής 2	<i>true</i>	όδλιγος 3	<i>little, few</i>
ἀναριθμητος 2	<i>innumerable</i>	όδινές 3	<i>sharp</i>
ἀνδρείος 3	<i>brave</i>	πατρώιος 3	<i>paternal</i>
ἄξιος 3	<i>worthy</i>	πᾶς 3	<i>all</i>
ἀπόλεκτος 2	<i>selected</i>	πένης 2	<i>poor</i>
ἄρρην 2	<i>male</i>	Περσικός 3	<i>Persian</i>
βαθός 3	<i>deep</i>	πικρός 3	<i>bitter</i>
βάρβαρος 2	<i>barbarian</i>	πίων 2	<i>fat</i>
βαρύς 3	<i>heavy, deep</i>	πλεθριανος 3	<i>of a plethrum</i>
βασιλείος 2	<i>royal</i>	πλήρης 2	<i>full</i>
βραδύς 3	<i>slow</i>	πλούσιος 3	<i>rich</i>
βραχύς 3	<i>short</i>	πολέμος 3	<i>warlike, hostile</i>
γλυκύς 3	<i>sweet</i>	πολιτικός 3	<i>political</i>

πολύς 3	much, pl. many	βουλεύω	plan
πονηρός 3	bad, worthless	βουλεύομαι	deliberate
πόσος 3	how much?	βούλομαι (dep.)	wish
πρεσβύτερος 3	older	γίγνομαι (dep.)	become
πρότερος 3	former	(δέν) δεῖ, δέει	is (was) necessary
πτερόν 3	winged	δέχομαι (dep.)	receive
πτωχός 3	poor	δηλώω	make manifest
ρέδιος 3	easy	δια-δίδωμι	distribute
ρητορικός 3	rhetorical	διδάσκω	teach
σαφής 2	clear	δίδωμι	give
σοφός 3	wise	διψάω	thirst
σώφρων 2	discreet	διώκω	pursue
ταχύς 3	quick, swift	δοκεῖ, δοκόκει	it seems (seemed) best
τίμιος 3 and 2	valued, precious	δουλόω	enslave
τριακόσιος 3	three hundred	δύναμαι (dep.)	be able
τριήρης 2	three-banked	ἴθειω	wish, be willing
τριάκοντα	thirty	εἰσ-βάλλω	invade
όληεις 3	wooded	ἐκ-δίδωμι	give forth, empty
νόστερος 3	later	ἐλευθερώω	free
τίψηλός 3	lofty	ἐλπίζω	hope
φωνήεις 3	vocal, speaking	ἐν-οικέω	inhabit
χαλεπός 3	hard	ἐν-τίθημι	place in
χαρέις 3	graceful	ἐξ-αγγέλλω	announce
ψευδής 2	false	ἐπι-βουλεύω	plot against

## VERBS.

ἀγγέλλω	announce	ἐπισταμαι (dep.)	know
ἀδικέω	do wrong	ἐπι-τίθημι	place upon
ἀκούω	hear	ἐπι-τίθεμαι	attack
ἀνα-γιγνώσκω	read	ἔρζω	quarrel
ἀξιώ	(1) deem worthy, (2) claim	ἔρωτάω	ask
ἀπ-αγγέλλω	report	ἴστη	it is permitted
ἀπειψι	am absent	εὑρίσκω	find
ἀπο-δίδωμι	give back	ζάω	live
ἀπο-τίθημι	put away	ζειγνύμι	yoke, join
ἀρπάζω	plunder	ζητέω	ask after, seek for
ἄρχω	rule	ήκω	am come
ἀφικνέομαι	arrive	ήμαι (dep.)	sit
ἀφίσταμαι	revolt	ήττάομαι	be worsted
ἀφίστημι	set off	θαυμάζω	wonder, admire

ἔμαι	(1) <i>charge</i> , (2) <i>hasten</i> , (3) <i>desire</i>	πίμπλημ	<i>fill</i>
τίπτω		τίπτω	<i>fall</i>
τοίω		τοίω	<i>make</i>
πολεμέω		πολεμέω	<i>wage war</i>
πορεύω		πορεύω	<i>carry</i>
πορεύομαι		πορεύομαι	<i>proceed</i>
προ-δίδωμι		προ-δίδωμι	<i>betray</i>
προσ-ελαίνω		προσ-ελαίνω	<i>march toward</i>
προσ-έχω		προσ-έχω	<i>attend</i>
ρέω		ρέω	<i>flow</i>
ρήγνυμ		ρήγνυμ	<i>break</i>
ρίπτω		ρίπτω	<i>throw</i>
σαλπίζω		σαλπίζω	<i>blow trumpet</i>
σημαίνω		σημαίνω	<i>signify, make sign</i>
σιωπάω		σιωπάω	<i>be silent</i>
στέργω		στέργω	<i>love (of natural affection)</i>
συγ-γράφω		συγ-γράφω	<i>recount (as historian)</i>
συλ-λαμβάνω		συλ-λαμβάνω	<i>apprehend, arrest</i>
συλ-λέγω		συλ-λέγω	<i>collect</i>
συν-τίθημ		συν-τίθημ	<i>put together</i>
συν-τίθεμαι		συν-τίθεμαι	<i>agree</i>
σώζω		σώζω	<i>save</i>
τελευτάω		τελευτάω	<i>(1) end, (2) die</i>
τίθημ		τίθημ	<i>put, place</i>
τίκτω		τίκτω	<i>beget, bring forth</i>
τιμάω		τιμάω	<i>honor</i>
τιτρώσκω		τιτρώσκω	<i>wound</i>
τρέχω		τρέχω	<i>run</i>
φοβέομαι		φοβέομαι	<i>fear</i>
φυλάττω		φυλάττω	<i>guard</i>
φυλάττομαι		φυλάττομαι	<i>to be on one's guard against</i>
χράομαι (dep.)		χράομαι (dep.)	<i>use</i>
χρή		χρή	<i>it is necessary or proper</i>
ψεύδομαι (dep.)		ψεύδομαι (dep.)	<i>lie</i>

## LESSON LI.

*Formation and Inflection of Future Active and Middle.*

Grammar: §§ 420, 421 a and b, 422; 315, 326.

**281.** THE present system (including the present and imperfect tenses) has now been completed, both in the *μ* conjugation and in the *ω* conjugation (common and contracted form). The formation of the other tenses must next be taken up.

Two things must be kept in mind: (1) that these tenses are distinguished from those already learned, not (as in Latin) by different endings (all the personal endings of the verb have already been learned, §§ 375–382), but by their *tense-stems*; (2) that these tense-stems are formed, not from the present-stem, but from a more elementary form lying back of the present-stem, and called the *theme*.

The themes of *τιμάω*, *φιλέω*, *δηλώω*, it has been shown, are *τιμα-*, *φιλε-*, *δηλο-*. From them the present-stems *τιμα<sup>ο</sup>·-*, *φιλε<sup>ο</sup>·-*, *δηλο<sup>ο</sup>·-*, are formed by simply adding the variable vowel. The same relation exists between the theme *λυ-* and the present-stem *λυ<sup>ο</sup>·-*.

**282.** In the formation of the future-stem three classes of themes must be distinguished: (1) vowel-themes, including such verbs as *λύω* and all contract-verbs; (2) mute-themes; (3) liquid-themes.

The future-stem is formed, in the two first of these classes, by adding *σ<sup>ο</sup>·-* to the theme; in the third class, by adding *ε<sup>ο</sup>·-*.

Some modifications occur in connection with the addition of these suffixes: (1) vowel-themes lengthen

the final vowel if it is naturally short; (2) mute-themes so unite with the following  $\sigma$  of the suffix that labials with  $\sigma$  produce  $\psi$ , palatals with  $\sigma$  produce  $\xi$ , while linguals fall away before  $\sigma$ ; (3) liquid-themes contract the suffix  $\epsilon^o|_e$ , like the present of contract-verbs in  $-e\omega$ .

The future system has in general *the same inflection as the present system*, save that only four modes, the indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle, are found in it.

**283. RULE 1.**—A common way of expressing purpose in Greek is by a relative clause with its verb in the future indicative, cf. § 162.

**284. RULE 2.**—Another common way of expressing purpose is by the future participle, cf. § 162.

### 285. VOCABULARY.

			Fut. Act.	Fut. Midd.
λῦω	(λῦ-)	vowel-themes	λύσω	λύσομαι
κελεύω	(κελευ-)		κελεύσω	κελεύσομαι
τίμάω	(τίμα-)		τίμήσω	τιμήσομαι
αἰτέω	(αιτε-)		αἰτήσω	αἰτήσομαι
ποιέω	(ποιε-)		ποιήσω	ποιήσομαι
δουλόω	(δουλο-)		δουλώσω	δουλώσομαι
πέμπω	(πεμπ-)		πέμψω	πέμψομαι
διώκω	(διωκ-)		διώξω	διώξομαι
ἄγω	(αγ-)	ἄξω	ἄξομαι	
συλ-λέγω	(συλ-λεγ-)	συλλέξω	συλλέξομαι	
εὑχομαι	(ευχο-)	pray, <i>suo</i>	εὗξομαι	
θαυμάζω	(θαυμαδ-)		θαυμάσω	θαυμάσομαι
ἀγγέλλω	(αγγελ-)		ἀγγελῶ	ἀγγελοῦμαι
ἀμύνω	(αμυν-)	ward off	ἀμυνῶ	ἀμυνοῦμαι
ἀποκρίνομαι	(κριν-)	answer		ἀποκρινοῦμαι

ἀσφαλῆς 2	<i>safe, secure</i>
ἐπιτήδεια	<i>provisions</i>
θῦμός	<i>soul, passion, feeling</i>
κρατέω	<i>be master of (w. gen.)</i>
σπονδή	<i>libation, wine poured out on ground as offering to gods</i>
σπονδάι, pl. of σπονδή	<i>truce</i>
Τισσαφέρνης, -ους (198)	<i>Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap, dangerous foe of the Greeks</i>
Φαλίνος	<i>Phalinus, a Greek, in the service of the Persian king</i>
Χειρίσοφος	<i>Cheirisophus, a Spartan general, successor of Clearchus</i>

## 286. EXERCISE.

1. ἐὰν ἡμᾶς ὁρῶσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, λύσουσι τὴν γέφυραν. 2. ἐὰν φεύγωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, διώξομεν αὐτοὺς μέχρι τῆς κώμης ἡνὶ ὁρῶμεν. 3. οἱ ἐμὲ τίμωσι, τούτους ἐγὼ τίμησω, λέγει Θεός. 4. ἐὰν βούλῃ, λέγει Χειρίσοφος πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα, μενοῦμεν ἐνταῦθα. 5. οἱ Πέρσαι πέμπουσιν ἀγγέλους εἰς Ἀθήνας καὶ Σπάρτην  
 { οἱ αἰτήσουσι  
 { αἰτήσοντας ὕδωρ καὶ γῆν.  
 { ἵνα αἰτῶσιν

6. οἱ πολέμιοι μέγα στράτευμα συλλέξουσι καὶ ἡμῖν πολεμήσουσιν. 7. Θεῷ μᾶλλον ἡ τοῦς ἀνθρώπους πείσομαι (πείθομαι). 8. σπουδὰς ἡ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ, ἡρώτα (έρωτά) Φαλίνος, ὁ παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελος; 9. ἀποκρίνου, ἔλεγε Κλέαρχος, ὅτι τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν δοκεῖ, ἀ καὶ δοκεῖ βασιλεῖ.

10. Ζήσεις βίον κράτιστον ἡνὶ θῦμοῦ κρατῆς.

1. We will ward off the enemy from the walls of our city. 2. I will lead all the captains to this place, says Clearchus to Tissaphernes. 3. We will defend

ourselves. 4. If you ask me what good things are secure, I shall answer, virtue and wisdom. 5. The messengers came to lead the Greeks to (*πρός*) the provisions. 6. What shall we reply to the king?

---

## LESSON LII.

### *Future Active and Middle, concluded.*

Grammar: §§ 337, 339, 341, 345, 349, 350, 351, 352. Learn only the first two thirds of the second column of the paradigms indicated by each section number. Prepare the inflection as well as the synopsis of the forms.

**287.** THE object of this lesson is to give further practice (both oral and in writing) in the formation and inflection of the future system.

It will be seen that it makes no difference whatever, as far as the formation of the future-stem from the theme is concerned, whether a verb belongs in the present system to the *-ω* conjugation or to the *-με* conjugation.

Such verbs as *βαίνω* (*βα-*), *βάλλω* (*βαλ-*), *γυρνώσκω* (*γνω-*), *δείκνυμι* (*δεικ-*), *δέδωμι* (*δο-*), *ζστημι* (*στα-*), *ρίπτω* (*ριφ-*), *φυλάττω* (*φυλακ-*), illustrate that the theme is not always immediately apparent from the present-stem. Verbs are, in fact, divided into seven classes, according to the relation of the present-stem to the theme, and these classes, which are explained in §§ 392–405 of the grammar, will soon be learned.

The future of an active verb is sometimes found only in the middle form. In such cases the future is usually deponent, i. e., has the active meaning.

## 288. VOCABULARY.

	Fut. Act.	Fut. Midd.
βαίνω (βα-)		βήσομαι
βάλλω (βαλ-)	βαλῶ	βαλοῦμαι
προ-βάλλομαι τὰ δόπλα	present arms	
γιγνάσκω (γνο-)	learn to know, recognize	γνώσομαι
δείκνυμ (δεικ-)	δείξω	δείξομαι
διδώμ (δο-)	δώσω	δώσομαι
δουλεύω (δουλευ-)	be slave	δουλεύσομαι
δύναμαι (δυνα-)		δυνήσομαι
ἔχω (εχ-, orig. σεχ-)	ἔξω, σχήσω	ἔξομαι, σχήσομαι
ἴστημ (στα-)	στήσω	στήσομαι
κωλύω (κωλυ-)	κωλύσω	κωλύσομαι
λέγω (λεγ-)	λέξω	
ρίπτω (ρίψ-)	ρίψω	
τίθημ (θε-)	θήσω	θήσομαι
τίθεμαι τὰ δόπλα	lit. place one's arms (on ground); hence, ground arms, halt, surrender	
φυλάττω (φυλακ-)	φυλάξω	φυλάξομαι
ἀθύμια	despondency	
εἰ μή	if not, unless	
ἐπιτήδεια, τά	provisions	
ὅπου, rel. adv. of place	where	
φυγάς (φυγαδ-)	φυγίνε	

## 289. EXERCISE.

1. Μὰ τοὺς θεούς, ἐγὼ οὐ διώξω τούτους τοὺς φυγάδας, ἀλλὰ πάντες γνώσονται ὅτι ἐμὲ κάκιον ποιοῦσιν ἡ ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς ποιῶ.
2. δεῖ ήμᾶς πορεύεσθαι ὅπου τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν.
3. πῶς ἔξομεν ἐπιτήδεια πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας;
4. ἡ χώρα αὐτὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια παρέξει.
5. τίνες, εἰ μὴ ἡμεῖς οἱ πολῖται, τὴν πατρίδα φυλάξουσιν;
6. ἐὰν μέρος τι τοῦ στρατεύματος φεύγῃ, τοῦτο ἀθυμίαν παρέξει πᾶσι τοῖς στρατιώταις.
- 7.

δόστις οὐ φυλάξει τὰ μικρά, ἀποθαλεῖ καὶ τὰ μείζονα.  
 8. μετὰ ταῦτα (*postea*) Τισσαφέρητης ἔφη πρὸς Κλέ-  
 αρχον· ἐὰν βούλῃ ἔρχεσθαι παρ' ἐμέ, λέξω τοὺς πρὸς  
 ἐμὲ λέγοντας ὅτι ἐμοὶ καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιῇ ἐπι-  
 βουλεύεις. 9. ἐὰν διώκωμεν ἔτι τοὺς φεύγοντας, βίψου-  
 σιν ἑαυτοὺς ἀπ' ἄκρας τῆς πέτρᾶς.

1. We will name (*λέγω*) those who say this. 2. The sailors will throw with their own hands the cargo out of the transport. 3. The Greeks will ground their arms about (*περὶ* w. acc.) the tent of Cyrus. 4. I will command the hoplites to halt. 5. If you conquer us, we will hand over our arms. 6. What shall we answer to the messengers of the king? 7. If you wish to cross the river, no one will hinder you. 8. I recognize the voice of these men, for I ~~was-a-slave~~ in their country five years.

---

### LESSON LIII.

*Formation of First Aorist-Stem, and Inflection of the First Aorist System of λύω and φαίνω in the Active Voice.*

Grammar: §§ 428, 429, 431, 433 a and b, 434; 316 first column,  
 327 first column.

**290.** The aorist indicative corresponds in meaning to the ordinary past tense in English, or to the perfect indefinite or historical perfect in Latin. Thus, *I came, I saw, I conquered*, are aorists. But in the subjunctive, optative, imperative, and infinitive, the

aorist does not necessarily refer to past time; but differs from the present only in that it refers to a single act.

In order to form the first aorist-stem it is necessary to know the *theme* of the verb. That known, the formation is the same, whether the verb be of the -ω or the -μι conjugation.

**291.** Vowel- and mute-themes form their first aorist-stem by adding -σα to the theme. The lengthening of a final short theme-vowel before σ; the union of π-mutes and κ-mutes with σ, forming ψ and ξ; and the disappearance of τ-mutes before σ,—occur precisely as in the formation of the future-stem.

Liquid-themes, instead of adding -σα, reject the σ (leaving -α) and lengthen the theme-vowel as a compensation. Thus: φαίνω (φαν-) makes 1 aor.-stem φηνα- not φανσα-, and μένω (μεν-) makes 1 aor.-stem μεινα- not μενσα-.

As the aorist indicative is a past tense, it takes the augment (syllabic or temporal) and the endings of the past tenses.

**292. SYNOPSIS OF 1 AOR. ACT. OF λέω (λν-), πέμψω (πεμψ-), φαίνω (φαν-).**

	1 AOR.-STEM λνσα-	1 AOR.-STEM πεμψα-	1 AOR.-STEM φηνα-
Ind.	λνσα	πεμψα	φηνα
Sub.	λέσω	πέμψω	φένω
Opt.	λέσαμι	πέμψαμι	φέναμι
Imv.	λέσσων (438 a)	πέμψσων (438 a)	φέννων (438 a)
Inf.	λέσσω (438 a)	πέμψσω (438 a)	φέννω (438 a)
Ptc.	λέσσε (242 end)	πέμψσε (242 end)	φέννε (242 end)

## INFLECTION OF THE 1 AOR. INDIC. ACT. OF THE ABOVE VERBS.

Sing. 1	Θέσα (453a)	Ξεμψα (433 a)	Ξέφρα (433 a)
2	Θέσας	Ξεμψας	Ξέφρας
3	Θέσε(ν)	Ξεμψε(ν)	Ξέφρε(ν)
Dual 2	Θέσατον	Ξεμψατον	Ξέφρατον
3	Θέσατηρ	Ξεμψάτηρ	Ξέφρατηρ
Plu. 1	Θέσαμεν	Ξεμψαμεν	Ξέφραμεν
2	Θέσατε	Ξεμψατε	Ξέφρατε
3	Θέσαν	Ξεμψαν	Ξέφραν

Write out the 1 aor. indic. 1 pers. sing. from κελεύω (κελευ-), τίμαω (τίμα-), ποιέω (ποιε-), δουλόω (δουλο-), γράφω (γραφ-), μένω (μεν-), ὤστημ (στα-).

## 293. VOCABULARY.

παρ-αγγέλλω (-αγγελ-)	obj. in dat. give orders to
Πελοποννήσιος 3	Peloponnesian
πολιορκέω (πολιορκε-)	besiege
πρεσβευτής (only in sing.)	ambassador
πρέσβεις (chiefly in pl., 216, 17)	ambassadors
στράτευμα, -ατος, τό	army
φρουράρχος	commander of garrison
Μίλητος ἡ	Miletus, important coast-city of Asia Minor

## 294. EXERCISE.

- Κύρος ἐ-κέλευσε τοὺς ὄπλητας τὰ ὅπλα προβάλλεσθαι.
- παρ-ήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους (quam plurimos et quam fortissimos).
- Κύρος, οὗτοι συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐ-πολιόρκει Μίλητον, πόλιν Τισσαφέρινος.
- Δημοσθένης ἐ-πεισε (πείθω) τοὺς

Αθηναίους πρέσβεις πέμψατ πρὸς βασιλέα. 5. Ζεὺς  
 Ἐρμῆν ἔπειρψε παρὰ Καλυψώ κελεύσοντα ἀπο-πέμψαι  
 Ὁδυσσέα εἰς Ἰθάκην. 6. ταῦτα ἔ-δοξε (aor. of δοκεῖ)  
 τοῖς στρατιγοῖς τε καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις, καὶ ἔ-πειρψαν  
 ἀγγέλους παρὰ βασιλέα. 7. Κύρος ἔ-μεινεν ἐπτὰ ἡμέρας  
 ἐν Κολοσσαῖς. 8. Κύρος ἔ-τιμησε Κλέαρχον πολλά.  
 9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔ-νικησαν τοὺς Πέρσας καὶ κατὰ γῆν  
 καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. 10. ἔ-άν τις ἄλλα λέγειν βούληται,  
 λεξάτω.

1. Clearchus collected an army with (ἀπὸ) the money which Cyrus sent him. 2. Themistocles persuaded (aor. stem *πεισα-*) the Athenians to send him with ships against the barbarians. 3. After (μετά w. acc.) the war of the Athenians and the Spartans, the Lacedaemonians (*Λακεδαιμόνιοι*) were-masters-of (κρατέω, aor.-stem *κρατησα-*) all the Greeks. 4. Cimon freed the Greek cities in Asia from the yoke of the Persians. 5. The soldiers, having heard these things, were obeying Clearchus.

---

## LESSON LIV.

### *The First Aorist Middle.*

Grammar: §§ 316 second column, 327 second column.

**295.** The formation of the first aorist-stem has been fully described in the previous lesson. By adding the proper middle endings, all the forms of the middle aorist are produced.

SYNOPSIS OF FIRST AORIST MIDDLE OF λέω, μετα-πέμπομαι,  
φαίνω.

	AOR.-STEM λύσα-	AOR.-STEM μετα-πεμψ-	AOR.-STEM φηνα-
Ind.	ἐλύσαμην	μετ-επεμψάμην	ἐφηνάμην
Sub.	λύσωμαι	μετα-πέμψωμαι	φήνωμαι
Opt.	λύσαμην	μετα-πεμψάμην	φηνάμην
Inv.	λύσαι (483 a)	μετά-πεμψαι	φήναι
Inf.	λύσασθαι	μετα-πέμψασθαι	φηνασθαι
Ptc.	λύσάμενος	μετα-πεμψάμενος	φηνάμενος

INFLECTION OF FIRST AOR. INDIC. MIDDLE OF THE ABOVE  
VERBS.

Sing. 1	ἐλύσαμην	μετ-επεμψάμην	ἐφηνάμην
2	ἐλύσω (883, 4)	μετ-επέμψω	ἐφήνω
3	ἐλύσατο	μετ-επέμψατο	ἐφήνατο
Dual 2	ἐλύσασθον	μετ-επέμψασθον	ἐφήνασθον
3	ἐλύσασθην	μετ-επεμψάσθην	ἐφήνασθην
Plu. 1	ἐλύσάμεθα	μετ-επεμψάμεθα	ἐφηνάμεθα
2	ἐλύσασθε	μετ-επέμψασθε	ἐφήνασθε
3	ἐλύσαντο	μετ-επέμψαντο	ἐφήναντο

Write out the synopsis of the First Aor. Middle (adding the inflection of the indicative) of the verbs the aorist-stems of which are given in § 292 of the last lesson.

## 296. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-φαίνω	show forth
ἀπο-φαίνεσθαι γνώμην	declare one's opinion
Βαβυλών, -ώνος, ἡ	Babylon
Δελφοί	<i>Delphi</i> , seat of world-famed oracle of Apollo on Mt. Parnassus

κράτηρ, -ῆρος, δ

*mixing-bowl*, in which wine used at meals was mingled with from three to five parts of water

Κροῖσος

*Croesus*, King of Lydia

Λυδία

*Lydia*, division in western part of Asia Minor

ὅσος 3

*as great as*, pl. *as many as older, oldest*; the positive *πρέσβυς* chiefly as subst., *old man, ambassador*

πρόγονος

*progenitor, ancestor*

σπουδᾶς ποιεῖσθαι

*conclude a truce*

## 297. EXERCISE.

1. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀφικνεῖται Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας. τούτων οὖν τῶν πυλῶν ἔνεκα Κῦρος τὰς ναὺς μετ-επέμψα-το ἵνα πέμψε-ιε (484) ὅπλά τας ἔσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν. 2. Τότε ἀπ-ε-κρίνα-το Κλέαρχος, ποιοῦμαι τὰς σπουδᾶς· οὗτως οὖν ἀπο-κρινά-μενος ἐ-κέλευσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους ἀγειν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 3. τὴν φιλίāν πάντων ἐ-κτησά-μεθα, πάντας εὖ ποιοῦντες. 4. ταῦτα ἀκούσα-ντες βουλευσό-μεθα. 5. ἐν Θαψάκῳ (Thapsacus) ἐ-μεινα-ν πέντε ἡμέρας, καὶ Κῦρος μεταπεμψά-μενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐλεξε-ν αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς

{ ἐστι εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἐπὶ μέγαν βασιλέα.  
εἴη

1. After this Cyrus said, Do you, O Clearchus, first declare your opinion, for you are the oldest of the generals. 2. Our ancestors acquired the liberty which we enjoy (*χράομαι*). 3. As-many-as Cyrus made his friends (made-for-himself friends), these he always used-to-treat well. 4. The Greeks thus made

answer, but Clearchus was their spokesman (aor. of  $\lambdaέγω$ ). 5. Croesus, the King of Lydia, sent to ( $\epsilonις$ ) Delphi two mixing-bowls, one ( $\tauὸν μὲν$ ) of gold ( $\chiρυσοῦν$ ) the other ( $\tauὸν δὲ$ ) of silver.

---

## LESSON LV.

*The Second Aorist System.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Active Voice.*

Grammar: §§ 435, 820 first column.

**298.** WITH this lesson is commenced the study of the Second Aorist System, in the common and  $-μι$  forms. The difference between them is the same as between the  $-ω$  and the  $-μι$  conjugation in the present system: the one employs, the other dispenses with, a variable vowel at the end of the stem.

The terms First Aorist and Second Aorist designate, not different tenses, but different ways of forming the same tense. One may compare the formation, in English, of the past (aorist) tense, in regular and irregular verbs. "I walked" is as plainly a past, or aorist, tense as "I brought"; the difference is in the formation.

It naturally follows that if a verb has a First Aorist it will lack the second, and *vice versa*. Having one, it has no use for the other. As well might a verb be both regular and irregular in English.

The Second Aorist is an older and a simpler formation than the First Aorist. It belongs to a small number of primitive verbs which are in very common use. Hence Second Aorist forms occur with

great frequency, so that we can hardly read half-a-dozen lines of ordinary Greek without meeting them.

The Second Aorist has a special importance, because in it the theme of the verb appears in its simplest form. Logically, therefore, it would be the natural starting-point at which to begin the study of the verb. The other longer, derived tense-stems would naturally follow. The reason why such an order is not wise in practice is that comparatively few verbs have a Second Aorist.

What has been said in Lesson LIII (§ 290) respecting the signification of the First Aorist applies in every respect to the Second Aorist, and may be repeated here, viz., that past time is necessarily implied by it only in that mode which has the augment, namely in the Indicative. The other modes refer to a simple, single act, the time of which is made clear by the connection.

**299.** The synopsis and inflection of the Second Aorist, in both active and middle voices, are essentially the same as in the present system.

Herewith are given the synopses of three common Second Aorists :

	<b>Ξλιπον</b> (λιπ-) <i>I left</i> 2 AOR.-STEM λιπ <sup>o</sup>  -ε-	<b>Ξλθον</b> (ελθ-) <i>I came</i> 2 AOR.-STEM ελθ <sup>o</sup>  -ε-	<b>ειδον</b> (ιδ-) <i>I saw</i> 2 AOR.-STEM ιδ <sup>o</sup>  -ε-
Ind.	Ξλιπον	Ξλθον	ειδον
Sub.	λιπω	ελθω	ιδω
Opt.	λιποιμ	ελθοιμ	ιδοιμ
Imv.	λιπε	ελθε (387 b)	ιδε (387 b)
Inf.	λιπειν (389 a)	ελθειν (389 a)	ιδειν (389 a)
Ptc.	λιπων, -ομσα, -όν (389 a)	ελθων, -ομσα, -όν (389 a)	ιδων, -ομσα, -όν (389 a)

**300.** RULE 1.—The following five forms, *εἰπέ*, *ἔλθέ*, *εύρέ*, *λαβέ*, *ἰδέ*, are oxytone in the 2d sing. 2 aor. imv. act.

**301.** RULE 2.—To *τυγχάνω* *I happen*, *λανθάνω* *I escape notice*, and *φθάνω* *I anticipate*, a participle is often joined which supplies an idea more important than that of the verb. Such a participle is called supplementary, and may sometimes be translated by a verb, while the verb becomes an adverbial modifier: *ἔτυχε γράφων* *he was writing, as it happened*, lit. *he happened writing*; *ἔλαθεν ἔλθών* *he came secretly*, lit. *he escaped notice having come*.

### 302. VOCABULARY.

βάλλω (βαλ-)	2 aor. ἔβαλον	
ἐκ-βάλλω		cast out, often drive into exile
λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	2 aor. ἔλαβον	
λανθάνω (λαθ-)	2 aor. ἔλαθον	escape notice
λείπω (λιπ-)	2 aor. ἔλιπον	leave
ἀπο-λείπω		desert
μανθάνω (μαθ-)	2 aor. ἔμαθον	
τυγχάνω (τυχ-)	2 aor. ἔτυχον	happen, chance
εἶδον (ἰδ-)	Second Aorists associated in meaning, not connected in root, with the presents: δράω, λέγω or φημί, ἔρχομαι	<i>I saw</i>
εἶπον (ειπ-)		<i>I said</i>
ἥλθον (ελθ-)		<i>I came</i>
Βοιωτία		Boeotia, interior division of Greece
δεῖπνον		evening-meal, supper, dinner
ἵππεύς, ἑως, δ		horseman
Καῖσαρ, -αρος		Cæsar
Μίλητος ἡ		Miletus, important Greek city on west coast of Asia Minor
Μιλήσιος 3		Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus
παῖς (παιδ-)		play
περί-πατος		stroll, promenade (peripatetic)

## 303. EXERCISE.

1. Κῦρος ἐ-κέλευσε Πρόξενον, λαβόντα ὅτι πλειστούς, ἐλθεῖν (ορ ἔρχεσθαι). 2. λαβὼν Τισσαφέρηνη, (198) ὡς (as) φίλον, ἡλθεν. 3. μαθόντες ταῦτα ἀπηλαυνον. 4. ταῦτα εἰπόντες ἀπ-ἐλυπον Κύρον. 5. ἐξέβαλε τοὺς Μιλησίους ἐκ Μιλήτου, τῆς πατρίδος. 6. ἔτυχεν ἀπ-ῶν καὶ οὐκ ἤκουσεν (ἀκούω) ἢ ἐλέγετο (quae dicebantur). 7. ἐλθόντες καὶ ἴδοντες ἀπ-ῆλθον. 8. μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἔτυχον ἐν περιπάτῳ ὅντες Πρόξενος καὶ Ξενοφῶν, ἡσαν γὰρ πατρώιοι φίλοι, ὁ μὲν ἐκ Βοιωτίας ὁ δὲ ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν. 9. προσ-ελθὼν ἀνθρωπός τις ἐξήγησε (ζητέω) Πρόξενον. 10. ἐπεὶ (when) δὲ Πρόξενος εἶπεν· αὐτός εἰμι δν ζητεῖς, ὁ ἀνθρωπός τάδε εἶπεν.

1. I came, having taken three hundred hoplites. 2. I happen to have taken (lit. having taken) many soldiers. 3. I came as-quickly-as-possible<sup>1</sup> with (having) forty horsemen, for Cyrus sent for me. 4. Some of the Greeks deserted Cyrus in the upward-march. 5. I came, I saw, I conquered, so wrote Cæsar in his immortal letter after (μετά w. acc.) the battle of (in) Pharsalia (Φάρσαλος). 6. Children learn (while) playing. 7. Throw as many stones as possible down-from (κατά w. gen.) the rock.

## LESSON LVI.

*Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Middle Voice.*

Grammar: §§ 320 second column.

304. HEREWITIN are given the synopses of three common Second Aorists in the middle voice:

<sup>1</sup> ὡς τάχιστα.

	ἀλιπόμην <i>I left behind me</i> (indir. m.) 2 AOR.-STEM <i>λιπο</i>  -ε-	γῆσθόμην I perceived 2 AOR.-STEM <i>αισθο</i>  -ε-	ἰκόμην I came 2 AOR.-STEM <i>ικο</i>  -ε-
Ind.	ἀλιπόμην	γῆσθόμην	ἰκόμην
Sub.	λιπωμαι	αισθωμαι	ἰκωμαι
Opt.	λιπούμην	αισθούμην	ἰκούμην
Imv.	λιπού (887 a)	αισθού	ἰκού
Inf.	λιπέσθαι (889 a)	αισθέσθαι	ἰκέσθαι
Ptc.	λιπόμενος	αισθόμενος	ἰκόμενος

## 305. VOCABULARY.

αισθάνομαι (αισθ-)	2 a. γῆσθόμην <i>perceive</i> (obj. in gen.)
γίγνομαι (γεν-)	2 a. ἐγενόμην <i>come to be, become</i>
έρχομαι (ερχ-, ελθ-)	2 a. ἥλθον <i>come or go through</i>
δι-έρχομαι	<i>pass along, pass by</i>
παρ-έρχομαι	<i>come together</i>
συν-έρχομαι	
θνήσκω (θνα- , θαν-)	2 a. ἔθανον <i>die</i>
ἀπο-θνήσκω	(more common than preceding) <i>die</i>
ἰκνέομαι (ικ-)	2 a. ἰκόμην <i>come</i>
ἀφ-ικνέομαι	(more common than preceding) <i>arrive</i>
πάσχω (παθ-)	2 a. ἔπαθον <i>suffer, be recipient of good or bad treatment</i>
εὖ πάσχειν	<i>be well treated</i>
κακῶς πάσχειν	<i>be badly treated</i>
πολλὰ πάσχειν	<i>suffer much</i>
πάσχειν ὑπό τινος	<i>be treated by any one</i>
ἀκολουθέω (ακολουθε-)	<i>follow</i> (governs dat.)
Ἀνδρέας	<i>Andrew</i>
ἀπιστέω (απιστε-)	<i>distrust</i> (governs dat.)
Ἀριαῖος	<i>Ariaeus, commander of barbarians under Cyrus</i>
δικαιώς (δίκαιος 3, <i>just</i> )	<i>justly</i>

ἐπιβουλή	<i>plot</i>
εὐαγγέλιον	<i>gospel</i> , lit. <i>good-tidings</i>
περιμένω (μεν-)	<i>wait for</i>
πολλάκις	<i>often</i>
Σίμων, -ωνος	<i>Simon</i>
φθάνω (φθα-)	<i>anticipate</i>

## 306. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ "Ελληνες φθάνουσι τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀφ-ικόμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 2. Μιλτιάδης ἀπο-θνήσκων ἐλίπετο νιὸν ἄξιον ἑαυτοῦ, τὸν Κίμωνα. 3. Τισσαφέρης ἥσθετο τῆς Κύρου ἐπιβουλῆς. ἡ Κύρου ἐπιβουλὴ οὐκ ἔλαθε Τισσαφέρην. 4. δι-ελθόντες τούτους τοὺς σταθμούς, ἀφ-ικοντο πρὸς τεῖχός τι μέγα καὶ ὑψηλόν, καὶ παρ-ῆλθον εἰσω αὐτοῦ (757). τὸ δὲ μῆκος τοῦ τείχους ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρασάγγαι. 5. ἐν ω̄ οἱ "Ελληνες περι-έμενον Τισσαφέρην καὶ Ἀριανὸν, ὑποψίᾳ ἐγίγνοντο. 6. Κλέαρχος οὖν, φοβούμενος μὴ πόλεμος ἐξ αὐτῶν γένηται (887), ἀφ-ικόμενος πρὸς Τισσαφέρην λέγει τάδε. 7. αἰσθόμενος τούτων τῶν ὑποψιῶν καὶ ἴδων πολλάκις ἀνθρώπους—βουλομένους μὲν φίλους εἶναι, γενομένους δὲ ὑποψιῶν ἔνεκα ἔχθρούς—ῆλθον πρὸς σε καὶ λέγω σοι δτι οὐ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἀπιστεῖς. 8. ἐλθὲ οὖν, Τισσαφέρης ἀπ-εκρίνατο, παρ' ἐμέ, λαβὼν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγοὺς καὶ λέξω τοὺς λέγοντας δτι ἐπιβουλεύεις ἐμοὶ καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ.

1. We suffered many things at-the-hands of (*ὑπό*) the barbarians. 2. I received many favors (*πολλὰ εὖ πάσχειν*) at the hands of my friends. 3. No one of the Greeks suffered any thing (*οὐδέν*) in this battle. 4. These things took-place (*έγένετο*) in the night (759). 5. On the following day (*τῇ ὑστεραλῇ*) the same things happened. 6. The king did not perceive the plot against him.

## 307. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

Ἐναγγέλιον κατὰ Ἰωάννην.

1 : vv. 38-40. Ἰησοῦς ἵδων δύο Ἰωάννου μαθητὰς ἀκολουθοῦντας αὐτῷ λέγει αὐτοῖς· τί ζητεῖτε; οἱ δὲ εἰπον αὐτῷ· διδάσκαλε, ποῦ μένεις; λέγει αὐτοῖς, ἔλθετε καὶ ἵδετε· ἥλθον οὖν καὶ εἶδον ποῦ μένει καὶ παρ' αὐτῷ ἔμειναν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην· ἦν γὰρ ὡς (about) δεκάτη ὥρα. ἦν δὲ Ἀνδρέας, ὁ ἀδελφὸς Σίμωνος Πέτρου, εἰς τῶν δύο ἀκολουθησάντων αὐτῷ.

---

## LESSON LVII.

*Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of Two Aorists of the -μι Form, ἔστην and ἔβην, in the Active Voice.—Circumstantial Participles, in their Ordinary and in their Absolute Use.*

Grammar: §§ 439, 440 a; 335 first column.

308. THE formation of Second Aorists of the -μι form is even simpler than that of the common form. The theme of the verb, unchanged, is the aorist-stem.

Most Second Aorists of the -μι form come from presents in -μι, and in this case the inflection corresponds very closely to that of their present system (cf. 335 with 331). But occasionally a verb in -ω has a Second Aorist of the -μι form. Thus, βαίνω (βα-) makes the Second Aorist ἔβην.

REMARK.—βαίνω and ἴστημι possess both a First and a Second Aorist. By the side of ἔστην and ἔβην are found

ἔστησα and ἔβησα. In these and similar cases there is a difference in meaning between the two aorists: the First Aorist being transitive; the Second Aorist, intransitive. Thus:

ἔστησα *I set*, ἔβησα *I caused to go*

ἔστην *I stood*, ἔβην *I went*

One might perhaps compare in English the two past tenses (aorists) *hung* and *hanged* (took life by hanging), from the present *hang*.

**309. SYNOPSIS OF 2 AOR. ACT. (μα FORM) OF ἔστημι  
(στα-) AND βάλω (βα-).**

	ἔστην <i>I stood</i> 2 AOR.-STEM στα-	ἔβην <i>I went</i> 2 AOR.-STEM βα-
Ind.	ἔστην	ἔβην
Sub.	στα	βα
Opt.	σταίην	βαίην
Imv.	στήθι	βήθι
Inf.	στήναι	βήναι
Ptc.	στάς	βάς

**310.** Now that the aorist and future tenses have been learned, it will appear with what fondness the Greek language employs participles instead of dependent clauses. Such participles, called circumstantial, may express *time*, *cause*, *condition*, *concession*, *purpose* (§ 251).

The participle, as its name (Lat. *parti-cipium*) implies, combines in itself two functions: that of adjective and verb. As an adjective, it attaches itself to a noun, commonly the subject of the sentence; in its function as a verb, it is a modifier of the predicate; e. g. Κύρος, λαβὼν τριάκοσιονς ἵππεας τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἀνέβη παρὰ τὸν πατέρα Cyrus, having taken three hundred Greek hoplites, went up to his

*father.* In this sentence the construction, or case, of *λαβών* depends wholly upon the subject *Kύρος*; as an adjective, it belongs wholly to that subject. But in its verbal character, as far as it denotes any relation of time, it modifies the predicate.

**311.** Where the sentence contains a word with which the circumstantial participle can agree, no other rule for it is needed than the ordinary rule for the agreement of adjectives. When, however, the word with which it would agree is not found in the sentence, there arises the construction of the Genitive Absolute, corresponding in general to the Ablative Absolute in Latin, and the Nominative Independent in English :

**312.** The circumstantial participle may [970] be joined with a genitive not immediately depending on any word in the sentence. The two are then said to be in the genitive absolute: *ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος he ascended the mountains, no one hindering.*

### **313. VOCABULARY.**

ἄμπελος	vine
ἀν-ίστημι	make rise up, intrans. rise
ἀνα-βαίνω	go up
ἀπο-βαίνω	go away, depart
ἀσθενέω	be sick
ἀσθενής	sick
καθ-ίστημι	establish, lit. set down; intrans. become established
παντοῖος	of every sort
συν-έρχομαι	come together
τριάκοσιοι	three hundred

## 314. EXERCISE.

1. Κῦρος οὖν ἀν-έβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς ἐν αἷς οἱ Κιλικες ἐ-φύλαττον. 2. ἐντεῦθεν κατ-έβαινεν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, πλῆρες παντοίων δένδρων καὶ ἀμπέλων. 3. κατα-βὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε (aor. from ἐλαύνω, ελα-) σταθμοὺς τέτταρας εἰς Ταρσούς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 4. Δαρεῖος, βασιλεὺς τῶν Περσῶν, ἀσθενήσας μετ-επέμψατο Κύρον. 5. ὁ οὖν Κῦρος ἀν-έβη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, λαβὼν τριάκοσίους ὅπλιτας τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 6. ἀπο-θανόντος δὲ Δαρείου, Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ πρεσβύτερος υἱός, κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλεῖαν. 7. ἐὰν δια-βῆτε τοῦτον τὸν ποταμὸν πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων, Κῦρος ἦμῶν ἀπο-δώσει (will reward). 8. πάντων τῶν λοχαγῶν συν-ελθόντων, Ξενοφῶν ἀνα-στὰς ἔλεξε τάδε.

1. Having taken as many hoplites as possible, I went up on the mountain. 2. Having come and seen, he departed. 3. Let us descend (aor. subj.) from the mountain into the plain. 4. Having left behind (*κατα-λείπω*) the village at-the-foot-of (*ὑπό* w. dat.) the mountain, we crossed the plain as quickly as possible. 5. It is not possible (*οὐκ ἔστι*) to cross (aor. infin.) these rivers, if-any-one (*εἴ τις*) hinders.

## LESSON LVIII.

*Second Aorist System of the -μ Form, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of δίδωμι in the Active and Middle Voice, and of γιγνώσκω in the Active Voice.—Supplementary Participle.*

Grammar: §§ 443 a, b, c, d, 444, 445, 334.

**315.** The Second Aorist of δίδωμι is not found in the singular of the Indicative Active. Instead of it, a peculiar First Aorist in -κα (ἔδωκα, ἔδωκας, ἔδωκε) is used.

γιγνώσκω (γνο-), though an -ω verb, has its Second Aorist in the -μ form.

**316. SYNOPSIS OF SECOND AORISTS OF δίδωμι (δο-) AND γιγνώσκω (γνο-).**

	ἔδωκα <i>I gave</i> 1 AOR.-STEM δωκα- 2 AOR.-STEM δο-	ἔδόμην <i>I gave (of</i> my own) 2 AOR.-STEM δο-	ἔγνων <i>I knew</i> 2 AOR.-STEM γνο-
Ind.	ἔδωκα } ἔδωτον }	ἔδόμην	ἔγνων
Sub.	δῶ	δόμειν	γνῶ
Opt.	δούμην	δούμην	γνούμην
Imv.	δός (443 c)	δοῦ	γνωθεῖ
Inf.	δούμεναι (443 c)	δούμεναι	γνώμεναι
Ptc.	δεόντας, δεόντου, δόντ-	δούμενος, -η, -ον	γνούσας, γνοθσα, γρόν

**317.** There are certain uses of the participle, in its verbal function as a modifier of the predicate, to which the name supplemental is given. The term supplementary is intended to suggest the closeness of

the connection between the participle and the verb to which it clings (see 980-984). The supplementary participle is especially frequent in four connections:

**318. RULE 1.**—With verbs of beginning, ceasing, continuing, appearing.

**319. RULE 2.**—With verbs of knowing and perceiving.

**320. RULE 3.**—With verbs of enduring and feeling.

**321. RULE 4.**—With *λαυθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *φθάνω*.

### 322. VOCABULARY.

ἀν-έκδοτος	2	inedited, unpublished (anecdote)
ἄρτος		loaf of bread, bread
Ἄρχιμανδρίτης		Archimandrite, honorary title of Greek preaching monks
γραφή		writing, Scripture
διδαχή		teaching, doctrine
δώδεκα		twelve
ἐκ-δίδωμι (δο-)		edit, lit. give out
Ἐριφύλη		<i>Eriphylé</i> , induced by a golden necklace to betray her husband, Amphiarāus
ἡδομαί (ἡδ-)		be glad, rejoice
κλάω (κλα-)		break
Κωνσταντίνοπολις ἡ		Constantinople
Μητροπολίτης		Metropolitan, title of bishops of certain cities of special importance ( <i>μητρόπολις</i> , lit. mother-city)
Νικομήδεια		Nicomedia, city in Bithynia
παρα-λαμβάνω (λαβ-)		receive from
σήμερον		to-day

συμ-βουλεύω (βουλευ-)	<i>give counsel</i>
συμ-βουλεύομαι (indir. m.)	<i>consult with</i>
συ-στρατεύομαι (59)	<i>make an expedition with</i>
τελευταῖος 3	<i>last, final</i>
χρῦσός	<i>gold</i>

## 323. EXERCISE.

- οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι παρ-έδοσαν τὰς ναῖς, πλὴν δώδεκα, τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις.
- λέγουσιν Ἐριφύλην διὰ τὸν χρῦσὸν τὸν ἄνδρα (husband) προ-δοῦνα.
- Ίησοῦς λέγει τοῖς μαθηταῖς· Πόσους ἄρτους ἔχετε; ὑπ-άγετε (go), θέτε. καὶ γνόντες λέγουσι· Πέντε, καὶ δύο ἰχθύας.
- τὸν καθ' ἡμέραν (day by day) ἄρτου δὸς ἡμῖν σήμερον.
- ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλείā σου, ὡς θεός.
- παρ-έδωκα τὸν δὲ καὶ ἔγὼ παρ-έλαβον.
- ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν, Ἰησοῦς Χριστός, τῇ συκτὶ ἐν γῇ προ-εδίδοτο, ἐλαβεν ἄρτου καὶ ἔκλασεν καὶ εἶπεν· τοῦτό ἔστι τὸ σῶμά μου.
- Κύρος ἔγνω τὴν φιλίāν Τισσαφέρνους οὐσαν (pres. ptc. of εἰμι) ψευδῆ.
- ηδομαι ἀκούων σου (from you) σοφοὺς λόγους.
- ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο (παύομαι) λέγων.

- Did you read the Teaching of the Apostles?
- The Archimandrite, Philotheos Bryennios, Metropolitan of Nicomedia, published this inedited writing ten years ago (*πρὸ δέκα ἔτῶν*). 3. Bryennios was born (2 aor. of *γέγονομαι*, *γεν-*) at Constantinople, of (*ἐκ*) poor parents, sixty years ago (*πρὸ ἑξήκοντα ἔτῶν*). 4. Did you happen to hear this (lit. happen having heard)? 5. Proxenus was one of-those-making-the-expedition-with Cyrus (*τῶν συστρατευομένων Κύρῳ*), and he wished Xenophon, his guest-friend, to accompany (*ἔπομαι*) him. 6. Xenophon, having read the letter of Proxenus, shows it to Socrates and consults with him.

## LESSON LIX.

*Second Aorist System of the -μ Form, concluded: Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of τίθημι and ἴημι in the Active and Middle Voices.*

Grammar: §§ 432, 443 a, b, c, d; 383, 476 (last half).

**324.** PERHAPS the two most important roots in the Greek language, from the innumerable compounds and derivatives into which they enter, are θε- and ἔ-, the themes of *τίθημι I place* and *ἴημι I send*. This lesson is therefore devoted to the Second Aorist System of these verbs.

What was said in § 312 respecting the peculiar 1 aor. in -κα (used only in the sing. of the indic. act.) applies to *τίθημι* and *ἴημι* as well as to *δίδωμι*.

**325. SYNOPSIS OF SECOND AORIST SYSTEM OF τίθημι AND ἴημι.**

	2 AOR.-STEM θε-		2 AOR.-STEM ἔ-	
Ind.	{ θήκα, -ας, -ε θέτον	θέμην	{ ἕκα, -ας, -ε ἕτον <sup>1</sup>	ἕμην <sup>1</sup>
Sub.	θῶ	θῶμαι	ἔ	ἔμαι
Opt.	θεῖην	θείμην	ἔτην	ἔμην
Inv.	θέσ (443 b)	θοῦ	ἴς (443 b)	ού
Inf.	θεῖναι (443 c)	θέσθαι	ἴναι (443 c)	ἴσθαι
Ptc.	θεῖς, θεῖσα, θέν	θέμενος	ἴς, έισα, ἔν	ἴμενος

**326. VOCABULARY.**

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ	contest, game
ἀνα-τίθημι	dedicate

<sup>1</sup> The 2 aor.-stem ἔ- is changed by the (syllabic) augment (359 a) into εἴ-.

ἀνατολή	<i>east, Orient, lit. rising (of sun)</i>
Ἄρκας, -άδος, ὁ	<i>Arcadian</i>
ἀσπάζομαι	<i>greet</i>
ἀφ-ἴημι	<i>send away, dismiss</i>
γνώμη	<i>opinion</i>
Ἐφέσιος 3	<i>Ephesian</i>
κατα-τίθημι	<i>put down, deposit</i>
μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα	<i>after Easter</i>
πανταχοῦ	<i>everywhere</i>
Πέλται	<i>Peltae, city in Asia Minor</i>
προσ-τίθημι	<i>put to, add to; midd. accede to</i>
πωλέω	<i>sell (biblio-pole)</i>
συν-τίθημι	<i>put together; midd. agree on, conclude</i>
φιλικῶς	<i>in a friendly manner</i>
χρήσιμος 3	<i>useful</i>
Χριστιανός	<i>Christian</i>

## 327. EXERCISE.

- οἱ Ἐφέσιοι πολιορκούμενοι ἀν-έθεσαν τὴν πόλιν Ἀρτέμιδι.
- οὐ δὲ βασιλέα ἀφ-είναι τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτὸν στρατευσαμένους.
- τὴν ἡμετέραν φιλάλην κατ-εθέμεθα παρὰ τοῖς θεοῖς.
- μὴ ἐπιθώμεθα τοῖς πολεμίοις.
- ἴώμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους.
- ἐὰν παραδώμεν τὰ δπλα τοῖς Πέρσαις, τί γενησόμεθα (fut. of γίγνομαι);
- Λυκούργον, τὸν θέντα νόμους Λακεδαιμονίοις, μάλιστα θαυμάζω.
- Ἐνταῖς, ὁ Ἀρκάς, ἐν φ (while) ἔμεινεν ἐν Πέλταις, ἀγῶνα ἔθηκεν.

9. τῶν πόνων πωλοθεν ἡμῖν πάντα τάγαθ' οἱ θεοί.

10. τὸ Γνάθι Σαντὸν πανταχοῦ ὅτι<sup>1</sup> χρήσιμον.

- The Greeks and the barbarians concluded friendship.
- The king dismissed the Greeks in a friendly manner.
- The other generals acceded to

<sup>1</sup> ὅτι = ἐστι.

the opinion of Clearchus. 4. In the days after Easter, Christians in the East greet one-another (ἀλλήλους) saying: Brethren, Christ has risen! 5. Xenophon dedicated this spot (*τόπος*) to Apollo and the Muses.

### 328. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

[From the Septuagint.]

Ἐκ τοῦ δευτέρου βιβλίου Μωϋσοῦ, τῆς Ἐξόδου.

### VOCABULARY FOR THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE.

ἀβρᾶ	<i>nurse</i>
ἀνα-λαμβάνω	<i>take up</i>
ἀν-οίγνυμι	<i>open</i>
ἀστέος (ἀστυ)	<i>bright, lively</i>
ἀσφαλτόπιστα	<i>pitch</i> (lit. <i>asphalt-pitch</i> )
Ἐβραῖος 3	<i>Hebrew</i>
Ἐλος, -ους, τό	<i>marsh</i>
ἔξοδος, ἡ	<i>going out</i> ; <i>Exodus</i>
θίβη	<i>ark</i> (Hebrew word)
κατα-σκοπεύω	<i>watch closely</i>
κατα-χρίω	<i>smear over</i>
κλαίω	<i>weep</i>
Λευί (indeclinable)	<i>Levi</i> (Hebrew word)
λούω	<i>wash</i>
μακρόθεν	<i>from afar off</i>
παιδίον	<i>child</i>
παρα-πορεύομαι	<i>proceed along by</i>
Φαραώ (indeclinable)	<i>Pharaoh</i> , name of kings of Egypt

2 : vv. 2-6. καὶ μέλα τῶν θιγατέρων Λευὶ ἔτεκεν<sup>1</sup> σὺὸν καὶ ἴδούσα ἀστεῖον δυτα ἔκρυψεν<sup>2</sup> αὐτὸν τρεῖς μῆνας. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἔτι κρύπτειν, ἔλαβεν ἡ

<sup>1</sup> 2 aor. of τίκτω (τεκ-).

<sup>2</sup> 1 aor. of κρύπτω (κρυψ-).

μήτηρ θίβην, καὶ κατ-έχρισεν<sup>1</sup> αὐτὴν ἀσφαλτοπίσση  
καὶ ἐν-έβαλε τὸ παιδίον εἰς αὐτήν, καὶ ἔθηκεν αὐτὸν εἰς  
τὸ ἔλος παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. καὶ κατ-εσκόπευεν ἡ ἀδελφὴ  
αὐτοῦ μακρόθεν, ἵδειν τι γενήσεται. κατέβη δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν  
ποταμὸν ἡ θυγάτηρ Φαραὼ λούσασθαι<sup>2</sup> καὶ αἱ ἄβραι  
αὐτῆς παρ-επορεύοντο παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. καὶ ἵδονσα  
τὴν θίβην ἀν-έλαβεν. ἀν-οἰξάσα<sup>3</sup> δὲ ὥρᾳ τὸ παιδίον  
κλαίον<sup>4</sup> ἐν τῇ θίβῃ καὶ ἔφη· ἀπὸ τῶν παιδίων τῶν  
Ἐβραίων τοῦτο ἔστιν.

---

## LESSON LX.

### *Formation of the Present-STEM.—First Four Classes.*

Grammar: §§ 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400.

**329.** Four important tense-stems and tense-systems, viz., the present, future, first aorist, second aorist, have now been explained and learned.

It is next necessary to examine the relation between the *theme* and the *present-stem*. The theme is the fundamental element upon which all the tense-stems are formed. It appears, in its simplest form, in the second aorist. Comparatively few verbs possess, however, the second aorist. On the other hand, the starting-point of the verb, in all dictionaries and vocabularies, is the 1 singular present indicative, i. e., the *present-stem*. The present-stem is so related to the theme that the various additions and changes by

<sup>1</sup> 1 aor. of *χρῖσ* (*χρι-*).

<sup>2</sup> 1 aor. of *λούσω* (*λου-*).

<sup>3</sup> 1 aor. of *οἰγνύμι* (*οιγ-*).

<sup>4</sup> Pres. ptc. ntr. nom. sing of *κλαίω*.

which it is formed from it are indicated by seven suggestive names. These names of the seven classes of present-stems are as follows: I. Variable Vowel Class; II. Strong-Vowel Class; III. Tau Class; IV. Iota Class; V. Nu Class; VI. Inceptive or *-σκω* Class; VII. Root Class.

**REMARK.**—The ancient Greeks made no use of any such classification of present-stems. Modern scholars have derived this classification from the learned Brahmins of India, who applied it to the Sanskrit verb. The Sanskrit, the language in which the ancient sacred religious poetry of India is written, is an older sister of the Greek, and the structure of the two languages is so similar that great light has been thrown upon the Greek through the study of the Sanskrit. The school-boy of the nineteenth century may have, after six months' study, more scientific knowledge of the Greek language than the most learned Greek grammarians of Alexandria ever attained; and the American school-boy is indebted, for part of the light with which he pursues his study, to learned Brahmins of India.

**330. I. VARIABLE VOWEL CLASS.**—The present-stem consists of the theme, with the addition of the variable vowel *ᾳ*. This large class includes most vowel-verbs and almost all contract-verbs:

βουλεύω	(βουλευ-)	plan
κελεύω	(κελευ-)	command
κινδῦνεύω	(κινδυνευ-)	incur danger
λύω	(λυ-)	loose
ποιέω	(ποιε-)	make

**331. II. STRONG-VOWEL CLASS.**—In the present-stem the theme-vowel *a*, *ι*, *υ* takes the *strong* form *ῃ*, *ει*, *ευ* beside adding *ᾳ*:

λείπω	(λιπ-)	leave
φεύγω	(φυγ-)	flee

**332. III. TAU CLASS.**—The present-stem is formed by adding the suffix  $\tau\cdot$  to the theme. This class includes labial themes only:

κρύπτω (κρυβ-) *hide*

**333. IV. IOTA CLASS.**—The present-stem is formed by adding the suffix  $\iota\cdot$  to the theme. The ι so unites with the preceding letter as to occasion various sound changes; for these, see the grammar:

(a) φυλάσσω (φυλακ-)	<i>guard</i>
(b) ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-)	<i>assemble</i>
νομίζω (νομιδ-)	<i>think</i>
(c) ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-)	<i>announce</i>
βάλλω (βαλ-)	<i>throw</i>
(d) κτείνω (κτεν-)	<i>kill</i>
φαίνω (φαν-)	<i>show</i>

#### 334. EXERCISE.

Write out the first person singular and the first person plural of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist, indicative of each of the above verbs in the active and middle voices.

Note that the futures of λείπω and φεύγω are from the strengthened themes λειπ- and φευγ-; that the future of φεύγω only occurs in the middle voice; that λείπω, φεύγω, βάλλω form a second, and consequently no first, aorist.

#### ORAL EXERCISE.

1. βουλεύεσθαι, βουλεύσειν, βουλεύσουσι, ἐβούλευσαν, βουλεύσαντων.
2. κελευόντων, ἐκελεύσαμεν.
3. ποιῶμεν, ποιοῦμεν, ἐποιοῦμεν, ἐποιήσαμεν.
4. ἔλιπον, λίπε, λέπε, ἔλειπε.
5. κρύψουσι, ἐκρυψαν.

6. φυλάξουσι, ἐφυλάξαμεν, ἐφυλάξαντο. 7. νομισοῦμεν (for νομίσομεν, cf. 425) ἐνομίσατε. 8. ἀγγελοῦμεν, ἡγγελαμεν, ἡγγέλλομεν. 9. ἀποκτενοῦσι, ἀπέκτειναν. 10. φανοῦσι, φανοῦνται, ἔφηναν, ἐφήναντο.

---

## LESSON LXI.

*Formation of Present-Stem, concluded.—Last Three Classes.*

Grammar: §§ 402 and Rem, 403 a and b, 404, 405.

**335. V. NASAL OR NU CLASS.**—The present-stem is formed from the theme by adding a suffix containing *v*.

- (a) -ν<sup>o</sup>|-<sub>ε</sub>- φθάνω (φθα-) *anticipate*
- (b) -αν<sup>o</sup>|-<sub>ε</sub>- αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ-) *perceive*
- (c) -αν<sup>o</sup>|-<sub>ε</sub>- with inserted nasal (*μ*, *ν*, *γ*, according as *π*-, *τ*-, or *κ* mute precedes)

  - λαμβανω (λαβ-) *take*
  - μανθάνω (μαθ-) *learn*
  - τυγχάνω (τυχ-) *happen*

- (d) -νε<sup>o</sup>|-<sub>ε</sub>- ἵκνέομαι (ικ-) *come*
- (e) -νν *δείκνυμ* (δεικ-) *show*

**336. VI. INCEPTIVE OR -σκω CLASS.**—The present-stem is formed from the theme by adding -σκ<sup>o</sup>|-<sub>ε</sub>- or -ισκ<sup>o</sup>|-<sub>ε</sub>-. The vowel before -σκω is usually made long.

γυγνώσκω (γνο-)

**337. VII. ROOT CLASS.**—The present-stem is the theme itself, with or without a reduplication.

φημί	(φα-)	say
ἰστημι	(στα-)	set ( <i>ἴστημ = σιστημ</i> )
τίθημι	(θε-)	put

**338. MIXED CLASS.**—An eighth class is sometimes added to include tenses formed from different themes, associated only on account of similarity of meaning.

ἔρχομαι, 2 aor. ἦλθον (*ερχ-*, *ελθ-*) come

**339.** Sometimes the theme from which the different tenses are formed varies slightly.

Thus: *αισθάνομαι* (*αισθ-*) makes its future *αισθήσομαι* as if from (*αισθε-*).

And *βούλομαι* (*βούλ-*) makes its future *βούλήσομαι* as if from (*βούλε-*).

And *γίγνομαι* 893 b (*γεν-*) makes its future *γενήσομαι* as if from (*γενε-*).

#### **340. EXERCISE.**

Write out the third person singular and the third person plural of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist indicative of each of the above verbs in the active and middle voices.

Note that *φθάνω* and *φημί* are to be written only in the active, *αισθάνομαι*, *ἴκνεόμαι*, *βούλομαι*, and *γίγνομαι* only in the middle, voice. Note that the final vowel of the theme of *φθάνω* is not lengthened in the future and aorist. Note that *λαμβάνω* and *τυγχάνω* show the strong forms of the theme *ληβ-* and *τευχ-* in the future-stem; that *μανθάνω* shows the theme *μαθε-* in the future. Note that *αισθάνομαι*, *λαμβάνω*, *μανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *ἴκνεόμαι*, *γίγνομαι*, have the second aorist, and *γυριώσκω* the second

aorist of the *-μ* form. Note, further, that the future of *λαμβάνω*, *μανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *γνηνώσκω*, occurs only in the middle voice.

### ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐφθάσαμεν, φθάσουσι.
2. ἥσθουντο, αἰσθησόμεθα.
3. ἐλάβομεν, λάγχομαι.
4. ἐτύχετε, τυχών.
5. ἐδείξατε, δειξάσθων.
6. ἔγνωσαν, γνούσ.
7. ἐστησα, ἐστην,
8. ἐστήσαντο.
9. γνηνόμεθα, ἐγενόμεθα.
10. ἐβούλόμεθα, ἐβουλόμην.

---

## LESSON LXII.

### *Perfect Active Systems.*

Grammar: §§ 363, 364, 365, 367 (Reduplication); 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 453 (Suffixes and Modification of Theme); 455, 317, 321 (Inflection).

**341.** THE perfect tense in Greek is of much less frequent occurrence than the tense which bears the same name in Latin. The Latin perfect really comprehends under one name two tenses: the perfect proper (perfect with "have"); and the aorist (historical perfect). The Greek perfect is the perfect with "have." The perfect system in Greek includes the perfect and pluperfect tenses, both being formed from the same stem.

There are two slightly different formations of the perfect active-stem, to which the names *First* and *Second* are given. They are best treated and studied side by side. The difference between them, as between the two aorists, is one of formation only, and, as a rule, if a verb has the perfect in one formation it lacks the other.

**342.** In general, the first perfect-stem is made by appending the suffix *-κα-*; the second perfect-stem by appending the suffix *-α-*, to the reduplicated theme. The references at the head of the lesson explain what is meant by the reduplicated theme.

**343.** The first perfect belongs especially to themes ending in a vowel; but includes some lingual and liquid themes.

The following modifications of the reduplicated theme are to be noticed :

- (a) A vowel at the end of the theme is lengthened before *-κα-*.
- (b) Verbs of the second class have the strong form of the theme.
- (c) Lingual-themes drop the lingual before *-κα-*.
- (d) Liquid-themes of one syllable change *ε* to *α*.
- (e) In a few liquid-themes final *ν* is rejected.

E. g. *τετίμηκα-* from *τίμάω* (*τίμα-*)  
*πέπεικα-*     “     *πειθω* (*πιθ-*)  
*εσταλκα-*     “     *στέλλω* (*στελ-*)  
*κεκρικα-*     “     *κρίνω* (*κριν-*)

The second perfect belongs especially to themes ending in a consonant.

The following are the chief modifications of the reduplicated theme :

- (a) *ε* of the theme becomes *ο*.
- (b) Verbs of the second class have the strong form of the theme.
- (c) *α* of the theme is often lengthened.

E. g. *εκτονα-* from *κτείνω* (*κτειν-*)  
*πεφευγα-*     “     *φειγω* (*φιγυ-*)  
*πεφηνα-*     “     *φαίνω* (*φαν-*)

**344. SYNOPSIS OF PERFECT ACTIVE SYSTEM OF λέω (λε-)  
AND φάνω (φα-).**

	FIRST PERFECT SYSTEM. 1 PERF.-STEM λελυκα-		SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM. 2 PERF.-STEM τεφημα-	
Ind.	Perf. λλυκα	Plupf. λλελύκη	Perf. τέφημα	Plupf. τετεφήμη
Sub.	λλέλκω		τεφήμω	
Opt.	λλέλκομι		τεφήμομι	
Imv.	wanting		wanting	
Inf.	λλελυκέναι (389 d)		τεφημέναι (389 d)	
Ptc.	λλελυκός (389 e and 244)		τεφημός (389 e and 244)	

**345. Clauses of Result are introduced by** [927]  
**ώστε so that**, which takes the indicative when  
 stress is laid on the actual occurrence of the result;  
 otherwise, the infinitive.

**346. VOCABULARY.**

ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό (a neg.

and νόμος) *transgression, lit. illegality*

ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ-)

*seize*

ἀφανής 2 (a neg. and φαίνω) *out of sight*

εἴρηκα, pf. (no pres.) *I have said*

νίζω (νιζθ-)

*wash*

δρκος

*oath*

δύψις, -εως, ἡ

*countenance*

Ξενίας

*Xenias* } two of Cyrus's gen-

Πασίων, -ωνος, δ

*Pasion* } erals who deserted.

πελταστής

*light-armed soldier, armed*

στέλλω (στελ-)

with πέλτη, or small shield

τηρέω (τηρε-)

*send*

φρόνημα, -ατος, τό

*keep, observe*

ώστε (conj.)

*spirit, courage*

*so that, comm. w. infin.*

## 347. EXERCISE.

1. ἡμεῖς μὲν τετηρήκαμεν, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι λελύκασι, τὰς σπουδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους. 2. δυνάμεθα, σὺν μείζονι φρονήματι τούτων (than these), εἰς μάχην εἰσ-έρχεσθαι. 3. τότε προσ-ῆλθε Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν τις λέγων τάδε· γυγνώσκω τὴν φωνὴν τούτων τῶν ἀνθρώπων, δεδούλευκα γάρ ἐν τῇ ἐκείνων χώρᾳ. 4. Κῦρος, ἔχων οὓς εἵρηκα, ἔξ-ελαύνει διὰ Λυδίας. 5. ἐπεὶ Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων ἀφανεῖς ἦσαν, Κῦρος συλλέξας τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἰπε τάδε· οὐκ ἀπο-πεφεύγασι οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες· ἔχω γάρ τριήρεις ὥστε καταλαβεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον.

6. νίκην ἀνομήματα μὴ μόναν δψν.<sup>1</sup>

1. We have conquered (*nīkāw*) the enemy in this battle (cognate accus.). 2. They have plundered all the country which they have conquered. 3. One of the targeteers said (*éphē*) that he-had-been-a slave (perf. infin. act.) in the country of the barbarians. 4. The enemy had fled across the river. 5. We have seized many slaves from the Cilicians.

## LESSON LXIII.

*Perfect Middle System, including the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Middle and Passive.*

Grammar: §§ 459, 460, 461, 466 (Formation); 818, 462, 463, 464, 465 (Inflection).

348. The perfect and pluperfect tenses employ the same set of forms for the middle and passive voices.

The perfect middle-stem has no suffix like the per-

<sup>1</sup> Inscription on an ancient baptismal font at Ravenna. It reads alike in either direction. *μόναν* is for *μόνην*.

fect active-stem, but consists merely of the reduplicated theme. In respect to vowel changes of the theme, the perfect middle follows the first perfect active.

E. g. *τετιμη-* from *τιμάω* (*τιμα-*)  
*εσταλ-* “ *στέλλω* (*στελ-*)

To this stem the endings are applied according to the rules for the inflection of the *-μ* form.

**REMARK 1.**—Many vowel-verbs add *σ* to the stem of the perfect middle: *τετέλεσ-μαι* from *τελέω* (*τελε-*) *complete*. This *σ* (which falls away before endings beginning with *σ*) is regularly added in the perfect middle of vowel-verbs which retain a short theme-vowel in the *future*, *aorist*, and *perfect active*.

**REMARK 2.**—The inflection of the perfect middle system of mute-verbs and liquid-verbs requires more explanation than can be given here of the sound-changes caused by the concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings. These changes are illustrated in the paradigm of 328, and follow the rules of 51–54 and 61.

**349.** The future perfect-stem is made by adding *σε-* to the perfect middle-stem. Its inflection is the same as that of the future middle, but its meaning is almost always passive.

**350. SYNOPSIS OF PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM OF *λέλω* (*λε-*) AND *τελέω* (*τελε-*).**

	1. <b>PERF.-STEM</b> <i>λελιν-</i>	1. <b>PERF.-STEM</b> <i>τετελε(σ)-</i>
	Perf. <i>λληντην-</i>	Perf. <i>τετελεσ-μαι</i>
Ind.	<i>λληνται</i>	<i>τετελεσ-μητην</i>
Sub.	<i>λληντέντως</i> ὡ	<i>τετελεσ-μέντως</i> ὡ
Opt.	<i>λληντέντως</i> εἴτη	<i>τετελεσ-μέντως</i> εἴτη
Imv.	<i>λληντο</i>	<i>τετελε-σο</i>
Inf.	<i>λληντθαι</i> (389 b)	<i>τετελέ-σθαι</i>
Ptc.	<i>λληντέντως</i> (389 b)	<i>τετελεσμένος</i> (For inflection of these forms, see 328)

## 351. VOCABULARY.

εὐνοία	<i>good-will</i>
μέσον	<i>center</i>
πιστός 3	<i>faithful</i>
τελέω	<i>complete</i>

## 352. EXERCISE.

- έλαν νικῶμεν τὸ μέσον τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος, ἔφη Κῦρος πρὸς τοὺς "Ελληνας πρὸ τῆς μάχης, πάντα ἡμῖν (by us, 769) τετέλεσται.
- παρ-ήγγελτο (orders had been given) τοῖς "Ελλησιν ἔσθαι (to charge) ἐπὶ τὸ μέσον, ὅτι (because) βασιλεὺς ἦν ἐκεῖ.
- Κῦρος ἀπ-έθανε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ οἱ πιστότατοι φίλοι μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ.
- ἐν τούτοις ἦν Ἀρταπάτης ὃς ἐτετίμητο μεγάλως (greatly) διὰ τὴν εὔνοιαν.
- ai σπουδαὶ λέλυνται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων.

- All things had been well completed.
- We have been greatly honored by Cyrus.
- The suspicion of the Greeks and the insolence of the Persians seems to have been dissolved (λύω).
- We have been commanded<sup>1</sup> (it has been commanded us) to advance as quickly as possible.
- We have been released (λύω) by our master.

## 353. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

Ἐκ τῆς δευτέρας Ἐπιστολῆς Παύλου, τοῦ Ἀποστόλου, πρὸς Τιμόθεον.

## VOCABULARY FOR THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE.

ἀγαπάω (αγαπα-)	<i>love</i>
ἀνάλυσις, -εως, ἡ	<i>loosing, dissolving; hence dissolution</i> (N. T.), (analysis)
ἀγωνίζω (αγωνιδ-)	<i>contend in contest (agonize)</i>
ἀπό-κειμαι	<i>lie away, be laid up</i>

<sup>1</sup> παρ-αγγέλλω (αγγελ-).

δικαιοσύνη	<i>justice</i>
δρόμος	<i>course, race-course</i>
ἐπιφάνεια	<i>appearance (Epiphany)</i>
ἥδη (adv.)	<i>already</i>
καιρός	<i>time, specific time</i>
λοιπός 3 (λείπω)	<i>remaining</i>
λοιπόν (adv.)	<i>henceforth</i>
πίστις, -εως, ἡ	<i>faith</i>
σπένδω	<i>pour out (as libation)</i>

4 : vv. 6-8. ἐγὼ γὰρ ἥδη σπένδομαι (passive) καὶ δικαιοσύνης ἀναλύσεώς μου ἐφ-έστηκεν (perf. act. from ἐφ-ίστημι, “is at hand,” lit. “stands at hand”). τὸν καλὸν ἀγώνα ἡγώνισμα, τὸν δρόμον τετέλεκα, τὴν πίστιν τετήρηκα. λοιπὸν ἀπό-κειται μοι ὁ τῆς δικαιοσύνης στέφανος δν ἀπο-δώσει μοι ὁ Κύριος, ὁ δίκαιος κριτής, ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, οὐ μόνον δὲ ἐμοὶ ἀλλὰ καὶ πᾶσιν τοῖς ἡγαπηκόσι τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτοῦ.

---

## LESSON LXIV.

*Passive Systems, including the First and Second Aorist and the First and Second Future Passive.*

Grammar: §§ 468, 469, 470, 471, 473, 319, 322.

**354.** As explained in § 107, most of the forms called Middle may have, when the connection requires it, a passive meaning.

In two tenses alone has the passive voice distinctive forms of its own. These two tenses are the aorist and the future. These tenses exist in a two-fold formation, so that a first aorist and first future passive, and a second aorist and second future passive,

are found. The inflection of the two formations is the same; the difference is in the stem. Verbs which have the first aorist and first future passive ordinarily lack the second, and vice versa.

**355.** The first aorist passive-stem is formed by appending the suffix *-θε-*; the second aorist passive-stem, by appending the suffix *-ε-*, to the theme. These suffixes become *-θη-* and *-η-* before a single consonant in the ending. The special suffix is necessary, since the Greek has only two sets of personal endings. Without the suffix the aorist passive would be identical with the second aorist active of the *μι* form, of which in general it follows the inflection.

The modifications of the theme in the formation of the first aorist passive-stem are in general the same as in the perfect middle-stem (see Lesson LXIII). It is to be added that vowel verbs lengthen a short final vowel of the theme before the suffix *-θε-*, and that mute themes change a final

Labial (*π, β, φ*) to *φ* before *θε*;

Palatal (*κ, γ, χ*) to *χ*     "     "

Lingual (*τ, δ, θ*) to *σ*     "     "

Thus, from *τίμάω* (*τίμα-*) *honor*, 1 pass.-stem *τίμηθε-*.

" *τελέω* (*τελε-*) *complete*,     " *τελεσθε-*.

" *λείπω* (*λιπ-*) *leave*,     " *λειφθε-*.

" *ἄγω* (*αγ-*) *lead*,     " *αχθε-*.

" *πείθω* (*πιθ-*) *persuade*,     " *πεισθε-*.

**356.** The second aor. pass. belongs especially to consonant themes. The only modification of the theme is that *ε* of the theme is changed to *α*.

Thus, from *κόπτω* (*κοπ-*), 2 aor.-stem *κοπε-*.

" *στέλλω* (*στελ-*),     " *σταλε-*.

**357. SYNOPSIS OF 1 AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM OF λέω (λε-), AND OF 2 AOE. PASSIVE SYSTEM OF στέλλω (στελ-).**

	1 PASSIVE-STEM λεθε-	2 PASSIVE-STEM σταλε-
Ind.	λεθην	λετάλην
Sub.	λεθώ (478 a)	σταλώ (473 a)
Opt.	λεθείην	σταλείην
Imv.	λεθητι (73 b)	στάληθι
Inf.	λεθηται (389 d)	σταληται (389 d)
Ptc.	λεθείς (389 e)	σταλείς (389 c)

**358.** The stem of the future passive is formed by adding στο. to the stem of the aorist passive. Thus, the first future passive will end in -θησομαι, the second future passive in -ησομαι. The inflection is in all respects like that of the future middle.

**359. SYNOPSIS OF THE 1 FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF λέω (λε-), AND OF 2 FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF στέλλω (στελ-).**

	1 FUT. PASS.-STEM λεθησομαι	2 FUT. PASS.-STEM σταλησομαι
Ind.	λεθησομαι	σταλησομαι
Opt.	λεθησομην	σταλησομην
Inf.	λεθησεσθαι	σταλησεσθαι
Ptc.	λεθησόμενος	σταλησόμενος

**360. VOCABULARY.**

ἀλύπος 2 (a neg. and λύπη <i>grief</i> )	<i>without grief</i>
ἀτιμάλω (ατιμαδ-)	<i>disgrace</i>
δια-βάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-)	<i>slander</i> ; lit. <i>throw across</i> , of insinuations and falsehood

δι-άγω (-αγ)	<i>lead or carry through ; pass through</i>
κατα-κόπτω (κοπ-)	<i>cut to pieces</i>
διστός	<i>arrow</i>
προδότης	<i>traitor, Lat. proditor</i>
τάφος	<i>tomb (epi-taph)</i>
τοξεύω (τοξευ-)	<i>wound with arrow</i>
συλ-λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	<i>apprehend, arrest</i>

## 361. EXERCISE.

1. Μίλητος ἐ-πολιορκήθη πολλοὺς μῆνας ὑπὸ Κύρου.
2. πολλαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους ἐδόθησαν (δίδωμι) Κύρῳ ὑπὸ βασιλέως.
3. ἡ φυγὴ τῶν πολεμίων ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀγγέλου τῷ ἄρχοντι ἡγγέλθη (ἀγγέλλω).
4. ἀεὶ ἡ σοφίᾳ κέκριται καὶ κριθήσεται (κρίνω, 448 b) ἄριστον κτῆμα.
5. διαβληθεὶς (448 c) ὑπὸ Τισσαφέρνους Κύρος ἡττήσθη ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
6. οὐδεὶς τάφος Ὁρόντου, τοῦ προδότου, ἐφάνη.
7. δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος κατεκόπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων.
8. Ὄλγοι πιστοὶ φίλοι ἀμφὶ Κύρου ἐλείφθησαν.
9. ἔάν μοι πεισθῆτε, λέγει Μένων τοῖς "Ελλησι, τίμηθήσεσθε πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου.

10. οὐδεὶς ἀλύπος τὸν βίον δι-ήγαγεν (436).

1. Cyrus was sent by his father (as) satrap of Phrygia and Cappadocia.
2. One soldier in Cyrus's army was said to have been wounded by an arrow.
3. The generals were arrested and led to the king.
4. The soldiers obeyed Menon, and crossed the river.
5. Miletus will be besieged by Cyrus, but will not be taken.
6. If we do not conquer, we shall be cut to pieces.

Write 1 sing. indic. of the 1 aor and 1 fut. pass. from the following verbs: ἄγω (αγ-) *lead*, βάλλω

(βαλ-, βλα-) *throw*, λαμβάνω (λαβ-, 1 pass.-stem ληφθε-) *take*, πέμπω (πεμπ-) *send*, δίδωμι (δο-) *give*.

Write 3 pl. indic. of the 2 aor. and 2 fut. pass. from the following verbs: κόπτω (κοπ-) *cut*, στέλλω (στελ-) *send*, τρέπω (τρεπ-) *turn*.

---

## LESSON LXV.

### *Review of Verb λέω.—Verbal Adjectives.*

Grammar: §§ 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319.

#### 362. SPECIMEN review questions on the verb λέω :

1. Give the principal parts.
2. What is the theme ?
3. What suffixes are added to the theme in forming following tense-stems: pres., fut., 1 aor., perf. act., aor. pass., fut. pass. ?
4. Name these tense-stems: λῦο|ε-, λῦσο|ε-, λῦσα-.
5. What tenses have the augment ?
6. What tenses have the reduplication ?
7. Inflect the subjunctive in follg. tenses: pres., aor., perf.
8. Inflect the optative in follg. tenses: pres., fut., aor., perf.
9. Inflect the imperative in the pres. and aor. tenses.
10. Give all the active participles, all the middle participles, all the passive participles.
11. What are the variable vowels of the subjunctive, and when is each used ?
12. What is the mode-suffix of the optative ?
13. To what tenses are the irregularities of accent of λέω confined ?
14. To what modes of these tenses ? What are the irregularly accented forms ?
15. What is the quantity of final *αι* and *οι* ?
16. Write out and give orally the tense-stems of παιδεύω (παιδευ-) *I educate* and νικάω (νικα-) *I am victorious*.

**363.** There remain two forms of the verb which closely resemble, in meaning, passive participles. They are called Verbal Adjectives. They are formed by adding to the theme the suffixes *-τός* and *-τέος*, and are declined like adjectives of the vowel declension.

Thus, from *λῦω* (*λυ-*) come the verbals:

*λυτός*, *-ή*, *-όν*, *loosable*, or *that may be loosed*, cf.

Lat. *solutus*; and

*λυτέος*, *-ᾶ*, *-ον*, *that must be loosed*, cf. Lat. *solvendus*.

Of the two verbals, that in *-τέος* is much the more common and the more important; it corresponds very closely in meaning and use to the Latin participle in *-ndus*. When formed from a transitive verb it has both a personal and impersonal use, and may be used either in a passive or active sense.

**364.** RULE 1.—The verbal in *-τέος* takes [991] the agent, or doer of the action, in the dative:

*τὰ πεδία διαβατέα ἔστι τοῖς στρατιώταις.*

*The plains must be crossed by the soldiers.*

REMARK.—For the agent usually expressed by *ὑπό* with the gen., see page 42.

**365.** RULE 2.—In the personal construction, the verbal in *-τέος* is passive in meaning, [989, 990] and agrees with its subject like any other adjective; in the impersonal construction, the verbal stands in the neuter, is active in meaning, and takes an object in an oblique case:

*ἐπιστολὴ γραπτέα ἔστιν* (personal).

*A letter must be written.*

*γραπτέον ἔστιν ἐπιστολήν* (impersonal).

*One must write a letter.*

*πειστέον ἔστι τοῖς νόμοις* (impersonal).

*One must obey the laws.*

In each of the three preceding examples a dat. of the agent might be added (e. g., *έμοι* or *ήμην*). In the last example the impersonal construction only is possible, because the deponent verb *πείθομαι*, *obey*, does not govern the acc. case.

### 366. VOCABULARY.

	Personal.	Impersonal.
γραπτέος (γραφ-)	<i>must be written</i>	<i>one must write</i>
δια-βατέος (βα-)	<i>must be crossed</i>	<i>one must cross</i>
μαχητέος (μαχ-, μαχε-)		<i>one must fight</i>
πειστέος (πιθ-, πειθ-)		<i>one must obey</i>
ποιητέος (ποιε-)	<i>must be done</i>	<i>one must do</i>
πορευτέος (πορευ-)		<i>one must march</i>
στατέος (στα-)	<i>must be placed</i>	<i>one must place</i>
δεσμός	<i>chain</i>	
δεσμώτης	<i>prisoner</i>	
ὅπως, conj. com. w. fut. ind.	<i>in order that, lit. in what way</i>	

### 367. EXERCISE.

1. τὸ στράτευμα στατέον ἔστιν ὑπὸ (under) τὸ ὅρος. ή στρατιὰ στατέα ἔστιν ὑπὸ τὸ ὅρος. στατέον ἔστι τὴν στρατιὰν ὑπὸ τὸ ὅρος. 2. πάντα ποιητέα (ἔστιν) ήμῶν ὅπως νικήσομεν. ποιητέον ἔστι πάντα ὅπως νικήσομεν. 3. μαχητέον ἔστιν, ἐὰν νικᾶν βουλώμεθα. 4. ἀπ-ελθόντες δια-βησόμεθα τὸν ποταμὸν. 5. ήμῶν ἀπ-ελθοῦσι (2 aor. ptc.) τὸν ποταμὸν δια-βατέον ἔστιν. 6. πορευτέον ἔστι τοῖς "Ελλησι τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς (720) μακροτάτους.

1. The general must halt his (the) army under the mountain.
2. We must cross many rivers without bridges, while the enemy (pl.) hinder (gen. absol.).
3. Having come and seen, we reported that the enemy

were fleeing. 4. The Greeks must make every effort (lit., must do all things), in order that they may conquer the enemy. 5. The prisoner must be loosed from his (the) chains. 6. We must loose these prisoners from their (the) chains.

### ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *ἡ γέφυρα λυτέα ἔστι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.* 2. *ἡμῖν τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ γέφυραν λυτέον ἔστιν.* 3. *Θεῷ πειστέον· Βασιλέα τιμητέον.* 4. *μαχητέον ἔστιν ἡμῖν ὡς ἄριστα.*

1. We must come into the enemy's country and loose (lit. having come we must loose) the prisoners. 2. Since the bridge across the river Euphrates has been broken (*τῆς ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ γεφύρας λυθεῖσης*), the Greeks must cross that great river with transports. 3. We must march to (*ἐπί* w. acc.) the river Euphrates. 4. We must obey God rather than (*μᾶλλον ἡ*) men.

### LESSON LXVI.

#### *Present and Past Conditions.*

Grammar: §§ 892, 893, 894, 895.

**368.** FUTURE conditions have been treated of under two classes in Lesson XXVIII. This lesson treats of conditions referring to present or past time, also under two classes.

The FIRST CLASS includes conditional sentences in which the truth of the condition is for the moment assumed. In conditions of this class it is usually

possible to substitute for "if" some other conjunction, such as "since," "as sure as," without materially altering the sense.

The following is the formula :

**369. RULE.**—In the condition, *ei* with present or past indicative; in the conclusion, [893] any tense of the indicative (without *av*).

*ei* *ēχei* (*elχe*, *ēσχe*) *τò βιβλίον*, *δῶσαι* (*ēδīδou*, *ēδōkev*) *aiτró*.

*If (as sure as, since) he has (had) the book, he gives (gave) it.*

A Latin name, *Sumptio Dati*, "supposition of that which is taken for granted," has been suggested for this variety of conditions.

**370.** The conditions just considered are supposed to refer to single, particular cases, and hence are called by grammarians *particular* conditions. There belongs here also another class, which are called *general* conditions, because they are understood as holding good in a large number of cases, and often contain a general truth. They may be recognized by the possibility of substituting for "if" the conjunctions "if ever," "as often as," "whenever," without essential change in the sense. In English the indicative is regularly used in such sentences, in both the condition and the conclusion. In Greek the indicative is used in the conclusion; but the verb of the condition is subjunctive or optative.

The following is the formula :

**371. RULE.**—General conditions referring to present time have: in the condition, *ēav* with the subjunctive (any tense); [894, 1 and 2] in the conclusion, the present indicative.

General conditions referring to past time have: in the condition, *ei* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.); in the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

έάν τι λαμβάνῃ (λάβῃ), δίδωσι τοῖς πτωχοῖς.

*If (as often as, whenever) he receives anything, he (always) gives it to the poor.*

εἴ τι λαμβάνοι (λάβοι), ἔδιδον τοῖς πτωχοῖς.

*If (as often as, whenever) he received anything, he (always) used to give it to the poor.*

**REMARK.**—It will be observed that general conditions coincide in the form of the conditional clause with the first and second forms respectively of future conditions described in Lesson XXVIII. It is the verb of the conclusion, always *indicative* and always implying *repeated action*, which marks them as general.

**372.** The SECOND CLASS includes conditions past fulfillment, and therefore contrary to fact.

The following is the formula:

**373. RULE.**—In the condition, *ei* with [895] a past tense of the indicative; in the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with *av*.

εἴ εἶχε τὸ βιβλίον, ἔδιδον ἀν αὐτό.

*If he had (were to have) the book, he would give it.*

He does not have it, therefore he does not give it.

εἴ ἔσχε τὸ βιβλίον, ἔδωκεν ἀν αὐτό.

*If he had had the book, he would have given it.*  
He did not have it, therefore he did not give it.

**REMARK.**—For this variety of conditions a Latin name, *Sumptio Falsi*, “supposition of that which is no longer true,” has been proposed. The tenses chiefly used in conditions contrary to reality are the imperfect and aorist. Ordinarily, the

imperfect implies that the condition refers to present time; the aorist, that it refers to time past.

### 374. VOCABULARY.

ἀποκρίνομαι (κριν-)	reply
γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-)	exercise
ἐγγύς (adv. w. gen.)	near
θηρεύω	hunt
οἶδα (491)	I know
χάριν οἶδα	I feel gratitude
πτώω	strike
πάντως adv. (πᾶς)	by all means, certainly
παράδεισος	park (Engl. derivative, Paradise)
πέραν (adv. w. gen.)	on farther side of

### 375. EXERCISE.

1. Κλέαρχος Κύρῳ εἰπεν· οἴει, ὁ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν σου, Ἀρταξέρξην, μαχεῖσθαι (fut. inf. of μάχομαι);
2. *νὴ Δλα, ἀπ-εκρίνατο Κύρος, εἰ Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος παῖς ἔστι, τὴν βασιλεῖαν τῶν Περσῶν οὐ λήψομαι* (fut. of λαμβάνω) ἄνευ μάχης.
3. οἶδα ὅτι οὐτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὐκ ἥλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, λέγει γάρ ὅτι οὐκ εἶδεν πολίτας.
- πολίτας δὲ πάντως ἀν εἶδεν, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἥλθεν.
4. ἐὰν τοὺς στρατιώτας δοκῇ (§ 164, page 61) ἀπ-ιέναι, Κλέαρχος ἔφεται αὐτοῖς.
5. εἰ εὖ ἔπαθεν ὑπὸ Κύρου, χάριν ἀν ἥδει (491).
6. εἰ τέκνα Αἴβραὰμ (gen. case) ἥτε, ἔποιεῖτε ἀν ἔργα Αἴβραάμ.
7. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ ἦν μέγας παράδεισος ἐν φερενεν, εἰ βούλοιτο ἔαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ὑππους γυμνάσαι.
8. ἐὰν ἐγγύς ἔλθῃ ὁ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς ἀποθήσκειν βούλεται.
9. εἰ Κλέαρχός τινα βλακεύοντα (shirking) ἴδοι, ἔπαιε τοῦτον.

1. We can not cross all the rivers in this country, if the enemy hinder.
2. We should not have crossed

this bridge, if the enemy had hindered. 3. What would have hindered the soldiers, if Cyrus had led (*ἥγαγεν*)? 4. We should have perished (*ἀπ-ωλόμεθα ἄν*), if we had not taken food and water. 5. Cyrus hunts in the park before the palace, if (as often as) he wishes to exercise his horses. 6. If the enemy had captured (taken) us, we should have been slain (2 aor. of *ἀποθνήσκω*). 7. If Clearchus had not led the right wing of the Greeks, Cyrus would have conquered. 8. If we wish to conquer, we must fight as-bravely-as-possible (*ώς κράτιστα*). 9. The Greeks must cross the first bridge which they see.

#### ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *τί ἀν ἔ-παθον, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἥλθον*; 2. *οὐδὲν ἀν ἔ-παθει, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἥλθει*. 3. *δι-έβην ἀν τὴν γέφυραν, εἰ μὴ εἶδον τοὺς βαρβάρους πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ*. 4. *ἐάν τι ἔχω, δίδωμι τοῖς πτωχοῖς*. 5. *εἰ ἐβούλετο ἡμῖν ἔπεισθαι, ἐδύνατο ἄν*.

1. If you had called (*ἐ-κάλεσας*) me, I would have come. 2. Tell me, if you wish anything. 3. I wish nothing. 4. If I wish anything, I (always) tell my friends.

---

#### LESSON LXVII.

*List of Common Conjunctions and Particles.—Connected Descriptive Passage.*

**376.** THIS lesson contains a list of the most common Greek conjunctions and particles. Particle is a name given to certain short words, commonly adverbial in their character, which give various shades

of expression to a Greek sentence, commonly indicated in English by varying intonations of the voice. The meaning of particles is always affected by the connection, and can at times be more easily felt than described.

The words in the following list marked \* are *post-positive*, i. e., they can not begin a sentence, but are ordinarily its second word :

**377.** ἀλλά, conj., *but*, strongly adversative. It was, in origin, a ntr. pl. (with changed accent) of ἄλλος *other*, and meant *in other respects*.

γάρ, \* conj., *for*.

δέ, \* conj., *but, and*; less strongly adversative than ἀλλά, and often merely continuative, like *καὶ*.

δή, \* particle, *now, indeed, in particular, just*; marks something as immediately present to the mind, and is capable of a great variety of renderings. It often means *accordingly, then*, as in *μὲν δή*. It sometimes approaches *ἥδη*, Lat. *jam*, in meaning, as in *νῦν δή, now already*.

ἐπει, adverbial conj., *when, as*.

ἐν φ, adverbial conj., *while, lit. in what [time]*.

καί, conj. *and, καὶ—καὶ, τε—καὶ, both—and*.

μὲν \*—δέ, \* conjunctions, marking a contrast, strong or slight, between clauses, the first of which contains the *μέν*.

μέντοι, \* particle, *however*.

ὅτε, conj., *when, as*.

οὖν, \* inferential adv., *therefore*.

ὡς, adverbial conj., *when, as*.

## 378. VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ	<i>contest</i>
ἀγωνίζω	<i>contend</i>
ἄρω	<i>lift</i>
Ἀκαδήμεια	<i>Academy</i> , locality — with gymnasium—in suburbs of Athens. Here Plato taught
ἄλλομαι (dep.)	<i>leap</i> (Lat. <i>salio</i> )
ἄλμα, -τος, τό	<i>leaping</i>
ἀρχαῖος 3	<i>ancient</i>
ἀσκέω	<i>practise</i>
ἀσκησις, -εως, ἡ	<i>practice</i>
βάρος, -ους, τό	<i>weight</i>
γυμνάσιον	<i>gymnasium</i>
γυμναστική	<i>gymnastics</i>
γυμνός 3	<i>naked</i>
γωνία	<i>corner, angle</i>
δια-τηρέω	<i>preserve</i>
διάφορος 2	<i>different</i>
δίσκος	<i>discus, quoit (disc)</i>
δρόμος	<i>running (hippo-drome)</i>
ἐξ-άγω	<i>lead out, derive</i>
ἐτοιμάζω (ἐτοιμος 2)	<i>prepare, make ready</i>
ἱμάτιον	<i>mantle, outer garment</i>
ἰσχὺρός 3	<i>strong</i>
κάτω (-τέρω, -τάτω, 280)	<i>below, low</i>
κρέμαμαι (dep.)	<i>hang (intrans.)</i>
οἴκημα, -τος, τό	<i>room</i>
οὐ (adv. of place)	<i>where</i>
πάλη	<i>wrestling</i>
πυγμή	<i>boxing</i>
τυγχάνω	<i>attain</i>
ὑγιής 2	<i>healthy</i>
ώς (as adv. w. numerals)	<i>about</i>

## 379.

## Τὸ Γυμνάσιον.

Τὸ ἐν Ἀθήναις γυμνάσιον ἦν τόπος οὐδὲν οἱ νέοι Ἀθηναῖοι ἤσκουν. τὸ δὲ δύνομα ἔξ-άγεται ἀπὸ γυμνός, ὅτι<sup>1</sup> οἱ ἀθληταὶ ἡγώνικον γυμνοί, τοῦτό ἐστι, ἀνευ τῶν ἴματίων. οἱ ἀγῶνες ἐν τῷ ἀρχαίῳ γυμνασίῳ ἤσαν οἵδε· δρόμος, δίσκος, ἄλμα, πυγμή, πάλη. ἐν δὲ ταῖς καθ' ἡμῶν ἡμέραις<sup>2</sup> πάντες ἥδη αἰσθάνονται τῆς ἀνάγκης τῆς καθ' ἡμέρāν<sup>3</sup> ἀσκήσεως ἵνα διατηρηθῆ τὸ σῶμα ἰσχῦρὸν καὶ ὑγιές. ἐν πολλαῖς οὖν σχολαῖς κατ-έστη<sup>4</sup> γυμνάσια ἐν οἷς οἱ μαθηταὶ γυμνάζουσιν. Κατά-βηθι, εἰ βούλει, εἰς τὸ κάτω μέρος τῆς Ἐλευθέρας Ἀκαδημείας τῇ ὥρᾳ πρὸ τῶν μαθημάτων καὶ λέγε τί ὁρᾶς. ὁρῶ, ἐν οἰκήματί τινι μεγάλῳ, ὡς ἑκατὸν μαθητᾶς ἀσκοῦντας τὰς διαφόρους γυμναστικάς. ἐν μέσῳ τῷ γυμνασίῳ ἄλλονται νέοι τινές, εἰς δὲ τούτων ἥδη ἔτυχε τοῦ ὑφους πέντε ποδῶν. Ἡδὲ<sup>5</sup> ἐν ἄλλῳ τόπῳ νέους κρεμαμένους ἀπὸ τῆς κλίμακος, ἐν φ<sup>6</sup> ἄλλοι τρέχουσι τὸ στάδιον· στάδιον γάρ ἔχομεν ἐν τῷ γυμνασίῳ, ὀλιγῷ μενον δυοῖν πλέθρων τὸ μῆκος. ἐν τῇ δὲ γωνίᾳ ἐκείνῃ ὁρῶ ἰσχῦρότατον ἀθλητὴν μεγάλα βάρη αἴροντα. τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον οἱ ἡμέτεροι νέοι ἔτοιμάζονται τοῖς τοῦ βίου ἀγώσι.

<sup>1</sup> θτι, “because.”

<sup>2</sup> ἐν ταῖς καθ' ἡμῶν ἡμέραις, “in our days.”

<sup>3</sup> καθ' ἡμέρāν, “daily.”

<sup>4</sup> κατ-έστη, 2 aor. from καθ-ίστημ, “have been established.”

<sup>5</sup> Ἡδέ, imperative from εἴδον, “see.”

<sup>6</sup> ἐν φ, “while.”

LESSON LXVIII.

*Anabasis commenced.—Recomposition, based upon the Anabasis.*

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 354, 355 with a and b, 356, 360.

380. VOCABULARY.

ἀμφότερος	3	<i>both</i> (predicate position)
ἀσθενέω		<i>be sick</i>
γεωργός (γῆ, ἔργον)		<i>farmer</i> , lit. <i>earth-worker</i> ( <i>Georgic, George</i> )
Γρύλλος		<i>Gryllus</i> , an Athenian, father of Xenophon
ἔτι νέος ὥν		<i>while still a youth</i>
ἱστοριο-γράφος		<i>historian</i> , <i>historiographer</i>
Σπάρτη		<i>Sparta</i>
συγ-γραφεύς, -εως, ὁ		<i>author</i> , <i>writer</i>
τελευτή		<i>end</i>
ἱπ-οπτεύω		<i>suspect</i>
φιλό-σοφος		<i>philosopher</i>

381. [*Artaxerxes and Cyrus are summoned to their father's death-bed.*]

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γλγνονται παῖδες δύο, 828, 506, 1 172, a 290  
πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κύρος. ἐπεὶ 249  
δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ἵπ-ώπτενε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, 380  
ἐ-βούλετο τὰ παῖδες ἀμφοτέρω παρ-εῖναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν  
πρεσβύτερος παρ-ῷν ἐ-τύγχανεν.

## 382. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Who was the author of the *Anabasis*?
2. Xenophon, the son of Gryllus, an Athenian, was the author of the *Anabasis*.
3. While still a youth, he became a disciple of Socrates.
4. Xenophon did - many - things - well<sup>1</sup>: he was farmer, soldier, general, philosopher, historian.
5. Xenophon, although he was an Athenian,<sup>2</sup> loved Sparta more than Athens.
6. The beginning of the *Anabasis* is as-folows<sup>3</sup>:
7. Artaxerxes was the older, Cyrus the younger, son of Darius, King of the Persians.
8. Darius, having-fallen-sick,<sup>4</sup> wished Artaxerxes and Cyrus to be present.
9. Artaxerxes alone happened to be present.

## 383. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I am son of Darius, King of the Persians.
2. Cyrus was younger than Artaxerxes, his brother.
3. The death of Darius was approaching (*προσέρχομαι*).
4. While death approaches, Darius wishes to see both his sons.
5. The older was present, but the younger was absent.
6. Cyrus happened to be absent, but Artaxerxes happened to be present.

<sup>1</sup> πολλὰ εὖ ἐποίει.  
<sup>2</sup> Ἀθηναῖος ὄν.

<sup>3</sup> ἀσθενήσας.

**384.** The following suggestions are made to the scholar on commencing connected translation :

1) Prepare and keep a careful written translation of that part of the *Anabasis* (first seventeen sections) included in the present and the succeeding twelve lessons.

2) Pronounce aloud the Greek of each new lesson, until it can be read as rapidly and as correctly as an equal amount of English.

3) Translate aloud from the Greek into English, at least once a week, the entire narrative from the commencement. No other exercise is more profitable than this review and re-review. It gives new ideas of the significance of verb- and case-endings, makes the language seem living by bringing out the connection between the brief portions studied in separate lessons, and will do more than any other one thing to lay the foundation of future scholarship.

4) Make each new lesson a review grammar lesson. Leave no form without understanding it thoroughly, and, if needful explanation is not given in the class, seek it of the teacher in private.

5) It is expected that the principal parts of all verbs, to which references are given, will be carefully learned. This task will be rendered easier if the scholar keeps from the beginning a list of the verbs referred to. It is also well to check off such verbs in the verb-lists in the grammar.

---

## LESSON LXIX.

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 968, 969.

### **385. VOCABULARY.**

<i>ἀθροῖσσω</i>	<i>gather, collect</i>
<i>ἀπο-δείκνυμι</i>	<i>(1) show forth, (2) appoint</i>
<i>ἤδη</i> (adv.)	<i>already</i>
<i>ἰκανός</i> 3	<i>sufficient, competent</i>

Καστωλός	<i>Castōlus</i> , plain in Western Asia Minor
Παρράσιος 3	<i>Parrhasian</i> , of <i>Parrhasia</i> , a town in Arcadia
πιστός 3	<i>trusty</i>
σατράπης	<i>satrap</i> , title of governor of a Persian province
Τισσαφέρνης, -ους	<i>Tissaphernes</i> , satrap of Southern Asia Minor
Φαρνάβαζος	<i>Pharnabazus</i> , satrap of Northern Asia Minor

386. [*Cyrus, coming from a distance, arrives only just before his father's death.*]

508, 21, 823      726

Κῦρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἡς αὐτὸν  
 σατράπην ἐ-ποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε  
 πάντων ὅσος εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. ἀνα-  
 βαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ  
 τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἔχων ὄπλιτας ἀν-έβη τριάκοσίους,  
 ἀρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

### 387. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Before - his - death<sup>1</sup> Darius made Cyrus, his younger son, general of Asia Minor.
2. In this country there were already two satraps : Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes.
3. Cyrus, not wishing to leave-behind<sup>2</sup> Tissaphernes, takes him with himself.
4. And Cyrus also took with him three hundred hoplites of his Greek soldiers (of the Greeks).

<sup>1</sup> πρὸ τῶν θανάτου.

<sup>2</sup> κατα-λείπει.

5. Xeniās was commander of these hoplites.
6. Having taken sufficient soldiers, I will go up.
7. We went up with many hoplites.
8. Let us appoint Cyrus general of all who assemble in the plain of Castōlus.

### 388. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Darius appoints Cyrus satrap.
2. Cyrus is sent for from the province.
3. He takes sufficient trusty friends and goes up to Babylon.
4. Let us assemble in the great plain of Castōlus.
5. Let us take our friends and go up to Babylon, that great city.
6. I went up without having (not having) friends, but Xenias happened to have three hundred hoplites.

---

### LESSON LXX.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 420, 421 a, b, c, 422 (Formation of Future); 982, 1 and 2 (Optative in Indirect Discourse).

### 389. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-κτείνω	<i>kill</i>
δια-βάλλω	<i>slander, slanderously charge</i>
ἐξ-αιτέω	<i>ask from (another), beg off</i>
ἐχθρός, adj. used as subst.	<i>personal enemy, cf. Lat. inimicus</i>
ἐπί, w. dat. of pers., some- times	<i>in power of</i>
μήποτε	<i>never</i>

**390.** [Tissaphernes causes the arrest of Cyrus. Cyrus, on his release, determines to dethrone his brother.]

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐ-τελεύτησε Δαρεῖος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλεῖαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης δια-βάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς (that) ἐπι-βουλεύοι αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν· η δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. ὁ δὲ ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδῦνεύσας καὶ ἀτίμασθείς, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ην δύνηται, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου.

584, 5  
518, 4  
775  
982, 2, 987  
528, 5  
978  
519, 4, 969 c  
508, 21  
588  
589, 2 & 391 b  
107  
478 799, 2 d  
107  
585, 5, 487, 9  
107

**391. RECOMPOSITION.**

1. After-this<sup>1</sup> Darius died and Artaxerxes was settled<sup>2</sup> in the kingdom.

2. Darius having-died and Artaxerxes having-been-settled in the kingdom, Tissaphernes, being-a-false-friend,<sup>3</sup> slandered (aor.) Cyrus.

3. Cyrus is-plotting-against his brother: so (οὕτω) Tissaphernes slanderously-charges.

4. Tissaphernes slanderously-charges that Cyrus is plotting against his brother, Artaxerxes. Tissaphernes was-slanderously-charging that Cyrus was plotting-against Artaxerxes.

5. I will-put-to-death my brother, says Artaxerxes, and forthwith<sup>4</sup> arrests him.

6. Parysatis begs-off-for-herself Cyrus, her younger son.

<sup>1</sup> μετὰ ταῦτα.

<sup>2</sup> ψευδῆς φίλος οὐ.

<sup>3</sup> κατ-έστη.

<sup>4</sup> εὐθύς.

7. Having thus departed, Cyrus deliberates in-what-way he shall no longer be in-the-power-of Artaxerxes.

8. I will become king instead-of him, he says, if I can.

### 392. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I will never slander my friends.
2. Who slandered Cyrus?
3. Tissaphernes, his false friend, will slander Cyrus.
4. Cyrus will be slandered by Tissaphernes.
5. I hope that I shall never be slandered by false friends.
6. My (personal) enemies (*ἐχθροί*) slanderously charged that I plotted against my native-country.

---

### LESSON LXXI.

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 880, 881, 885, 887 (Modes in Final Clauses).

### 393. VOCABULARY.

ἀπαράσκευος 2	<i>unprepared</i>
βασιλεύω	<i>rule, reign</i>
δια-τίθημι	<i>place in order, arrange, dispose</i>
ἐπι-κρύπτω	<i>conceal</i>
ἐπι-μελέομαι	<i>take care of</i>
εύνοϊκῶς (εὖ, νόος) ἔχειν	<i>be of friendly mind</i>
ὑπ-άρχω	<i>(1) begin, (2) begin service of any kind, aid</i>
ώστε, conj. of result, comm. followed by infin.	<i>so that, that</i>

**394.** [With his mother's constant help, Cyrus attaches to himself Persians of all classes. He begins to levy a Greek force.]

Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-ῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ,  
 φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.  
 δοτις δὲ ἀφ-ίκεντο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν,  
 πάντας οὗτοι δια-τιθεὶς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον  
 φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἐαυτῷ βαρβάρων  
 ἐπ-εμελεῖτο, ὡς (in order that) πολεμεῖν τε ἵκανοι εἴησαν  
 καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν  
 ἥθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπι-κρυπτόμενος ὅπως ὅτι  
 ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα.

**395. RECOMPOSITION.**

1. Parysatis, Cyrus's mother, loved her younger son more than the reigning Artaxerxes.
2. Many Persians used-to-come from the king to the province of Cyrus.
3. All these became (*ἐγένοντο*) friends to him.
4. He had also many barbarians in his province.
5. I will take-care-of them, he said, in order that they may be competent to fight.
6. And I will collect a Greek force from all the Greek cities.
7. Having collected this force as secretly as possible, I will take the king unprepared.
8. Both Greeks and barbarians in the province were well disposed to Cyrus.

## 396. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Parysatis was Cyrus's mother.
2. Mothers love their youngest sons (the youngest son).
3. Envoys came from the great king to Cyrus, the satrap.
4. These envoys became friends to Cyrus.
5. If (as often as) any one comes from-the-presence-of the king, Cyrus makes-him-his-friend<sup>1</sup>.
6. If (as often as) any one came from-the-presence-of the king, Cyrus used-to-make him his friend.<sup>2</sup>

---

## LESSON LXXII.

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 428, 429, 481 (Formation of First Aorist).

## 397. VOCABULARY.

ἀρχαῖος 3	<i>ancient</i>
τὸ ἀρχαῖον, adv. acc.	<i>anciently</i>
ἔξεστι, fut. ἔξεσται	<i>it is possible, it will be possible</i>
Ιωνικός 3	<i>Ionian</i>
ὅπόστος 3 (rel. adj.)	<i>as much as, pl. as many as</i>

398. [Cyrus's method of raising a Greek force is described in detail.]

\*Ωδὲ οὖν ἐ-ποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογήν· ὅπόστας εἰχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρ-ήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλεί-

<sup>273 c</sup> <sup>818</sup> <sup>508, 16</sup>  
<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν φίλον ἔαντφ ποιεῖται.

<sup>678, 8</sup> <sup>651</sup> <sup>204, 5</sup>  
<sup>2</sup> Write sentences 5 and 6 according to the formula for general conditions (§ 894, 1 and 2).

στούς καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς<sup>1</sup> ἐπι-βουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρ-  
 νους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἡσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις  
 Τισσαφέρνους, τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε  
 δ ἀφεστήκεσσαν πρὸς Κύρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

### 399. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Accordingly I was making my levy thus (as previously described, *οὕτως*).
2. Accordingly we will make our levy as-follows (*ῳδε*).
3. I will send-orders to the garrison-commanders of the garrisons, which I have in the cities.
4. Enlist (lit. take) men of-the-Peloponnesus as many as possible, for these are the bravest (lit. best) soldiers.
5. Tissaphernes plots against the Greek cities.
6. Since Tissaphernes plots against the Greek cities (gen. absol.), it-will-be-possible to enlist Peloponnesian men against him.
7. The King of the Persians anciently gave the Ionian cities to Tissaphernes, his satrap.
8. But, at this time, these cities had revolted to Cyrus.

### 400. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Let us make a levy for Cyrus. Let us make a levy for ourselves.
2. I have many garrisons in this city.
3. Having enlisted as many soldiers as possible, come.

---

<sup>1</sup> *ὅς*, "on the ground that."

4. The Ionian cities are not willing to remain in-the-power-of Tissaphernes.
5. Accordingly they all revolt, except one.
6. Let us send-orders to our garrison-commanders to enlist Peloponnesians alone.

---

## LESSON LXXIII.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 435, 439, 440 (Formation of Second Aorist, common and  $\mu$ -form); 328, 324 (Inflection of pres. and imperf. indic. of contracts in  $-d\omega$  and  $-e\omega$ ).

### 401. VOCABULARY.

ἐκ-βάλλω	<i>cast out, banish</i>
ἐκ-πίπτω	<i>fall out of; hence, be deprived of, be exiled</i> , often serves as passive of ἐκβάλλω
ἐπιβουλή	<i>plot</i>
κατ-άγω	<i>restore, re-instate, lit. lead down</i>
Μιλήσιος 3	<i>Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus</i>
προ-αισθάνομαι	<i>perceive beforehand</i>
πρόφασις, -εως, ḥ	<i>pretext</i>
πειράομαι (dep.)	<i>try</i>

402. [The cruelty of Tissaphernes toward the Milesians turns to the advantage of Cyrus.]

Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης προ-αισθόμενος τὰ  
265 ad fin., 716 b ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀπο-στῆναι πρὸς Κῦρον,  
982 885, 888  
654 519, 4 654 518, 4  
 τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δὲ ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος  
966 508, 19 a  
 ὑπο-λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλ-λέξας στράτευμα ἐ-πο-

λιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ  
 ἐπειράτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὐ  
 ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

#### 403. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Tissaphernes perceived the plot in Miletus.
2. Tissaphernes perceived the Milesians plotting.
3. Tissaphernes perceived that the Milesians were plotting.
4. The Milesians were plotting to revolt to Cyrus.
5. Tissaphernes killed many of the Milesians, and cast the rest out of the city.
6. I will take-under-my-protection these fugitives, said Cyrus, and will besiege Miletus, and will restore the fugitives.
7. Let us besiege Miletus by land and by sea.

#### 404. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. He perceives me plotting. I perceive him plotting. They perceive that I will be plotting.
2. I will revolt to Cyrus.
3. He will cast us out of the city.
4. We were besieging Miletus.
5. I will try to take-under-my-protection the fugitives.
6. I have many pretexts. He had many pretexts. The fugitives will have many pretexts.

## LESSON LXXIV.

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 468 (Formation of First Aorist Passive),  
325 (Inflection of pres. and imperf. indic. of contracts in -σει).

## 405. VOCABULARY.

ἀξιώω (ἀξιος 3)	deem worthy, claim
ἀπο-πέμπω	send back
ἀχθομαι	be burdened, be vexed
δαπανάω	spend money
δασμός	tribute
οὐδέν, ntr. of οὐδείς	in no respect, not at all
συμ-πράττω	co-operate with

406. [The plot progresses, aided by Parysatis. The king believes that Cyrus and Tissaphernes are wearing each other out in mutual hostility.]

πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς δὲν αὐτοῦ,  
584, 4, 948 261 968 969 b  
δοθῆναι οἱ ταῦτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἡ Τισσαφέρνη  
508, 7 741 514, 6 775 716 b  
ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μῆτηρ συν-έπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα.  
660 c 268 742  
ώστε βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ  
522, 1, 927 772 969 a  
ἡσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν  
ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν. ὡστε οὐδὲν ἤχθετο  
744 719 b 927  
αὐτῶν πολεμούντων· καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κύρος ἀπ-έπεμπε τοὺς  
965 995  
γυγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὡν ὁ  
668 528, 9 984  
Τισσαφέρνης ἐ-τύγχανεν ἔχων.

## 407. RECOMPOSITION.

1. As I am your brother (being your brother) I  
deem-it-right to have the Ionian cities.

2. I deem it not right that Tissaphernes should have them (lit. Tissaphernes to have them).
3. The cities were given to Cyrus.
4. Parysatis co-operated with Cyrus, so that the cities were given to him.
5. I expend money fighting with the king.
6. My enemies consider that I am spending money fighting with the king.
7. I consider that Cyrus is spending money in fighting with the king.
8. I am not at all troubled at the plot of Cyrus.

#### 408. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Tissaphernes rules the Ionian cities.
2. Cyrus claims to rule the Ionian cities.
3. The Ionian cities were given of old to Tissaphernes by the king.
4. Great revenues accrue from the Ionian cities.
5. Cyrus sends the accruing revenues from the cities which Tissaphernes has.
6. Cyrus happens to have many cities.
7. My mother happens to co-operate with me.
8. I happen to have no revenues.

---

#### LESSON LXXV.

Grammar: §§ 766, 767 (Dat. of Advantage or Disadvantage); 772 (Dat. of Association and Opposition).

#### 409. VOCABULARY.

<i>*Αβύδος</i>	<i>Abýdus</i> , town on the south shore of the Dardanelles
<i>ἀγαμα (dep.)</i>	<i>admire</i>

αὖ (adv.)	on the other hand, again
δαρεικός	daric, Persian gold coin = about \$5
ἐκών, -οῦσα, -όν,	willing, usually translated as adv.,
decl. like λύων	willingly
Ἐλλήσποντος	<i>Hellespont, Dardanelles</i>
Ἐλλησποντιακός 3	<i>Hellespontian, lying along the Hellespont</i>
Θρᾷξ, -κός, ὁ	
καταντιπέρας (adv.)	<i>Thracian</i>
governs gen.)	
μύριοι 3	opposite
οἰκέω	ten thousand
ὅρμασ	dwell
συγ-γίγνομαι	urge, rush; midd. often <i>start from</i>
συμ-βάλλω	come to be with, get acquainted with
τρέφω	throw together; midd. often contribute
τροφή	nourish, foster, maintain
ὑπέρ	maintenance, support
Χερρόνησος	beyond (Lat. super)
χρυσίον	<i>Cherronēsus</i> or <i>Chersonesus</i> , peninsula north of the Hellespont
	gold-coin, money

**410.** [The first contingent of the ten thousand is raised under Clearchus.]

Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ,  
 τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου,<sup>757</sup> τόνδε τὸν τρόπον.<sup>719 a</sup> Κλέαρχος  
 Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συγ-γενόμενος ὁ Κύρος  
 ἡγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ διδωσιν αὐτῷ μῆρίους δαρεικούς.<sup>775, 4</sup>  
 ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ τού-  
 των τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐ-πολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὄρμό-  
 μενος τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἐλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι καὶ

ἀφέλει τοὺς "Ελληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συν-  
 εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ  
 Ἐλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἔκσυνσαι. τοῦτο δὲ αὐτῷ  
 τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

508, 29, 984      619      767

#### 411. RECOMPOSITION.

1. I will collect another army in the following manner.
2. I will give ten thousand darics to Clearchus, a Lacedaemonian fugitive.
3. He will collect an army with these moneys.
4. Making-his-headquarters-in the Chersonesus (lit. "starting from Chersonesus"), he both wages war upon the Thracians and helps the Greeks.
5. The Greeks accordingly (*οὖν*) contribute money for his support, and thus this army is secretly maintained for Cyrus.
6. We will contribute-of-our-resources (midd. voice expresses the idea "of our resources") for the support of Clearchus's army.
7. Our army will be secretly maintained.
8. Let us help the Greeks.

#### 412. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Another army is collected.
2. Cyrus admires Clearchus.
3. I make-my-headquarters-in (lit. "start from") Chersonesus.
4. The Chersonesus lies (*κεῖται*) beyond the Hellespont.
5. The Thracians live beyond the Hellespont.

6. I war with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

7. I help the Greeks by warring with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

8. We will help the Greeks by warring with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

---

## LESSON LXXVI.

Grammar: §§ 857, 1, 2 with a, 859, 860 (The Adverb *άν* with the Optative and the Subjunctive).

**413. RULE.**—The optative is used with *άν* as a less positive expression for the future [872] (or present) indicative, and is translated with *may*, *might*, *can*, *could*, *would*, *should*. (This is called the Potential Optative.) Thus: *περιγενοίμην* *άν* or *περιγνοίμην* *άν* *I can* (*could*, *should*) *become superior*.

### 414. VOCABULARY.

άντιστασώτης	<i>political opponent</i>
κατα-λίω	<i>loose and let down, destroy, dis-solve; with πόλεμον understood, end hostilities, come to terms</i>
οῖκοι (adv.)	<i>at home</i>
περι-γίγνομαι (dep.)	<i>become superior</i>
πιέζω	<i>press</i>
πρόσθεν (adv.)	<i>before</i>
συμ-βουλεύω	<i>counsel, give counsel</i>
συμ-βουλεύομαι	<i>get counsel, take counsel</i>

415. [A second contingent of the ten thousand is raised by Aristippus, in Thessaly.]

Αριστίππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὧν ἐ-τύγχανεν  
 αὐτῷ καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν  
 ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους  
 ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς οὗτῳ περιγενόμενος  
 ἀν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος διδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς  
 τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἐξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ  
 μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν  
 αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται. οὗτῳ δ' αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ  
 ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

#### 416. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Aristippus happens to be my friend.
2. Aristippus happens to be in Thessaly.
3. Many soldiers happened at this time to be in Thessaly.
4. Aristippus happened to - be - pressed - hard by (political) opponents.
5. I will go to Cyrus and ask for (lit. "having gone to Cyrus I will ask for") two thousand hired soldiers.
6. Thus I become superior to my opponents. Thus I shall become superior to my opponents. Thus I should become superior to my opponents.
7. Do not come-to-terms with your opponents before conferring with me (lit. "you have conferred," *πρὶν ἀν*, w. aor. subj. midd.).
8. I beg you (*δέομαι σου*) to give me as-many-as (*εἰς*) two thousand hired-soldiers.

## 417. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Political-opponents at home press Aristippus.
2. Aristippus takes-counsel with Cyrus.
3. Cyrus asked Aristippus to confer with him.
4. A second army was secretly supported in Thessaly.
5. I will give the mercenaries three months' pay.
6. Aristippus can-become-superior-to his opponents.

---

## LESSON LXXVII.

Grammar: § 978 (Force of Particle *ὡς*, "as," "as if," when joined with a Participle).

## 418. VOCABULARY.

Αχαιός 3	<i>Achaian</i> , of Achaia
Βοιώτιος 3	<i>Boeotian</i> , of Boeotia
Πισιδαῖς	<i>Pisidians</i> , of Pisidia, a mountainous district in Southern Asia Minor
παρα-γίγνομαι	<i>become present, report for duty</i>
πράγματα παρέχω	<i>furnish trouble</i>
στρατεύομαι (dep.)	<i>make expedition, take the field</i>
Σοφαίνετος	<i>Sophænetus</i> , one of Cyrus's generals
Στυμφάλιος 3	<i>Stymphalian</i> , of Stymphalus, mountainous district in Northern Arcadia

419. [A third contingent is raised by Proxenus; and a fourth, by Sophænetus and Socrates.]

Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον δύντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε  
 968 b λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παρα-γενέσθαι, ὡς εἰς  
 969 b Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρ-  
 970 εχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνετον δὲ

614

τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους ὅντας  
 καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτε  
 πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι  
 τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποίουν οὗτως οὗτοι.

#### 420. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Proxenus the Boeotian happened (2 aor.) to be a guest-friend of Cyrus.
2. And the same Proxenus also was an old (*ἀρχαῖος*) friend of Xenophon.
3. Proxenus took as many men as possible from Boeotia and reported-for-duty (having taken reported).
4. Cyrus said : I wish to make-an-expedition against the Pisidians.
5. Cyrus, wishing to make an expedition against the Pisidians, commanded Proxenus to report for duty.
6. Cyrus said that he wished to make-an-expedition against the Pisidians.
7. On-the-ground-that (*ὅς*) he wished to-make-an-expedition against the Pisidians, Cyrus commanded Proxenus to report-for-duty.
8. Cyrus will wage-war-with Tissaphernes with (the help of) the exiles of the Milesians.

#### 421. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Take men and report-for-duty (*παραγενοῦ*).
2. The Pisidians cause-trouble-to my country.
3. I command Proxenus to report-for-duty because the Pisidians trouble my country.
4. I took-under-my-protection (*ὑπολαμβάνω*, 2 aor.) the exiles of the Milesians.

## LESSON LXXVIII.

Grammar: §§ 468, 473, 474, 322 (Formation and Inflection of Second Aor. and Fut. Pass.)

## 422. VOCABULARY.

ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ	• <i>citadel</i>
ἄνω (adv.)	<i>up</i> ; of march from sea-coast to interior, <i>inland</i>
ξενικόν	<i>mercenary force</i>
πλήν (prep. w. gen. and conj.)	<i>except</i>
παντάπασι (adv.)	<i>altogether, utterly</i>
προ-ίστημ	(1) trans. <i>set before, put in command</i> , (2) intrans. <i>stand before, command</i>
συν-αλλάττω	<i>exchange</i> ; in pass. often <i>become reconciled</i>

423. [The contingents are called together, nominally to take part in an expedition against the Pisidians.]

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασι ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τότε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἥκειν δσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκου ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν δὲ εἰλέσε στράτευμα· καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, δις αὐτῷ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἥκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντι τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὅπόσοις ἵκανοι ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάσσειν.

949  
813 978  
518, 4  
941  
768  
514, 1  
508, 16  
767  
509, 851, 858 a  
514, 11, 952.

## 424. RECOMPOSITION.

1. It seemed-best (aor.) to Cyrus now to proceed into-the-interior.
2. I will expel the Pisidians from their country.
3. I wish to expel the Pisidians from their country.
4. Since I wish (wishing) to expel the Pisidians, I will assemble both the barbarian and Greek (force).
5. On-the-ground-of (ὡς) wishing to expel the Pisidians, Cyrus assembled both the barbarian and Greek force.
6. Clearchus took his army and came (having taken came).
7. Aristippus having-become-reconciled-with (*συν-αλλαγεῖς*) his political opponents, sent his soldiers to Cyrus.
8. Xenias kept (*κατ-εῖχεν*) enough men to guard the citadels ; the rest he sent to Cyrus.

## 425. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I decide to proceed into the interior.
2. I decided, you decided, he decided ; I will decide, you will decide, he will decide to guard the citadels.
3. I was-reconciled to my political opponents at home.
4. I sent-orders (aor.) to Xenias to come.
5. I will take as large an army as I have and come.
6. The political opponents at home will be reconciled (*συν-αλλαγήσονται*) to Aristippus.

## LESSON LXXIX.

Grammar: §§ 288, 290 (Cardinal Numbers); 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 402 (Formation of Present-Stem. Find illustrations of Classes I, II, IV, V, in the Greek passage below).

## 426. VOCABULARY.

γυμνής, -ῆτος, ὁ (γυμνός 3)	<i>light-armed soldier</i>
ἡδέως, adv. from ἡδύς 3	<i>gladly, lit. sweetly</i>
καλέω	<i>call, summon</i>
καλῶς, adv. from καλός 3	<i>well, lit. beautifully</i>
κατα-πράττω	<i>do completely, accomplish</i>
οἴκαδε (adv.)	<i>homeward</i>
παύομαι	<i>cease</i>
πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	<i>five hundred</i>
πιστεύω	<i>trust</i>
πρόσθεν (adv.)	<i>sooner</i>
πρίν (conj.)	<i>before</i>
τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	<i>four thousand</i>
τριάκοσιοι, -αι, -α	<i>three hundred</i>

427. [The besiegers of Miletus and those who had been exiled from that city are also summoned, and all make their rendezvous at Sardis.]

504, 5  
'Εκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ  
τοὺς φυγάδας ἐ-κέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑπο-  
505, 18  
524, 5  
σχόμενος αὐτοῖς εἰ καλῶς κατα-πράξειεν ἐφ' ἀ ἐστρατεύ-  
1024, ad fin. 955 a  
ετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατ-αγάγοι  
955  
οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐ-πειθόντο—ἐ-πιστευον γάρ αὐτῷ—  
217  
511, 8  
καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα παρ-ῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.  
478, 891 b

Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβών, ὄπλιτᾶς  
εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, παρεγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις.

Πρόξενος δὲ παρῆν ἔχων ὄπλιτᾶς μὲν εἰς πεντακοσι-  
ους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνῆτας δὲ πεντακοσίους.

Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὄπλιτᾶς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσι-  
ους παρεγένετο.

Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριάκοσίους μὲν ὄπλιτᾶς  
τριάκοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρεγένετο. ἦν δὲ καὶ  
οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευο-  
μένων.

#### 428. RECOMPOSITION.

1. The besiegers of (those besieging) Miletus are also invited.

2. I promise you, (the) fugitives, says Cyrus, not to stop before (*πρὶν ἀντί*) I restore you to-your-homes (*οἰκαδεῖ*).

3. All the fugitives reported (were present) at Sardis, for they trusted Cyrus.

4. The soldiers from the cities reported with Xenias.

5. Proxenus led not only hoplites but also light-armed-soldiers.

6. Most (*οἱ πολλοὶ*) of Cyrus's soldiers were collected from Peloponnesus.

#### 429. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. The fugitives take-the-field with Cyrus.

2. I will not cease until I restore the fugitives.

3. They will not cease until they restore the fugitives.
4. We gladly obey Cyrus, for we trust him.
5. The men from all the cities reported at Sardis.
6. Let us restore the fugitives to their homes.

---

## LESSON LXXX.

Grammar: §§ 248, 249, 251 (a), 253 (Comparison of Adj.); 398, 399, 400, 402, 403, 404, 539 (Formation of Present-Stem. Find illustrations of Classes IV, V, VII, VIII, in the Greek passage below).

## 430. VOCABULARY.

ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι	<i>make counter-preparations</i>
εἴρηκα	<i>I have said, I have mentioned</i>
ἐπ-ειμι	<i>be upon, be over</i>
ἡγέομαι	<i>(1) lead, (2) consider</i>
κατα-νοέω	<i>take note of</i>
Κολοσσαί	<i>Colossae</i>
Λυδία	<i>Lydia, division of Asia Minor</i>
Μαιάνδρος	<i>Maeander</i>
παρασκευή	<i>preparation</i>
στόλος	<i>armament</i>
ώς (prep. w. acc. ; used only w. persons)	<i>to</i>

431. [Tissaphernes discovers Cyrus's purpose and gives the alarm to the king ; Cyrus, having completed his preparations, sets out from Sardis and proceeds eastward as far as Colossae.]

Οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφίκοντο. Τισσαφέρνης  
δέ, κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα καὶ μείζονα ἡγησάμενος εἶναι ἡ  
ώς ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς τὴν παρασκευήν, πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα  
236  
712 a

ε<sup>ει</sup> 929  
γέ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἵππεῖς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους· καὶ  
βασιλεὺς μὲν δή, ἐπειδὴ κούστε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν  
Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

Κύρος δὲ ἔχων οὐδὲ εἰρηκα ὥρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων·  
καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγ-  
γης εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαλανδρον ποταμόν. τούτου  
μὲν τὸ εὑρός δύο πλέθρα, γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ην ἐζευγμένη  
πλοίοις ἐπτά· τούτον διαβάς ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας  
σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν  
οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

### 432. RECOMPOSITION.

1. The preparation of Cyrus was said to be against the Pisidians.
2. The preparation of Cyrus seemed to be great.
3. Tissaphernes thought the preparation to be greater than as-if (ὡς) against the Pisidians.
4. Accordingly he proceeds to the king with five hundred horsemen and tells his suspicions.
5. The king thus heard of Cyrus's armament.
6. The king, having heard of Cyrus's armament, was afraid (ἐφοβεῖτο).
7. It seemed best to the king, having heard of Cyrus's armament, to make counter-preparations.
8. Cyrus sets out from Sardis with (ἔχων) the generals and soldiers whom I have mentioned.
9. Let us cross the bridge and proceed (having crossed the bridge let us proceed) into Colossae.

## APPENDIX A.

### ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ ΚΤΡΟΤ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΕΩΣ ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΠΡΩΤΟΝ.

#### CAPUT PRIMUM.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παιδεῖ δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τὸ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι.

2. Ο μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὸν ἐτύγχανεν. Κύρου δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἡς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη τριάκοσίους, ἀρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος καὶ κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεταί τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν· ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἔξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

4. 'Ο δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδῦνεύσας καὶ ἀτίμασθεῖς, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἦν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-ῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.

5. "Οστις δ' ἀφ-ἰκνεύτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας οὗτοι δια-τιθεὶς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπ-εμελεύτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἵκανοι εἴησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.

6. Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἥθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπι-κρυπτόμενος ὅπως δτὶ ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. Ὁδε οὖν ἐ-ποιεύτο τὴν συλλογήν· ὅπόσας εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρ-ίγγειλε τοὺς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησέους δτὶ πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀφ-εστήκεσαν πρὸς Κύρου πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

7. 'Εν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης, προ-αισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀπο-στῆναι πρὸς Κύρου, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δὲ ἔξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπο-λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλ-λέξας στράτευμα ἐ-πολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ ἐ-πειράτο κατ-άγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

8. Πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὃν αὐτοῦ,

δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἥσθιάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν· ὥστε οὐδὲν ἥχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων· καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κύρος ἀπ-έπεμπτε τοὺς γηγηνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὃν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.

9. Ἀλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρο-νήσῳ, τῇ καταπιπέρας Ἀβύδου, τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συγγενό-μενος ὁ Κύρος ἥγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ διδωσιν αὐτῷ μῆρίους δαρεικούς. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐ-πολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὄρμώμενος τοὺς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ελλή-σποντον οἴκοινσι καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἑλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συν-εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἐκούσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

10. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὃν ἐ-τύγχανεν αὐτῷ καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κύρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς οὕτω περιγενόμενος ἀν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος διδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἐξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἀν αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται. οὕτω δ' αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

11. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον δυτα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παραγενέσθαι, ὡς εἰς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρεχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους δυτας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὕτοι.

#### CAPUT SECUNDUM.

1. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει ἡδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασι ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἥκειν ὅσουν ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκου ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν δὲ εἶχε στράτευμα· καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, δις αὐτῷ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἥκειν παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντι τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὅπόσοι ἵκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.

2. Ἐ-κάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς εἰ καλῶς κατα-πράξειεν ἐφ' ἂν ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατ-αγάγοι οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐ-πειθοντο—ἐ-πίστευον γάρ αὐτῷ—καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα παρ-ῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

3. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβών, ὅπλιτᾶς εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, παρ-εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις. Πρόξενος δὲ παρ-ῆν ἔχων ὅπλιτᾶς μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνῆτας δὲ πεντακοσίους. Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὅπλιτᾶς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους παρ-εγένετο. Πασίν τοις δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριάκοσίους μὲν ὅπλιτᾶς τριάκοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο. ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων. Οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ-ίκοντο.

4. Τισσαφέρνης δέ, κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα καὶ μείζονα ἡγησάμενος εἶναι ἡ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισθίας τὴν παρασκευήν, πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα ἡ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἵππεας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους.

5. Καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δή, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-εσκευάζετο. Κύρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα ὡρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξ-ελαίνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαλανδρον ποταμόν. τούτου μὲν τὸ εὔρος δύο πλέθρα, γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ῆν ἐ-ζευγμένη πλοίοις ἐπτά·

6. Τούτον δια-βάς ἐξ-ελαίνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

## APPENDIX B.

### *The most Important Rules of Greek Syntax.*

#### GENERAL RULES OF THE SENTENCE.

**1.** (§ 601) THE subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case.

**REMARK.**—The subject is often omitted: (1) when an unemphatic pronoun; (2) when implied by the connection.

**2.** (§ 603) A finite verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person.

**REM.** 1.—But (1) (§ 604) a neuter plural subject has its verb in the *singular*, and (2) (§ 609) a collective subject denoting persons may have its verb in the *plural*.

**REM.** 2.—(§ 611) The verbs *εστι* and *εἰσι* are often omitted.

**3.** (§ 614) A predicate-substantive must agree in *case* with the subject; a predicate-adjective must agree in *case, number, and gender*.

**4.** (§ 620) An adjective agrees with its noun in *case, number, and gender*.

**REM.**—(§ 621) The substantive to which an adjective belongs is often omitted; in this case, the adjective itself becomes a substantive.

**5.** (§ 623) The appositive agrees in *case* with its substantive.

**6.** (§ 627) The relative agrees with its antecedent only in *number and gender*; its *case* is determined by its own clause.

**7.** (§ 641) Adverbs are used to qualify verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs.

**8.** (§ 643) The comparative degree may be followed by *ἢ than*, or by the genitive.

**9.** (§ 656) The article *ὁ, ἣ, τό* has two uses: *restrictive* (Engl. definite article) and *generic*.

**REM. 1.**—(§ 656 A) The article in the use which corresponds in the main with that of the definite article in English is called the **Restrictive Article**.

**NOTE 1.**—(§ 658) The **Restrictive Article** frequently takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun and is translated by *my, thy, his, her, our, your, their*, etc.

**NOTE 2.**—(§ 663) Proper names, being individual in their character, do not require the article unless it is desired to mark them as previously mentioned or well-known.

**REM. 2.**—(§ 659 B) The **Generic Article** indicates that the noun to which it belongs designates a whole class. It must often be left untranslated in English.

**10.** (§ 666) The attributive adjective usually stands, as in English, between the article and the noun; the predicate adjective follows or precedes both article and noun.

**REM.**—(§ 673) Substantives with the intensive *αὐτός*, and with the demonstratives *οὗτος, οὗτρος, ἐκεῖνος*, require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position.

#### CASES.

**11.** (§ 706) The chief uses of the nominative are: as subject of a finite verb; as predicate nominative after the verbs *to be, to become*, and with the passive of verbs of *making, choosing, naming*.

**12.** (§ 709) The person (or thing) addressed is put in the vocative.

**13.** (§ 711) The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.

**14.** (§ 715) The cognate-accusative repeats the meaning of the verb in the form of a noun.

**15.** (§ 718) The accusative is connected with verbs, adjectives, and substantives to specify the part or property to which they apply.

**16.** (§ 719) The accusative is used, in many words and phrases, with the force of an adverb.

**17.** (§ 720) The extent of time and space is put in the accusative.

**18.** (§ 723) There are two adverbs of swearing in Greek: *νή yes by* —, and *οὐ μά no by* —. Both are followed by the accusative.

**19.** (§ 724) Many transitive verbs may have a double object, usually a *person* and a *thing*, both in the accusative. Thus, verbs of *asking, teaching, clothing, hiding, depriving*, and others.

**20.** (§ 726) Verbs of *calling, choosing, considering, making, showing*, may take two accusatives referring to the same person.

**REM.**—(§ 725) Verbs signifying *to do anything to* or *to say anything of* a person, take two accusatives.

**21.** (§ 728) One substantive may have another depending on it in the genitive. This genitive, as depending on a noun, is sometimes called the adnominal genitive (*ad nomen*, lit. “to the noun”). It is also called the attributive genitive, because it limits the noun like an attributive adjective. It includes the following varieties:

- 1) Genitive of possession.
- 2) Genitive subjective (the genitive exerts, performs, is subject of, the action).
- 3) Genitive objective (the genitive receives, sustains, is object of, the action).
- 4) Genitive of measure.
- 5) Genitive partitive (or, more accurately, genitive of the whole) denoting the whole of which the other substantive is a part.
- 6) Genitive of material.
- 7) Genitive of designation (also called appositional genitive).

REM. 1.—(§ 730) The attributive genitive is often used depending upon the words *viόs son*, or *olκos (οίκια) house*, to be supplied.

REM. 2.—(§ 732) The genitive may take the place of a predicate-noun, or, more exactly, may depend upon a predicate-noun to be supplied. This predicate genitive may be of all the varieties mentioned in Rule 21.

**22.** (§§ 737, 738, 739, 740, 741) The genitive is used after verbs of *sharing*; *touching* and *beginning*; *aiming* and *attaining*; *enjoying*; *ruling* and *leading*.

**23.** (§ 742) The genitive is used after many verbs which signify an action of the *senses* or the *mind*, e. g., *hear*, *taste*, *smell*; *remember*, *forget*, *care for*, *desire*, *spare*.

**24.** (§ 748) The genitive is used with verbs of *plenty* and *want*.

**25.** (§§ 744, 745, 746) The genitive of *cause*, *crime*, *value*, is used after verbs of *emotion*, of *judicial action*, of *buying* and *selling*.

**26.** (§ 748) The genitive of separation is used after a great variety of verbs.

**27.** (§ 749) Verbs of *superiority* and *inferiority* take the genitive, because of the comparative idea which they contain (cf. Rule 28).

**28.** (§§ 753, 755) The genitive is used with adjectives which correspond, in derivation or meaning, to verbs that take the genitive. Specially frequent is the genitive after comparatives (cf. Rule 8).

**29.** (§§ 756, 757) Some adverbs take the genitive like the adjectives from which they are derived. The genitive is specially frequent with adverbs of place.

**30.** (§ 759) The genitive is used to denote the time to which an action belongs.

**31.** (§ 763) The indirect object of an action is put in the dative. The indirect object is indicated in English by *to*. It is used: (1) after transitive verbs, such as *giving, sending, saying, promising*; (2) after intransitive verbs, such as *seeming, yielding; pleasing, trusting, obeying; envying, favoring, threatening*.

**32.** (§ 767) The person or thing to whose advantage or disadvantage anything tends is put in the dative.

**33.** (§ 768) With *εἰμι, γνωματεῖσθαι*, the possessor is expressed by the dative.

**34.** (§ 769) With verbals in *-τέος*, and sometimes with the perfect and pluperfect tenses of the passive voice, the agent is expressed by the dative (instead of by *ὑπό* with the genitive, the usual construction).

**35.** (§§ 772, 773) The dative is used with verbs of *association* or *opposition*, and with adjectives of *likeness* or *unlikeness*.

**36.** (§ 775) Many verbs compounded with *ἐν*, *σύν*, *ἐπι*, and some compounded with *πρός*, *παρά*, *περί*, *ὑπό*, take a dative depending upon the preposition.

**37.** (§ 776) The dative is used to denote the *means* or *instrument*, the *cause*, and the *manner*.

**REM.**—(§ 777) The verb *χράομαι use* (properly *serve myself*) takes the dative of means (as in Latin *utor* takes the ablative).

**38.** (§ 781) The dative of manner is used, especially with the *comparative*, to show the degree by which one thing differs from another.

**39.** (§ 782) The time in which is expressed by the dative. This rule applies to specific statements of *day*, *night*, *month*, *year*, which would always therefore be used with some specifying word, e. g., *on this day*, *on the following morning*.

**40.** (§ 789) Prepositions are used with different cases according to their meaning, thus:

With the Accusative only: *ἀνά*, *εἰς* (for *ῳς* see § 784 a).

With the Genitive only: *ἀντί*, *ἀπό*, *ἐκ* (ἐξ), *πρό*, and the adverbs or improper prepositions *ἄνευ*, *ἔνεκα*, *μέχρι*, *πλήν*.

With the Dative only: *ἐν*, *σύν*.

With the Accusative and Genitive: *ἀμφί*, *διά*, *κατά*, *μετά*, *ὑπέρ*.

With the Accusative, Genitive, and Dative: *ἐπι*, *παρά*, *περί*, *πρός*, *ὑπό*.

#### VOICES.

**41.** (§ 809) The active voice represents the subject as acting.

**42.** (§ 811) The middle voice represents the subject as acting upon himself, or, more exactly, as affected by his own action. It is of three kinds: (1) the *direct middle* (§ 812), which represents the subject as acting directly on himself; (2) (§ 813) the *indirect middle*, which represents the subject as acting *for* himself or on something *belonging to* himself; (3) (§ 814) the *subjective middle*, which represents the subject as acting with his own means and powers, and differs slightly from the active.

**43.** (§ 818) The passive voice represents the subject as acted on, or suffering an action.

#### TENSES.

**44.** (§ 822) The present and imperfect represent the action of the verb as *continued*; the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect as *completed*; the aorist and future as *indefinite*, that is, as simply *brought to pass*.

**45.** (§§ 828, 851) In the Indicative mode the tenses express time. Thus, the present and perfect indicative express *present* time; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative express *past* time; the *future* and future perfect indicative express *future* time. In the Subjunctive, Optative, Imperative, and Infinitive, however, the tenses do not of themselves designate time. The present in these modes indicates an action simply as *continued*; the aorist indicates an action simply as *brought to pass*; the perfect indicates an action simply as *completed*.

## MODES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

**46.** (§ 865) The Indicative express that which *is*, *was*, or *will be*. It is used when the reality of an action is affirmed, denied, or questioned : as, *he went*; *he did not stay*; *will he return?*

**47.** (§§ 866, 1, 2, 3) The Subjunctive has three common uses in simple sentences : (1) the first person is used to express a request or a proposal; (2) the first person is used in questions as to what may be done with *propriety* or *advantage* (subjunctive of deliberation); (3) the second and third persons are used with *μή* in prohibitions. This use is confined to the aorist.

**48.** (§§ 870, 872) The Optative has two uses in simple sentences : (1) the optative is used without *ἄν* to express a wish that something may happen; (2) the optative is used with *ἄν* as a less positive expression for the future (or present) indicative, and is translated by *may*, *might*, *would*, etc.

**49.** (§ 873) The Imperative represents the action as commanded.

**50.** (§ 874) Prohibitions, that is, negative commands, are expressed by *μή* with the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive*. Cf. R. 47 (3).

## MODES IN COMPOUND SENTENCES.

**51.** (§§ 880, 881, 885, 887) Final clauses are of three kinds : (1) clauses of pure purpose; (2) clauses with *ὅπως* after verbs of *effort*; (3) clauses with *μή* after verbs of fearing.

(1) Clauses of pure purpose are introduced by *ἵνα*, *ὡς*, *ὅπως* *that*, *in order that*, and *μή*, *ἵνα μή*, *ὡς*

*μή, δπως μή that not*; and take the subjunctive. But if the clause depends on a past tense the optative *may* be used instead of the subjunctive.

(2) After verbs which signify *attention, care, or effort*, the object of the endeavor is expressed by *δπως* or *δπως μή* with the future indicative.

(3) After verbs of *fearing* and kindred ideas, the object of the fear (thing feared) is expressed by *μή that* or *lest* or *μή οὐ that not, lest not*, with the subjunctive. After a past tense, the optative *may* be used instead of the subjunctive.

**52.** (§§ 891, 893, 895, 898, 900) Particular conditional sentences are arranged in four classes:

*First Class*.—The condition assumes something without judgment as to its reality.

We have then: in the condition, *εἰ* with present or past indicative;  
in the conclusion, any tense of the indicative.

*Second Class*.—The supposition is understood to be contrary to reality.

We have then: in the condition, *εἰ* with a past tense of the indicative;  
in the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with *ἄν*.

*Third Class*.—The supposition relates to the future, and some expectation that it may be realized is implied.

We have then: in the condition, *ἐάν* (*ἢν, ἄν*) with the subjunctive (any tense);  
in the conclusion, the future indicative or the imperative.

*Fourth Class.*—The supposition relates to the future, but no expectation of its being realized is implied.

We have then: in the condition, *εἰ* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.);  
in the conclusion, the optative with *ἄν* (pres., aor., or perf.).

**53.** (§ 894) There is a variety of conditional sentences called *general*. In these the *if* of the condition really means *whenever, as often as*. In general conditional sentences we have

For present time: in the condition, *ἔάν* with the subjunctive (any tense);  
in the conclusion, the present indicative.

For past time: in the condition, *εἰ* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.);  
in the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

**54.** (§ 525) Clauses of *cause* or *reason* are introduced by *ὅτι*, *διότι* *because*, *ὡς as*, *ἐπεὶ since*, and take the indicative. Clauses of *result* are introduced by *ὥστε so that*, and take the indicative if stress is laid upon the actual occurrence of the result, otherwise the infinitive.

#### MODES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

**55.** (§§ 930, 932) There are in Greek two ways of making the indirect statement after verbs of saying and thinking: (1) by a clause introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὡς*; (2) by the infinitive. If the clause with *ὅτι* or *ὡς* is employed, no change of mode from that which would have been used in the direct statement is ne-

cessary; but if the leading verb denotes *past* time, any indicative or subjunctive of the direct statement *may* be changed, in the indirect statement, to the optative of the same tense.

#### INFINITIVE.

**56.** (§§ 939, 940) The subject of the infinitive, when expressed, stands in the accusative case. It is not expressed when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb.

**57.** (§ 946) The Infinitive of Indirect Discourse is used as the object of verbs of saying and thinking, and represents an indicative (or optative) of direct discourse.

REM.—The negative with the infinitive of indirect discourse is *οὐ*.

**58.** (§§ 948, 949) The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as object especially with verbs which imply *power* or *fitness*, *feeling* or *purpose*, *effort* or *intention* to produce (or prevent) an action.

The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as subject chiefly with impersonal expressions like *δοκεῖ* *it seems good*, *δεῖ*, *χρή* *it is necessary*, *ἔστι* *it is possible*, and the like.

REM.—The negative with the infinitive not in indirect discourse is *μή*

#### PARTICIPLE.

**59.** (§§ 968, 969, 970) 1) The circumstantial participle adds a circumstance connected with the action of the principal verb; it may imply *means*, *manner*, *cause*, *purpose*, *condition*, or *concession*.

2) The circumstantial participle may be joined with a genitive not immediately dependent on any word in the sentence. The noun and participle are then said to be in the *genitive absolute*.

REM.—The circumstantial participle is the equivalent of a dependent clause introduced by *when*, *while*, *since*, *in-order-that*, *if*, *although*.

**60.** (§§ 980, 981, 982, 983, 984) The supplementary participle is closely connected with the verb, and often contains the leading idea of the sentence. It is especially frequent in four connections:

- 1) With verbs of beginning, ceasing, continuing, and appearing;
- 2) With verbs of knowing and perceiving;
- 3) With verbs of enduring and feeling;
- 4) With  $\lambda\alpha\nu\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$ ,  $\tau\nu\gamma\chi\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$ ,  $\phi\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$ .

## APPENDIX C.

### *Alphabetical List of Fifty Important Verbs.*

- 1 ἀγγέλλω (*αγγελ-*), IV, *announce*
- 2 αἰσθάνομαι (*αισθ-*, *αισθε-*), V, *perceive*, 522, 1
- 3 ἀρπάζω (*άρπαδ-*), IV, *snatch*, 517, 1  
ἀφικνέομαι, see *ἰκνέομαι*
- 4 βαίνω (*βαν-*, *βα-*), IV, *go*, 519, 7
- 5 βάλλω (*βαλ-*), IV, *throw*, 518, 4
- 6 βούλομαι (*βουλ-*, *βουλε-*), I, *wish*, 510, 4
- 7 γίγνομαι (*γεν-*, *γενε-*), I, *become*, 506, 1
- 8 γιγνώσκω (*γνω-*), VI, *learn*, *know*, 531, 4
- 9 δείκνυμι (*δεικ-*), V, *point out*, 528, 3
- 10 δηλώω (*δηλο-*), I, *make clear*, 341
- 11 δίδωμι (*δο-*), VII, *give*, 534, 4
- 12 δύναμαι (*δυνα-*), VII, *can*, 535, 5  
εἶδον (*ειδ-*), VIII, *saw*, see *όράω*, 539, 4
- 13 εἶπον (*ειπ-*), VIII, *said*, 539, 8
- 14 εἰμί (*εσ-*), VII, *am*, 537, 1
- 15 ἐλαύνω (*ελα-*), V, *drive*, *march*, 521, 1
- 16 ἔρχομαι (*ερχ-*), VIII, *come*, *go*, 539, 2
- 17 εύρίσκω (*εύρ-*, *εύρε-*), VI, *find*, 533, 5
- 18 ἔχω ((*σ*)*εχ-*), I, *have*, 508, 16  
ἥλθον (*ελθ-*) *came*, see *ἔρχομαι*
- 19 θνήσκω (*θαν-*, *θνα-*), VI, *die*, 530, 4
- 20 ἴημι (*έ-*), VII, *send*, 534, 3
- 21 ἰκνέομαι (*ικ-*), V, *come*, 524, 2
- 22 ἵστημι (*στα-*), VII; *set*, 534, 5

23 κτείνω (κτεν-), IV, *kill*, 519, 4  
 24 λαμβάνω (λαβ-), V, *take*, 523, 5  
 25 λανθάνω (λαθ-), V, *lie hid*, 523, 6  
 26 λέγω (λεγ-), I, *say, speak*, 508, 19 b  
 27 λείπω (λιπ-), II, *leave*, 511, 7  
 28 λύω (λυ-), I, *loose*, 504, 3  
 29 μανθάνω (μαθ-, μαθε-), V, *learn*, 523, 7  
 30 μάχομαι (μαχ-, μαχε-), I, *fight*, 510, 11  
 31 μένω (μεν-, μενε-), I, *remain*, 510, 14  
 32 οἴομαι (also οἴμαι (οι-, οιε-), I, *think*, 510, 16  
 33 δλλῦμι (ολ-, ολε-), V, *destroy*, 528, 8  
 34 ὄράω (όρα-), VIII, *see*, 539, 4  
 35 πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), VI, *suffer*, 533, 11  
 36 παύω (παυ-), I, *make cease*, 505, 17  
 37 πείθω (πιθ-), II, *persuade*, 511, 8  
 38 ῥίπτω (ῥιφ-), III, *throw*, 513, 13  
 39 στέλλω (στελ-), IV, *send*, 518, 17  
 40 σώζω (σω-, σωδ-), IV, *save*, 517, 5  
 41 τελέω (τελε-), I, *finish*, 503, 14  
 42 τίθημι (θε-), VII, *put*, 534, 1  
 43 τίκτω (τεκ-), I, *bring forth, beget*, 506, 5  
 44 τίμάω (τίμα-), I, *honor*  
 45 τρέφω (τρεφ-, θρεπ-), I, *nourish*, 508, 29  
 46 τυγχάνω (τυχ-), V, *happen*, 523, 9  
 47 φαίνω (φαν-), IV, *show*, 518, 19  
 48 φέρω (φερ-), VIII, *bear*, 539, 6  
 49 φεύγω (φυγ-), II, *flee*, 511, 15  
 50 φυλάττω (φυλακ-), IV, *guard*, 514, 11

NOTE.—The above list contains the most important verbs that have been given in the Greek Lessons. These verbs are brought together here for practice upon the principal parts and upon the formation of the tense-stems. The *theme*, the *class*, and the *meaning* of each verb are given in the list; the *principal parts* will be found in the grammar as indicated by the reference.

## GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.<sup>1</sup>

---

### A

Ἄβρᾶ, <i>nurse</i>
Ἄβυδος, <i>Abydus</i> , town on S. shore of Dardanelles
ἀγαθός (3), <i>good, brave</i>
ἀγαμαι (dep.), <i>admire</i>
ἀγαπῶ, <i>love</i>
ἀγγελίᾳ, <i>message, tidings</i>
ἀγγελος, <i>messenger</i>
ἀγγέλλω, <i>announce</i>
Ἄγγλα, <i>England</i>
ἄγω, <i>lead</i>
ἄγών, -ῶνος, δ, <i>contest, game</i>
ἀγωνίζω, <i>contend in contest</i>
ἀδελφή, <i>sister</i>
ἀδελφός, <i>brother</i>
ἀδικέω, <i>do wrong</i> .
ἀεί, <i>always, ever</i>
Ἀθηνᾶ, <i>Athena</i> , goddess of Athens
Ἀθῆναι, <i>Athens</i>
ἀθλητής, <i>athlete</i>
ἀθλον, <i>prize</i>
ἀθλος, <i>contest</i>
ἀθροίζω, <i>gather, collect, assemble</i>
ἀθύμια, <i>despondency</i>

Ἄιδης, <i>Hades</i> , (1) <i>god of lower world</i> , (2) <i>lower world</i>
Αἰθίοψ, -οτος, δ, <i>Ethiopian</i>
ἄλμα, -ατος, τό, <i>blood</i>
ἄλξ, αἰγός, δ and ḥ, <i>goat</i>
ἄλρω, <i>lift</i>
αἰσθάνομαι, <i>perceive</i> (obj. in gen.)
αἰτέω, <i>ask</i>
αἴών, -ῶνος, δ, <i>age</i>
Ἀκαδήμεια, <i>Academy</i> , locality, with <i>gymnasium</i> , in suburbs of Athens. Here Plato taught
ἀκολούθεων, <i>follow</i> (governs dative)
ἀκούω, <i>hear</i>
ἀκριβής (2), <i>exact</i>
ἀκριβῶς, <i>exactly</i>
ἄκρον, <i>height, summit</i>
ἄκροπολις, -εως, ḥ, <i>citadel</i>
ἄκρος (3), <i>at the end or top</i>
ἀλήθεια, <i>truth</i>
ἀλλάδ (ἀλλ'), <i>but</i>
ἀλλομαι (dep.), <i>leap</i> (Lat. <i>salio</i> )
ἄλλος (3), <i>other</i>
ἄλμα, -ατος, τό, <i>leaping</i>
ἄλυπος (2), <i>without grief</i>

---

<sup>1</sup> In this vocabulary the gender of nouns is not ordinarily indicated, if of the first or second declension.

ἄμα, at the same time	ἀπλοῦς (3), simple
ἄμαξα, wagon	ἀπό, from, away from
Ἄμερική, America	ἀπο-βαίνω, go away, depart
ἄμπελος, ἡ, vine	ἀπο-δεκνύμ, show forth, appoint
ἀμύνω, ward off	ἀπο-δίδωμι, give back
ἀμφί, about	ἀπο-θνήσκω, die
ἀμφότερος (3), both	ἀπό-κειμαι, lie away, be laid up
ἀνα-βαίνω, go up, ascend	ἀπο-κρίνομαι (dep.), reply, answer
ἀνδρασις, -εως, ἡ, ascent	ἀπο-κτένω, kill
ἀναγιγνόσκω, read	ἀπο-λεῖτω, desert
ἀνάγκη, necessity	ἀπόλεκτος (2), selected
ἀνα-λαμβάνω, take up	ἀπόλλυμι, destroy
ἀνδλυσις, -εως, ἡ, loosing, dissolu-	Ἄπολλων, -εως, δ, Apollo, god of
ing	music and song
ἀναρίθμητος (2), innumerable	ἀπο-πέμπω, send back
ἀνατίθημι, dedicate	ἀπόστολος, apostle
ἀνατολή, east, Orient, lit. rising	ἀπο-τίθημι, put away
(of sun)	ἀπο-φαίνω, show forth
Ἄνδρεας, Andrew	ἀπο-φαίνομαι γνώμην, declare my
ἀνδρεῖος (3), brave	opinion
ἀν-έκ-δοτος (2), inedited, unpub-	ἄργυρος, silver
lished	ἀργυροῦς (3), of silver
ἄνευ, without	ἀρετή, virtue, worth
ἄντρο, ἄνδρος, δ, man (Lat. vir)	Ἄρης, -εως, δ, Ares, god of war
ἄνθρωπος, man	(Lat. Mars)
ἀν-ιστημι, make rise up, intrans.	Ἄριαος, Ariaces, commander of
rise	barbarians under Cyrus
ἀν-ολγύνω, open	Ἄρκαδς, -άδος, δ, Arcadian
ἀνδρημα, -atos, τό, transgression,	ἀρπάζω, seize
lit. illegality	ἄρρεν (2), male
ἀντί, instead of, w. gen.	Ἄρταξερξης, Artaxerxes, king of
ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζω, make counter-	Persia
preparations	Ἄρτεμις, -ίδος, ἡ, Artemis, sister
ἀντιστασιώτης, political opponent	of Apollo (Lat. Diana)
ἄνω, up, often of march from coast	ἄρτος, loaf of bread, bread
to interior, inland	ἄρχαν, τό, anciently
ἄξιος (3), worthy	ἄρχαος (3) ancient
ἄξιω, (1) deem worthy, (2) claim	ἄρχη, beginning, rule, province
ἄπογγέλλω, report	Ἄρχιμανδρίτης, Archimandrite,
ἄπαρδσκενος (2), unprepared	title of Greek preaching monks
ἄπιστέω, distrust (governed dative)	ἄρχω, begin, rule

ἄρχων, -οντος, δ, ruler  
 ἀσθετός, be sick  
 ἀσθετής (2), sick  
 ἀσκέω, practise  
 ἀσκησις, -εως, ḥ, practice  
 ἀσκός, wine skin  
 ἀστάζομαι (dep.), greet  
 ἀστίς, -ίδος, ḥ, shield  
 ἀστεῖος (3), bright, lively  
 ἀσφαλτότεսσα, pitch  
 ἀτιμάδης, disgrace  
 ἀθ (adv.), on the other hand, again  
 ἀπέκει, forthwith  
 ἀντός (3), self, in oblique cases him, her, it  
 ἀφανῆς (2), out of sight  
 ἀφέ-ιημι, send away, dismiss  
 ἀφίκενομαι (dep.), arrive  
 ἀφίσταμαι (dir. midd.), revolt  
 ἀφίστημι, set off  
 Ἀχαιός (3), Achaian, of Achaia  
 ἀχθομαι, be burdened, be vexed  
 Ἀχιλλεύς, -εως, Achilles

## B

βαβυλών, -ώνος, ḥ, Babylon  
 βαθής (3), deep  
 βάλνω, step  
 βάλλανος, ḥ, nut, acorn, date  
 βάλλω, throw  
 βάρβαρος (2), barbarian (adj. & sub.)  
 βάρος, -ονς, τό, weight  
 βαρύς (3), heavy, deep  
 βασιλεῖα, τά, palace  
 βασιλεῖος (2), royal  
 βασιλεύς, -εως, δ, king  
 βασιλεύειν, rule, reign  
 βιβλον, book  
 βίος, life  
 βοήθεια, aid

Βοιωτία, Boeotia, an interior division of Greece  
 Βοιωτός (3), Boeotian, of Boeotia  
 βούλενομαι (indir. midd.), deliberate  
 βούλεύειν, plan  
 βούλή, (1) will, counsel, (2) council  
 βούλομαι (dep.), wish  
 βραδύς (3), slow  
 βραχύς (3), short

## Γ

γάλα, -ακρος, τό, milk  
 γάρ, for  
 γαστήρ, -τρός, δ, stomach  
 γένος, γένους, τό, race, kin  
 γέρας, γέρως, τό, gift of honor  
 γέρων, -οντος, δ, old man  
 γέφυρα, bridge  
 γεωργός, farmer, lit. earth-worker  
 γῆ, earth  
 γῆρας, γῆρας, τό, old age  
 γίγας, -οντος, δ, giant  
 γίγνομαι (dep.), become  
 γιγνώσκω, learn to know, recognize  
 γλυκός (3), sweet  
 γλῶσσα, tongue  
 γνώμη, opinion  
 γονεύς, -εως, δ, sire, progenitor; pl. γονεῖς, parents  
 γόννη, -οτος, τό, knee  
 γράμμα, -οτος, τό, writing, letter  
 γράμματα (pl.), writings, letters  
 γραμματικός (3), grammatical  
 γράπτεος (3), must be written, one must write  
 γράῦς, γράός, ḥ, old woman  
 γραφή, writing, Scripture  
 γράφω, write  
 Γρύλλος, Gryllus, an Athenian, father of Xenophon  
 γυμνάδης, exercise

γυμνάσιον, *gymnasium*  
 γυμναστική, *gymnastics*  
 γυμνής, -ῆτος, δ, *light-armed soldier*  
 γυμνός (8), *naked*  
 γυνή, -αικός, ἡ, *woman, wife*  
 γωνία, *corner, angle*

## Δ

δαίμον, -οντος, δ, *deity*  
 δαπανάω, *spend money*  
 δαρεικός, *darii, a Persian gold coin*  
 Δαρεῖος, *Darius*  
 δασμός, *tribute*  
 δέ, δυτ  
 δείκνυμαι (dir. m.), *show myself*  
 δείκνυμαι (subj. m.), *manifest*  
 δείκνυμι, *I show*  
 δεῖπνον, *evening meal, supper, dinner*

δέκα, *ten*  
 δέκατος (3), *tenth*  
 Δελφοί, *Delphi, seat of world-famed oracle of Apollo on Mt. Parnassus*

δένδρον, *tree*  
 δεξιός (3), *right*  
 δεσμός, *chain*  
 δεσμάτης, *prisoner*  
 δεσπότης, *master*  
 δεύτερος (3), *second*  
 δέχομαι (dep.), *receive*  
 (δέω) δεῖ, ἔστι, *is (was) necessary*  
 δή, *now, indeed, in particular, just*  
 δηλώω, *make manifest*

δημαργός, *demagogue*  
 δῆμος, *people*  
 διά, *through*  
 δια-βαίνω, *cross*  
 δια-βάλλω, *slander, lit. throw across*  
 διάβασις, -εως, ἡ, *crossing*  
 δια-βατέος (3), *must be crossed*

διάδυω, *lead or carry through, pass through*

δια-δίδωμι, *distribute*  
 δια-τηρέω, *preserve*  
 δια-τίθημι, *place in order, dispose*  
 διάφορος (2), *different*  
 διδάσκαλος, *teacher*  
 διδάσκω, *teach*

διδαχή, *teaching, doctrine*

δίδωμι, *give*  
 διέρχομαι, *come or go through*  
 δίκαιος (3), *just*  
 δικαιοσύνη, *justice*  
 δικαίως, *justly*  
 δίκτυον, *net*  
 δίς, *twice*  
 διψάω, *thirst*  
 διάκω, *pursue*

δόγμα, -ατος, τό, *opinion, dogma*  
 δοκεῖ, ἔδοκει, *it seems (seemed) bent*

δόξα, *opinion, glory*  
 δόρυ, -ατος, τό, *spear*  
 δουλεύω, *be slave*  
 δοῦλος, *slave*  
 δουλόω, *enslave*  
 δράκων, -οντος, δ, *dragon*  
 δρόμος, *course, race-course*  
 δύναμαι (dep.), *be able*  
 δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *power*  
 δύο, *two*  
 δώδεκα, *twelve*  
 δώρον, *gift*

## E

ἔάν, ήτι, *if*  
 ἔαυτοῦ, *of himself*  
 ἔβδομος (3), *seventh*  
 Ἐβραῖος (3), *Hebrew*  
 ἔγγρος (adv. w. gen.), *near*  
 ἔγω, *I*  
 ἔθέλω, *wish, be willing*

εἰ, if	ἐνδέξας, gloriously
εἶδος (2 aor.), <i>I saw</i>	ἐνεκα, because of
εἶδος, εἴδος, τό, <i>form, appearance, kind</i>	ἐντέα, nine
εἴκοσι, twenty	ἐνοικέω, inhabit
εἰκάντ, -όντος, ἡ, <i>image, likeness</i>	ἐνταῦθα, there, then
εἰ μή, if not, unless	ἐντεῦθεν, thence
εἰμί, <i>I am</i>	ἐντοτίθημι, place upon, place in
εἶπος (2 aor.,) <i>I said</i>	ἐν τῷ (adv. conj.), while, lit. in what time
εἴρηκα (pf.) <i>I have said</i>	ἕξ, six
εἰρήνη, <i>peace</i>	ἐξάγω, lead out
εἰς, μᾶ, ἵν, <i>one</i>	ἐξαρτέω, ask from, beg off
εἰς, <i>into</i>	ἐξελαύνω, march forth, advance
εἰσ-βάλλω, <i>invade</i>	ἴξεστι, it is possible
ἐκ, ἐξ, <i>out, out of</i>	ἴξοδος, ἡ, <i>going out, Exodus</i>
ἐκαστος (3), <i>each</i>	ἴξω, without
ἐκ-βάλλω, <i>cast out, banish</i>	ἐπει (adv. conj.), when, as
ἐκ-δίδωμι, <i>give forth, of rivers empty</i>	ἐπει-ειμι, be upon, be over
ἐκεῖ, <i>there</i>	ἐπί, <i>upon</i>
ἐκεῖνος (3), <i>that, he</i>	ἐπί (w. dat. of pers.), in power of
ἐκκλησιά, <i>assembly, church</i>	ἐπι-βούλευω, plot against
ἐκ-πέσσω, <i>fall out of, be exiled</i>	ἐπιβουλή, plot
ἐκτος (3), <i>sixth</i>	ἐπι-κρύπτω, conceal
ἐκάν, -οῦσα, -όν, <i>willing, usually</i>	ἐπι-μελέομαι, take care of
translated willingly	ἐπιστομαι (dep.), know
ἐλαίνω, <i>drive, march</i>	ἐπιστολή, letter
ἐλαφρός (3), <i>light</i>	ἐπιτήδεια, n. pl., provisions
ἐλευθερία, <i>freedom</i>	ἐπι-τίθεμαι, attack
ἐλεύθερος (3), <i>free</i>	ἐπι-τίθημι, place upon
ἐλευθερώα, <i>free</i>	ἐπιφάνεια, appearance
Ἐλλάς, -άδος, ἡ, <i>Hellas, Greece</i>	ἴπος, ἴπους, τό, <i>word; pl. often, epic poetry</i>
Ἐλληνες, -ήνων, <i>Hellenes, Greeks</i>	ἴπτά, <i>seven</i>
Ἐλλησποντιακός (3), <i>Hellenes</i> , <i>lying along the Hellespont</i>	ἔργατης, <i>workman</i>
Ἐλλήσποντος, <i>Hellespont</i>	ἔργον, <i>work</i>
ἔλος, -ους, τό, <i>marsh</i>	ἔριξω, <i>quarrel</i>
ἔλπιζω, <i>hope</i>	ἔρις, -ίδος, ἡ, <i>strife</i>
ἔλπις, -ίδος, ἡ, <i>hope</i>	Ἐριφύλη, <i>Eriphylé</i>
ἔμαυτοῦ, <i>of myself</i>	ἔρμηνεύς, -έως, δ, <i>interpreter</i>
ἔμος (3), <i>my</i>	Ἐρμῆς, <i>Hermes</i>
ἐν, <i>in</i>	ἔρχομαι, <i>come or go</i>

ἐρωτῶ, *ask*  
 ἔστι, *it is permitted*  
 ἔσχατος (3), *extreme*  
 ἔσω, εἰσω, *within*  
 ἔταιρος, *comrade*  
 ἔτι, *yet, still*  
 ἔτι νέος ὁν, *while still a youth*  
 ἔτοιμάς, *prepare, made ready*  
 ἔτος, ἔτους, τό, *year*  
 εὖ, *well*  
 εὐαγγέλιον, *gospel, lit. good tidings*  
 εὐγενῆς (2), *well-born, noble*  
 εὐδαίμον (2), *prosperous*  
 εὐθές, *straightway*  
 εὐνοία, *good-will*  
 Εὐξείνος (2), *Euxine*  
 εὖ πάσχειν, *be well treated*  
 εὑρίσκω, *find*  
 εὐρός, εὐρούς, τό, *breadth*  
 εὐρύς (3), *broad*  
 εὐχομαι (dep.), *pray, vow*  
 Ἐφέσιος (3), *Ephesian*  
 ἔχθρός (3), *hostile (of private en-  
 mity)*  
 ἔχω, *have*

## Z

ζω, *live*  
 ζητέω, *ask after, seek for*  
 ζυγόν, *yoke*

## H

ἢ, *or*; w. comparatives, *than*  
 ἡγέομαι (dep.), (1) *lead*, (2) *consider*  
 ἡδέως, *gladly, sweetly*  
 ἡδη, *already*  
 ἡδομαι (dep.), *be glad, rejoice*  
 ἡδύς (3), *sweet*  
 ἥλθον, *I came*  
 ἥλιος, *sun*  
 ἥμαι (dep.), *sit*

ἥμεῖς, *we*  
 ἥμέρα, *day*  
 ἥμέτερος (3), *our*  
 ἦν, *I was, he was*  
 Ἡρακλῆς, -οῦς, δ, *Heracles, national  
 hero of Greece*  
 ἥρως, ἥρωος, δ, *hero*  
 ἥσυχος (2), *quiet*  
 ἥττάδομαι (dep.), *be worsted*

## Θ

θάλασσα, *sea*  
 θάνατος, *death*  
 θαυμάζω, *wonder, admire*  
 θεός, *god*  
 Θερμοπύλαι, *Thermopylae*  
 θέρος, θέρους, τό, *summer*  
 θῆλυς (3), *female*  
 θηρεύω, *hunt*  
 θῆς, θητός, δ, *serf*  
 θίβη, *ark (Hebrew word)*  
 θυήσκω (comm. ἀπο-θυήσκω), *die*  
 Θουκυδίδης, *Thucydides*  
 Θρᾷξ, -κος, δ, *Thracian*  
 θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ, *hair*  
 θύελλα, *gust, tempest*  
 θῦμος, *soul, passion, feeling*  
 θύω, *sacrifice (a victim)*

## Ι

ἴεμαι, (1) *charge, (2) hasten, (3)*  
*desire*  
 ἴερεύς, -εός, δ, *priest*  
 ἴερός (3), *sacred, hallowed*  
 ἴημι, *send*  
 Ἰθάκη, *Ithaea, island-realm of*  
*Ulysses*  
 ἴκανός (3), *sufficient, competent*  
 ἴκτεόμαι (dep.), *come*  
 Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ, *Iliad*  
 ἴμάτιον, *mantle, outer garment*

ίνα, in order that  
 ἵππος, -εως, δ, horseman  
 ἵπποταμος, river-horse  
 ἵππος, horse  
 Ἰησοι, Issi or Jesus  
 Ἰστοριη, *set*  
 Ἰστορία, history  
 Ἰστοριο-γράφος, historian  
 ἵσχυρός (3), strong  
 ἵσχυς, -έως, ἡ, strength  
 ἵχθος, -εως, δ, fish  
 Ἰωάννης, John  
 Ἰωνικός (3), Ionian

## K

καθ-ημαι (dep.), sit down, encamp  
 καθ-ίστημι, establish, lit. set down,  
 intrans. become established  
 καὶ, and, also  
 καὶ—καὶ, τε—καὶ, both—and  
 καιρός, time, specified time  
 Καῖσαρ, -αρος, Caesar  
 κακός (3), bad, cowardly  
 κακῶς πάσχω, be badly treated  
 καλέω, call, summon  
 καλλιστος (3), most beautiful  
 καλλος, -οῦς, τό, beauty  
 καλός (3), beautiful, comely  
 καλῶς, well, lit. beautifully  
 Καλυψώ, -οῦς, ἡ, Calypso  
 Καστωλός, Castolus, a plain in  
 Western Asia Minor  
 κατα-βαίνω, descend  
 κατάβασις, -έως, ἡ, descent  
 κατ-άγω, restore, re-instate, lit. lead  
 down  
 κατα-κόπτω, cut to pieces  
 κατα-λαμβάνω, overtake, find  
 κατα-λύω, loose and let down, de-  
 stroy, dissolve; καταλόω (πόλε-  
 μον), end hostilities, come to terms  
 κατα-νοέω, take note of

καταντίτερας, opposite  
 κατα-πράττω, do completely, accom-  
 plish  
 κατα-σκοπεύω, watch closely  
 κατα-τίθημι, put down, deposit  
 κατα-χρίω, smear over  
 κάτω, down, below, low  
 κείμαι (dep.), (1) lie, (2) be placed  
 κελεύω, command  
 κενός (3), empty, vain  
 Κέρβερος, Cerberus  
 κεφαλή, head  
 κηρυξ, -οκος, δ, herald  
 κηρύσσω, proclaim (by herald)  
 Κίλικες, -ικων, δ, Cilicians  
 Κιλικία, Cilicia  
 Κίμων, -ονος, δ, Simon  
 κινδύνεως, incur danger  
 κίνδυνος, danger  
 κλαίω, weep  
 κλάω, break  
 Κλέαρχος, Clearchus  
 κλέπτης, thief, brigand  
 κλέπτω, steal  
 κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ, ladder, staircase  
 κλοπή, theft  
 κλώψ, κλωπός, δ, thief  
 κρηπίδες, -ίδων, αι, greaves  
 Κολοσσαί, Colossae  
 Κορσάτη, Corsoté  
 κοῦφος (3), light  
 κρατέω, be master of (with gen.)  
 κρατήρ, -ηρος, δ, mixing-bowl, in  
 which wine was mixed with water  
 κρέας, τό, flesh  
 κρέμαμαι (dep.), hang, be suspended  
 κρήνη, spring, fountain  
 Κρήτη, Κρητός, δ, Cretan  
 κρίνω, distinguish, decide, judge  
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, decision, trial  
 κριτής, judge  
 Κροῖσος, Croesus, King of Lydia

κρύπτω, <i>hide</i>	Μαεάνδρος, <i>Maean</i> der
κτέομαι, (dep.), <i>acquire</i>	μάκαρ (1), <i>blessed</i>
κτείνω (comm. ἀπο-κτείνω), <i>kill</i>	μακάριος (3), <i>blessed</i>
κτῆμα, - <i>atos</i> , τό, <i>possession</i>	μακρόθεν, <i>from afar off</i>
Κύδνος, <i>Cydnus</i>	μακρός (3), <i>long</i>
Κύκλωψ, - <i>tos</i> , δ, <i>Cyclope</i>	μάλα, <i>very, exceedingly</i>
Κύριος, <i>Lord</i>	μάλιστα, <i>most</i>
Κύρος, <i>Cyrus</i>	μᾶλλον, <i>more</i>
κύν, κυνός, δ <i>and</i> ἥ, <i>dog, hound</i>	μανθάνω, <i>learn</i>
κυλίω, <i>hinder</i>	Μάσκας, <i>Masca</i>
κύριη, <i>village</i>	μάχη, <i>battle</i>
Κωνσταντινούπολις, ἡ, <i>Constanti-</i>	μαχητέος (3), <i>one must fight</i>
<i>nople</i>	μάχομαι (dep.), <i>fight</i>
Λ	
λαμβάνω, <i>take</i>	Μεγαρές, - <i>ēs</i> , <i>Megarian</i>
λανθάνω, <i>escape notice</i>	μέγας (3), <i>great</i>
λέγω, <i>call, say, name</i>	μέλαν, - <i>avos</i> , τό, <i>ink</i>
λείπω, <i>leave</i>	μέλας (3), <i>black</i>
Λεονί (indeclin.), <i>Levi</i> (Hebrew word)	μέλι, - <i>itos</i> , τό, <i>honey</i>
Λεωνίδας, <i>Leonidas</i> , hero of Ther-	μέλλω, <i>intend</i>
<i>mopylae</i>	μέλος, μέλους, τό, (1) <i>limb, member,</i>
Λητό, Λητοῦς, ἡ, <i>Leto</i> (Lat. Latona)	(2) <i>song</i>
λίθος, <i>stone</i>	μὲτ—δέ, (—) — <i>but</i>
λίμνη, <i>lake</i>	μέντοι, <i>however</i>
λιμός, <i>hunger, famine</i>	μένω, <i>remain</i>
λόγος, <i>word, narrative</i>	μέρος, μέρους, τό, <i>part</i>
λοιμός, <i>pestilence</i>	μέσον, <i>center</i>
λοιπόν, <i>henceforth</i>	μέσος (3), <i>middle</i>
λοιπός (3), <i>remaining</i>	μετά, <i>amid</i>
λούω, <i>wash</i>	μετα-πέμπομαι, <i>summon</i>
λοχαγός, <i>captain</i>	μετα-πέμπω, <i>send after</i>
Λυδία, <i>Lydia</i> , division in Western	μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα, <i>after Easter</i>
<i>Asia Minor</i>	μέτρον, <i>measure</i>
λόθομαι (dir. m.), <i>loose myself</i>	μέχρι, <i>up to, until</i>
λόθομαι (indir. m.), <i>ransom</i>	μή, <i>not</i>
λύω, <i>loose, destroy</i>	μῆκος, μήκους, τό, <i>length</i>
Μ	
μάθημα, - <i>atos</i> , τό, <i>lesson</i>	μήν, μηνός, δ, <i>month</i>
μαθητής, <i>learner, scholar</i>	μήποτε, <i>never</i>
	μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, <i>mother</i>
	Μητροπολίτης, <i>Metropolitan</i> , <i>title</i>
	<i>of bishops of certain cities of importance</i>

μικρός (3), <i>small</i>	ξένος, (1) <i>stranger</i> , (2) <i>guest-friend</i>
Μιλήσιος (3), <i>Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus</i>	Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, <i>Xenophon, author of the Anabasis</i>
Μίλητος, ἡ, <i>Miletus, important Greek city of Asia Minor</i>	ξίφος, ξίφους, τό, <i>sword, straight and often double-edged</i>
Μιλιτιάδης, <i>Miltiades</i>	
μισθίος, <i>pay</i>	
μισθοφόρος, <i>pay-bearer, mercenary soldier</i>	
μισθώω, <i>hire</i>	ο
μνᾶ, <i>mina (sum of money, about \$17)</i>	δ, ἡ, τό, <i>the</i>
μονή, (1) <i>staying</i> , (2) <i>mansion</i>	ἔγδοος (3), <i>eighth</i>
μόνον, <i>only</i>	δδε, <i>this (one)</i>
μόνος (3), <i>sole, only</i>	δδός, ἡ, <i>way</i>
μούσα, <i>muse</i>	Ὀδυσσεύς, -εως, δ, <i>Odysseus, Ulysses</i>
μύριοι (3), <i>ten thousand</i>	
N	
ῥάβος, <i>temple</i>	οἶδα, <i>I know</i>
ῥάῦς, ρέως, ἡ, <i>ship</i>	οἴκαδε, <i>homeward</i>
ῥάβτης, <i>sailor</i>	οἰκέω, <i>dwell</i>
ῥεάντας, <i>youth</i>	οἰκημα, -τος, τό, <i>room</i>
ῥεκρός (3), <i>dead</i>	οἰκλᾶ, <i>house</i>
ῥέος (3), <i>new</i>	οἴκοι, <i>adv., at home</i>
ῥεφέλη, <i>cloud</i>	οἰκούμενος (3), <i>inhabited</i>
ῥῆσος, ἡ, <i>island</i>	οἶνος, <i>wine</i>
ῥίζα, <i>wash</i>	οἴομαι (dep.) <i>think</i>
ῥίκαο, <i>be victor, conquer</i>	διστός, <i>arrow</i>
ῥίκη, <i>victory</i>	δέκτα, <i>eight</i>
Νικομηδεια, <i>Nicomedia, city in Bithynia</i>	δλίγος (3), <i>little, few</i>
ῥομίζω, (1) <i>consider, (2) think</i>	δλλυμα (dir. m.), <i>perish</i>
ῥόμος, <i>law</i>	δλλύμι, <i>destroy</i>
ῥόστος, <i>return</i>	δ μὲν—δ δέ, <i>the one—the other</i>
ῥόῦς, <i>mind</i>	δνίνημ, <i>profit, benefit</i>
ῥύξ, ρυκτός, ἡ, <i>night</i>	δνόματα (n. pl.), <i>names</i>
H	
Χενίας, <i>Xenias, one of Cyrus's generals</i>	δξός (3), <i>sharp</i>
	δπλα, <i>arms</i>
	δπλίτης, <i>heavy-armed soldier</i>
	δπλον, <i>utensil, piece of armor</i>
	δπόστος (3), <i>as much as, pl. as many as</i>
	δποι, <i>where</i>
	δπως, <i>in order that, in what way</i>
	δρκας, <i>oath</i>

δριδω, <i>urge, rush</i> ; midd. often start from	παντοῖος (3), of every sort
δριμω, <i>be moored</i>	πάντως, <i>wholly, by all means, certainly</i>
δρυς, -ιθος, δ and ή, <i>bird, fowl</i>	παρά, <i>by the side of</i>
δρυμαι (dir. m.), <i>arise</i>	παρ-αγγέλλω, <i>give orders to</i>
δρῦμη, <i>rouse, stir up</i>	παραγγέλνομαι (dep.), <i>become present, report for duty</i>
δρος, δρους, τό, <i>mountain</i>	παρδεισος, <i>park</i>
δρῶ, <i>see</i>	παραδίδωμι, <i>hand over</i>
δς, ή, δ, <i>who, which</i>	παραλαμβάνω, <i>receive from</i>
δσος (3), <i>as great as, pl. as many as</i>	παραπορεύομαι, <i>proceed along by</i>
δστις, ήτις, δτι, <i>whoever, which-ever</i>	παρασάγγης, <i>parasang, league (3½ miles)</i>
δστοῦν, <i>bone</i>	παρασκευή, <i>preparation</i>
δτε, <i>when, as</i>	παρ-ειμι, <i>be present</i>
δτι, <i>that, because</i>	παρ-έρχομαι, <i>pass along, pass by</i>
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, <i>no, not</i>	παρ-έχω, <i>furnish</i>
ον, <i>of himself</i>	Παρθενόν, -ώνος, δ, <i>Parthenon, temple of Athena</i>
ον, <i>where</i>	Παρρασιος (3), <i>Parrhasian, of Parrhasia, a town of Arcadia</i>
οὐδέ, <i>but not, nor, not even</i>	Παρσατις, -ιδος, ή, <i>Parysatis, mother of Artaxerxes and Cyrus</i>
οὐδεὶς (3), <i>no one, no</i>	τᾶς (3), <i>all</i>
οὐδέν, <i>in no respect, not as</i>	Πασιων, -ωνος, δ, <i>Pasion, general of Cyrus</i>
οὐκέτι, <i>no longer</i>	πασχω ὑπό τινος, <i>be treated by any one</i>
οντ, <i>therefore</i>	πασχω, <i>suffer, be recipient of good or bad treatment</i>
οὐρά, (1) <i>tail, (2) rear (of army)</i>	πατήρ, πατρός, δ, <i>father</i>
οὐρανός, <i>sky, heaven</i>	πατρίς, -ιδος, ή, <i>fatherland</i>
οὐς, ὄτρος, τό, <i>ear</i>	πατρώιος (3), <i>paternal</i>
οὔτε—οὔτε, <i>neither—nor</i>	Παῦλος, <i>Paul</i>
Οὐτις, <i>Nobody</i>	παύομαι (dir. m.), <i>cease from</i>
οὐτος, αὐτη, τοῦτο, <i>this, he</i>	πανω, <i>arrest</i>
οὐτω, οὐτως, <i>thus (as precedes)</i>	πιέζω, <i>press</i>
δψις, -εως, ή, <i>countenance</i>	πειθομαι (dir. m.), <i>obey</i>
II	
παιδίον, <i>child</i>	πείθω, <i>persuade</i>
παιζω, <i>play</i>	πεινω, <i>hunger</i>
παις, παιδός, δ and ή, <i>boy or girl</i>	πειρδομαι (dep.), <i>try</i>
παιω, <i>strike</i>	
παλαιός (3), <i>old</i>	
πάλη, <i>wrestling</i>	
πανταχοῦ, <i>everywhere</i>	

πειστέος (3), one must obey	ποιητήν, -ερος, δ, shepherd
Πελοποννήσος (3), Peloponnesian	πολεμέω, wage war
Πόλται, Polae, city in Asia Minor	πολέμος (3), warlike, hostile
πελταστής, light-armed soldier	πόλεμος, war
πέμπτος (3), fifth	πολιορκέω, besiege
πέμπτον, send	πόλις, -εως, ἡ, city
πέντης (3), poor	πολιτεία, commonwealth
πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α, five hundred	πολίτης, citizen
πέντε, five	πολιτικός (3), political
πέρδη, on farther side of	πολλάκις, often
περί, about	πολλά πάσχω, suffer much
περιγγέμει (dep.), become super- rior to	πολύς (3), much, pl. many
περιμένω, wait for	πονηρός (3), bad, worthless
περίπατος, stroll, promenade	πόνος, toil, labor
περιπότες, flow about	πορεύομαι (dir. midd.), proceed
Πέρσης, Persian	πορευτέος (3), one must march
πέτρα, rock	πορεύονται, carry
Πηνελόπη, Penelope, wife of Ulys- ses	πορίζομαι (indir. m.), I provide my- self with
πῆχυς, -εως, δ, cubit	πορίζω, furnish, provide
πικρός (3), bitter	πόσος (3), how much? pl. how many?
πίμπλημα, fill	ποταμός, river
Πισίδαι, Pisidians, of Pisidia, a mountainous district of Asia Minor	πότε, when?
πίσσα, pitch	ποῦ, where?
πιστεῖον, trust	πούς, ποδός, δ, foot
πίστις, -εως, ἡ, faith	πράγμα, -ατος, τό, thing
πιστός (3), faithful, trusty	πράγματα παρέχω, furnish trouble
πίσω (2), fat	πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ, action
πλεθριώς (3), of a plethrum	πρέσβεις, ambassador
πλέθρον, plethrum (101 ft.)	πρεσβευτής, ambassador
πλήν, except	πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβύτατος (3), older, oldest; the positive πρέσβυτος is chiefly used as subst., old man, ambassador
πλήρης (2), full	πρίν, before
πλήσιον, near	πρό, before, for
πλοῖον, transport	προαισθάνομαι, perceive beforehand
πλούσιος (3), rich	προβάλλομαι τὰ δπλα, present arms
ποιέω, make	
ποιητέος (3), must be done, one must do	

πρόγονος, <i>progenitor, ancestor</i>	σαφῆς, <i>clearly</i>
προ-δίδωμι, <i>betray</i>	σεαυτοῦ, <i>of thyself</i>
προδότης, <i>traitor</i>	σήμερον, <i>to-day</i>
προ-ίστημι, (1) <i>trans. set before, put in command</i> , (2) <i>intrans. stand before, command</i>	σιγή, <i>silence</i>
πρός, <i>confronting</i>	Σίμων, <i>Simon</i>
προσ-ελαύνω, <i>march toward</i>	σῖτος, pl. σῖτα, <i>grain, food</i>
προσ-έχω, <i>attend</i>	σιωπᾶς, <i>be silent</i>
πρόσθεν, <i>before, sooner</i>	σκῆνη, <i>tent</i>
προσ-τίθημι, <i>put to, add to; midd. accede to</i>	σκῆπτρον, <i>sceptre</i>
πρότερος (3), <i>former</i>	σκιά, <i>shadow</i>
πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ, <i>pretext</i>	Σκύθης, <i>Scythian</i>
πρώτος (3), <i>first</i>	σός (3), <i>thy (your)</i>
πτερόεις (3), <i>winged</i>	Σοφαίνετος, <i>Sophænetus, one of Cyrus's generals</i>
πτωχός (3), <i>poor</i>	σοφία, <i>wisdom</i>
πυγμή, <i>boxing</i>	σοφός (3), <i>wise</i>
Πυθαγόρας, <i>Pythagoras</i>	σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>
πύλη, <i>gate</i>	Σπάρτη, <i>Sparta</i>
Πύραμος, <i>Pyramus</i>	σπένδω, <i>pour out (as libation)</i>
πωλέω, <i>sell</i>	σπουδαῖ, pl. of σπουδή, <i>truce</i>
πῶς, <i>how?</i>	σπουδᾶς ποιοῦμαι, <i>conclude a truce</i>
P	
βέδιος (3), <i>easy</i>	σπουδή, <i>libation</i>
βέω, <i>flow</i>	στάδιον, <i>stadium, furlong (606 ft.)</i>
βητορικός (3), <i>rhetorical</i>	στάδιοι pl. of foregoing, <i>stadia</i>
βήτωρ, -ορος, δ, <i>orator</i>	σταθμός, (1) <i>station, (2) day's march</i>
βία, <i>root</i>	στάσις, -εως, ἡ, <i>faction</i>
βίπτω, <i>throw</i>	στατέρος (3), <i>must be placed, one must place</i>
βόδον, <i>rose</i>	στελλω, <i>send</i>
Ρόδος, ἡ, <i>Rhodes</i>	στέργω, <i>love (feel natural affection)</i>
Σ	
σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ, <i>trumpet</i>	στέφανος, <i>crown</i>
σαλπίζω, <i>blow trumpet</i>	στόλος, <i>armament</i>
Σάρδεις, -εων, αἱ, <i>Sardis</i>	στόμα, -ατος, τό, (1) <i>mouth, (2) van (of army)</i>
σατράπης, <i>satrap, title of Persian governor</i>	στράτευμα, <i>army</i>
σαφῆς (2), <i>clear</i>	στρατεύομαι (dep.), <i>make expedition, take the field</i>
	στρατηγός, <i>general</i>
	στρατιά, <i>army</i>

στρατιώτης, soldier	ταχέως, quickly
Στυμφάλιος (3), <i>Stymphalian</i> , of Στυμφαλεῖς, mountainous dis- trict in Northern Arcadia	ταχύς (3), quick, swift
σύ, thou, (you)	τεῖχος, τείχους, τό, wall
συγγίγνομαι, come to be with, be- come acquainted with (w. dat.)	τε—καλ, both—and
συγγραφέος, -εως, δ, author, writer	τελευταῖος (3), last, final
συγγράφω, recount (as historian)	τελευτῶς, (1) end, (2) die
συλλαμβάνω, apprehend, arrest	τελευτή, end
συλλάτησ, collect	τελέω, complete
συλλογή, collection, levy	τέλος, τέλους, τό, end
συμβάλλω, throw together; midd. often contribute	τηρέω, keep, observe
συμβουλεύομαι (indir. midd.), get counsel, consult with	τέσσαρες (2), four
συμβουλεύειν, counsel, give coun- sel	τέταρτος (3), fourth
συμπράττω, co-operate with (w. dat.)	τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, four thou- sand
σύν, with	τέχνη, art
συναλλάσσω, exchange; in pass. often become reconciled	τί, what? why?
συνέρχομαι, come together	τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα, lit. place one's arms (on ground); hence, ground arms, halt
συντίθεμαι, agree	τίθημι, put, place
συντίθημι, put together; midd. agree on, conclude	τίκτω, beget, bring forth
Σύρος, Syrian	τίμια, honor
συνστρατεύομαι, make an expedition with (w. dat.)	τίμιη, honor
σχεδόν, almost	τίμιος (3 and 2), valued, precious
σχολή, (1) leisure, (2) school	τίς, τί, who? what?
σφέω, save	τίς, τι, some, any
σῶμα, -ατος, τό, body	Τισσαφέρης, -ους, <i>Tissaphernes</i> , a Persian satrap, a dangerous foe of the Greeks
σωτήρ, ἥρος, δ, saviour	τόξον, bow
σώφρων (2), discreet	τοξότης, bow-man
T	τόπος, place
τάξις, -εως, ḥ, faction	τότε, then
ταῦρος, bull	τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, wound
τάφος, tomb	τρεῖς, τρία, three
	τρέφω, nourish, foster, maintain
	τρέχω, run
	τριάκοντα, thirty
	τριάκεστοι, -αι, -α, three hundred
	τριήρης (2), three-banked; also subst. <i>trireme</i>

τρίτος (3), *third*  
 τρόπος, *turn, character*  
 τροφή, *maintenance, support*  
 τυγχάνει, *happen, chance*  
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *absolute power, tyranny*

## Τ

ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ, *wanton arrogance*  
 ὅγιτς (2), *healthy*  
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water*  
 νίσις, *son*  
 ὕληεις (3), *wooded*  
 ὕμεις, *you*  
 ὕμέτερος (3), *your*  
 ὕπ-άρχω, (1) *begin, (2) begin service of any kind, aid*  
 ὕπέρ, *beyond, over*  
 ὕπνος, *sleep*  
 ὕπό, *under; w. pass. verb, by*  
 ὕποζύγιον, *pack-animal*  
 ὕπ-οπτεύω, *suspect*  
 ὕποψία, *suspicion*  
 ὕστερος (3), *later*  
 ὕψηλός (3), *lofty*  
 ὕψος, ὕψους, τό, *height*

## Φ

φαίνομαι (dir. midd.), *appear*  
 φαίνω, *show*  
 Φαλίνος, *Phalinus*, a Greek in the service of Persian king  
 Φαραώ (indecl.), *Pharaoh* title of kings of Egypt  
 Φαρνάβαζος, *Pharnabazus*, satrap of Northern Asia Minor  
 φέρω, *bear*  
 φεύγω, *flee*  
 φημί, *say*  
 φθάνω, *anticipate*  
 φιλαργυρία, *love of money*

φιλιά, *friendship*  
 φιλικῶς, *in a friendly manner*  
 φίλιος (3), *friendly*  
 φίλος, *friend*  
 φιλό-σοφος, *philosopher*  
 φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, *vein*  
 φοβέομαι, *fear*  
 φόβος, *fear*  
 Φοινίκη, *Phoenician*  
 φορτίον, *burden*  
 φρόνημα, -ατος, τό, *spirit*  
 φρούραρχος, *garrison-commander*  
 φυγός, -άδος, δ, *fugitive*  
 φυγή, *flight*  
 φυλακή, *watching, guard*  
 φύλαξ, -άκος, δ, *sentry*  
 Φύλαξ, *Watch*  
 φυλάττομαι (indir. midd.), *to be on one's guard against*  
 φυλάττω, *guard*  
 φωνή, *voice*  
 φωνήεις (3), *vocal, speaking*

## Χ

χαλεπός (3), *hard*  
 Χάλος, *Chalus*  
 χαρεῖς (3), *graceful*  
 χάρις, -ίτος, ἡ, (1) *grace, (2) thanks*  
 χειμών, -ώνος, δ, (1) *storm, (2) winter*  
 χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand*  
 Χειρίσοφος, *Cheirisophus*, a Spartan general, successor of Clearchus  
 Χερρόνησος, ἡ, *Chersonesus*, peninsula north of Hellespont  
 χρόμομαι (dep.), *use*  
 χρή, *it is necessary or proper*  
 χρήματα (ntr. pl.) *money*  
 χρήσιμος (3), *useful*

Χριστιανός (3), *Christian*  
 χρόνος, *time*  
 χρυσός, *gold coin, money*  
 χρυσός, *gold*  
 χώρα, *country*

Ψάρος, *Pearl*  
 ψευθής (2), *false*  
 ψεύθεμαι (dep.), *lie*

ψεῦδος, ψεύδος, τό, *lie*  
 ψυχή, (1) *life*, (2) *soul*

Ω

ἄ, ο! *thus* (as follows)  
 ἥρα, *hour*  
 ἦς (w. persons only), *to*  
 ἦς, *as*  
 οἵστε, *so that, comm. w. infin.*

---

### WORDS OMITTED IN GREEK VOCABULARY.

ἀθυμία, *despondency*  
 ἀποβάλλω, *throw away*  
 βαθός (3), *deep*  
 δεξιός (3), *right*  
 εἰμι, *go*  
 ἔπομαι (dep.), *follow*  
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, -κλοῦς, *Themistocles*  
 Ἰησοῦς, *Jesus*

ναύαρχος, *ship-commander*  
 δραμός, *eye*  
 πίλιτρ, *again, back*  
 πρό-ειμι, *go forward*  
 προσ-έρχομαι, *come or go toward*  
 τύχη, *chance, Fortune*  
 ὑπέρ, *in behalf of*  
 Χριστός, *Christ*

## ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

---

### A

able, am able, δύναμαι (dep.)  
 about, ἀμφί, w. acc.; am about  
     to, μέλλω  
 Abrocomas, Ἀβροκόμιας  
 Abýdus, Ἀβύδος  
 accede to, προσ-τίθεμαι (midd.),  
     w. dat.  
 accomplish, κατα-πράττω  
 Achaian, Ἀχαϊός (3)  
 Achilles, Achilleus, Ἀχιλλεύς,  
     -έως  
 acorn, βάλανος, ἡ  
 acquire, κτάσμα (dep.)  
 across, διά, w. gen.  
 action, act, πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ  
 add to, προστίθημι, w. dat.  
 admire, ἔγαμαι (dep.), θαυμάζω  
 advance, ἐξ-ελαύνω, πορεύομαι  
 advise, συμ-βουλεύω  
 after, μετά, w. acc.  
 after Easter, μετά τὸ Πάσχα  
 again, αὖ  
 against, ἐπί, w. acc.  
 age, αἰών, -ώνος, ὁ  
 agree to, συν-τίθεμαι (midd.)  
 aid, βοήθεια  
 aid, ὀφελέω, ὑπ-άρχω

all, πᾶς (3)  
 alone, μόνος (3)  
 already, ήδη  
 altogether, παντάκτως  
 always, δεῖ  
 am, εἰμι  
 ambassador, πρεσβευτής in sing.,  
     pl. πρέσβεις, -εων  
 America, Ἀμερική  
 amid, μετά, prep. w. gen. and  
     dat.  
 among, ἐν, w. dat.  
 ancestor, πρόγονος  
 ancient, παλαιός (3)  
 anciently, παλαιῶν  
 and, καὶ  
 Andrew, Ἀνδρέας  
 announce, ἀγγέλλω  
 answer, ἀπο-κρίνομαι (dep.)  
 anticipate, φθάνω  
 any, τίς, τι  
 Apollo, Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος  
 apostle, ἀπόστολος  
 appear, φαίνομαι (midd.)  
 appearance, εἶδος, -ους, τό  
 appoint, ἀπο-δείκνυμι  
 apprehend, συλ-λαμβάνω  
 Arcadia, Ἀρκαδία

Arcadian, Ἀρκάδιος, -άδος, δ  
 archer, τοξότης  
 Archimandrite, Ἀρχιμανδρίτης  
 Ares, Ἀρῆς, -εως  
 Ariaeus, Ἀριαῖος  
 arm, όπλον  
 arms, όπλα  
 armament, στόλος  
 army, στρατιά, στρατός, στρατευμα,  
     -ατος, τό<sup>3</sup>  
 arrangement, τάξις, -εως, ή  
 arrest, συλλαμβάνω  
 arrive, ἀφικνέομαι (dep.)  
 arrow, διστός  
 art, τέχνη  
 Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης  
 Artemis, Ἀρτεμις, -ιδος, ή  
 ascent, ἀνδαστισις, -εως, ή  
 Asia, Ἀσία  
 ask, ἐρωτάω  
 ask after, ζητέω  
 ask from, ἐξαρτέω  
 as much as, as many as, διπόσος,  
     διπόσοι (3)  
 assembly, ἐκκλησία  
 Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος (3)  
 Athena, Ἀθηνᾶ  
 Athens, Ἀθῆναι  
 athlete, διηλητής  
 at home, οἶκοι  
 attend to, προσέχω, w. dat.  
 author, συγγραφέως, -εως, δ  
 await, περιμένω

B

Babylon, Βαβυλών, -ώνος, δ  
 bad, κακός (3)  
 banish, ἐκβάλλω  
 barbarian, βάρβαρος  
 battle, μάχη  
 be, εἰμι

be able, δύναμαι (dep.)  
 be about to, μέλλω  
 be at hand, πάρειμι  
 be away, ἀπέιμι  
 be badly treated, κακῶς πέσχω  
 be beaten, ἤττάσμαι  
 be burdened at, ἀχθομαι, w. gen.  
     of cause  
 be friendly, εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχω  
 be glad, ήδομαι  
 be grateful, χάριν οἴδα  
 be present, πάρειμι  
 be reconciled, passive of συν-  
     αλλάσσω  
 be silent, σιωπάω  
 be sick, ἀσθενέω  
 be treated by any one, πέσχω  
     ὑπό τινος  
 be troubled at, ἀχθομαι, w. gen.  
     of cause  
 be upon, ἐπέιμι  
 be victorious, νικάω  
 be well treated, εὖ πέσχω  
 be willing, θέλω  
 bear, φέρω  
 beast-of-burden, ὄνοβρυγον  
 beautiful, καλός (3)  
 beauty, κάλλος, -ους, τό<sup>3</sup>  
 because of, ἐνεκα, w. gen., διδ, w.  
     acc.  
 become, γίγνομαι  
 become acquainted, συγγίγνομαι  
 become superior, περιγίγνομαι  
 before, πρό, w. gen.  
 before face of, πρός, w. gen.  
 beget, τίκτω  
 begin, ἀρχω, governs gen.  
 beginning, ἀρχή  
 being, εἰν, pres. ptc. εἰμι  
 being able, δυνάμενος, pres. ptc. (3)  
 benefit, δύνημι

besiege, *πολιορκέω*  
 betray, *προ-δίδωμι*  
 beyond, *πέραν*, w. gen.  
 bird, *Ὥρνις*, *-ιθος*, δ and ή  
 bitter, *πικρός* (3)  
 black, *μέλας* (3)  
 blessed, *μάκαρ* (1), *μακάριος* (3)  
 blood, *αἷμα*, *-ατος*, *τό*  
 boat, transport, *πλόον*  
 body, *σῶμα*, *-ατος*, *τό*  
 Boeotia, *Βοιωτία*  
 Boeotian, *Βοιωτός* (3)  
 bone, *δοτοῦν*  
 book, *βιβλίον*  
 both, *ἀμφότερος* (3)  
 both—and, *τε—καὶ*, *καὶ—καὶ*  
 bow, *τόξον*  
 bowman, *τοξότης*  
 boy, *ταῖς*, *-δός*, δ  
 bread, *ἄρτος*  
 breadth, *εὐρός*, *-ους*, *τό*  
 break, *ρήγνυμι*, *κλάω*  
 bridge, *γέφυρα*  
 bring forth, beget, *τίκτω*  
 broad, *εὐρύς* (3)  
 brother, *ἀδελφός*  
 bull, *ταῦρος*  
 burden, *φορτίον*  
 but, *ἀλλά* (*ἀλλ'*), *δέ*  
 but not, *οὐδέ*  
 by (of agent), *ὑπό*, w. gen.

## C

Caesar, *Καῖσαρ*, *-αρος*  
 call, *καλέω* (summon), *λέγω*  
 (name)  
 Calypso, *Καλυψός*, *οῦς*, ή  
 came, I came, *ήλθον*, 2 aor.  
 camp, *στρατόπεδον*  
 can, *δύναμαι* (dep.)  
 captain, *λοχαγός*

care for, *ἐπι-μελέομαι*, w. gen.  
 cargo, *φορτίον*  
 carry, *φέρω*, *πορεύω*  
 cast out, *ἐκ-βάλλω*  
 Castōlus, *Καστωλός*  
 cease, *παύομαι* (midd.), w. gen.  
 center, *μέσον*  
 Cerberus, *Κέρβερος*  
 chain, *δεσμός*  
 Chalus, *Χάλος*  
 chance, *τυγχάνω*  
 change, *ἀλλάζω*  
 charge (on enemy), *τεμαχία* (midd.)  
 Chirisophus, *Χειρίσοφος*  
 Chersonesus, *Χερρόνησος*, ή  
 child, *τέκνον*, *παῖς*, *-δός*  
 Christ, *Χριστός*  
 Christian, *Χριστιανός*  
 church, *ἐκκλησία*  
 Cilicia, *Κιλικία*  
 Cilician (woman), *Κίλισσα*  
 Cimon, *Κίμων*, *-ωνος*  
 citizen, *πολίτης*  
 city, *πόλις*, *-εως*, ή, *δότην*, *-εως*, *τό*  
 claim, *ἀξιώω*  
 clear, *σαφής* (2)  
 clearly, *σαφῶς*  
 cloud, *νεφέλη*  
 Colossae, *Κολοσσαί*  
 collect, *ἀθροίζω*, *συλ-λέγω*  
 come, *ήκω*, *έρχομαι*, *ἀφ-ικνέομαι*  
 come to be, *γίγνομαι* (dep.)  
 come through, *δι-έρχομαι*  
 come together, *συν-έρχομαι*  
 command, *κελεύω*  
 commonwealth, *πολιτεία*  
 companion, *ἑταῖρος*  
 competent, *ἰκανός* (3)  
 complete, *τελέω*  
 conceal, *ἐπι-κρύπτω*  
 conquer, *νικάω*

consider, <i>τηγάνειμαι</i>	daybreak, <i>ℳμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ</i>
contest, <i>ἀγέννω</i> , <i>ἄντος</i> , <i>δ</i> , <i>Ἄλλος</i>	day's march, <i>σταθμός</i>
Constantinople, <i>Κωνσταντινούπολις</i>	dead, <i>νεκρός</i> (3 and subst.)
τολις, -εως, <i>ἡ</i>	dear, <i>φίλος</i> (3)
constitution, <i>ταυτιστιά</i>	death, <i>Θάνατος</i>
consult with, <i>συμβουλεύομαι</i> (midd.)	declare opinion, <i>ἀποφανομαι</i> <i>γνώμην</i>
contest, <i>Ἄλλος</i> , <i>ἀγέννω</i> , <i>ἄντος</i> , <i>δ</i>	dedicate, <i>ἀνατίθημι</i>
contribute, <i>συμβάλλομαι</i> (midd.)	deem worthy, <i>ἀξίωμα</i>
co-operate, <i>συμχρέττω</i>	deep, <i>βαθός</i> (3)
council, counsel, <i>βουλή</i>	deity, <i>δαίμων</i> , <i>-ονος</i> , <i>δ</i>
counsel, <i>βουλεύω</i>	deliberate, <i>βουλεύομαι</i>
countenance, <i>έψις</i> , <i>-εως</i> , <i>ἡ</i>	Delphi, <i>Δελφοί</i> , pl. only
country, <i>χώρα</i> (land), <i>περιφέρεια</i> , - <i>θεος</i> , <i>ἡ</i> (fatherland)	demagogue, <i>δημαρχογός</i>
courage, <i>ἀνδρεία</i>	deposit, <i>κατατίθημι</i>
courageous, <i>ἀνδρεῖος</i> (3)	descent, <i>κατέβασις</i> , <i>εως</i> , <i>ἡ</i>
covetousness, <i>φιλαργυρία</i>	describe, <i>συγγράφω</i>
cow, <i>βοῦς</i> , <i>βούσ</i> , <i>ἡ</i>	desert, <i>ἀπολείπω</i>
cowardly, <i>κακός</i> (3)	desire, <i>τέμα</i> (midd.), w. gen.
Cretan, <i>Κρήτη</i> , - <i>τός</i> , <i>δ</i>	destroy, <i>δλλῦμι</i>
Croesus, <i>Κροῖσος</i>	dice, <i>κύβοι</i>
crop, <i>καρπός</i>	die (cube), <i>κύβος</i>
cross, <i>διαβάσινος</i>	dinner, <i>δείπνον</i>
crossing, <i>διάβασις</i> , <i>-εως</i> , <i>ἡ</i>	disciple, <i>μαθητής</i>
cube, <i>κύβος</i>	discreet, <i>σάφρων</i> (2)
cubit, <i>τῆχνος</i> , <i>εως</i> , <i>δ</i>	disgrace, <i>ἀτιμάξω</i>
custom, <i>νόμος</i>	disgracefully, <i>αισχρῶς</i>
cut down, <i>κατακόπτω</i>	dismiss, <i>ἀποπέμπω</i>
Cyclops, <i>Κύκλων</i> , - <i>οντος</i> , <i>δ</i>	distinguish, <i>κρίνω</i>
Cydnus, <i>Κύδνος</i>	distribute, <i>διαδίδωμι</i>
Cyrus, <i>Κύρος</i>	distrust, <i>ἀπιστέω</i>

## D

danger, <i>κίνδυνος</i>	divinity, <i>δαίμων</i> , <i>-ονος</i> , <i>δ</i>
Dardanelles, <i>Ἐλλήσποντος</i>	do completely, <i>καταπράττω</i>
daric, <i>δαρεικός</i>	doctrine, <i>διδαχή</i>
Darius, <i>Δαρείος</i>	dogma, <i>δόγμα</i> , <i>-οτος</i> , <i>τό</i>
date, <i>βάλανος</i> , <i>ἡ</i>	down, <i>κάτω</i>
daughter, <i>θυγατήρ</i> , - <i>τρός</i> , <i>ἡ</i>	dragon, <i>δράκων</i> , <i>-οντος</i> , <i>δ</i>
day, <i>ἡμέρα</i>	drink, <i>ποτένυ</i>
	drive into exile, <i>ἐκβάλλω</i>
	dwell in, <i>οἰκέω</i> and <i>ἐνοικέω</i>

## E

each, *ἕκαστος* (3), pred. position  
 ear, *οὖς*, *ἀτρός*, *τό*  
 earth, *γῆ*  
 east, *ἀνατολή*  
 easy, *βέδος* (3)  
 edit, *ἐκδίδωμι*  
 education, *παιδεία*  
 eight, *δέκτα*  
 eighth, *δέκτης* (3)  
 empty, *ἐκδίδωμι*  
 end, *τελευτή*, *τέλος*, *-ους*, *τό*  
 end a war, *καταλύειν πόλεμον*  
 end of, at, *ἐκρος* (3)  
 enemy (public), *πολέμος*, comm.  
 pl.  
 enemy (personal), *ἐχθρός*  
 England, *Αγγλία*  
 enslave, *δουλώω*  
 Ephesian, *Ἐφέσιος* (3)  
 Eriphyle, *Ἐριφύλη*  
 escape notice, *λανθάνω*  
 establish, *καθίστημι*  
 Ethiopian, *Αἰθιοψ*, *-ος*  
 Europe, *Ευρώπη*  
 Euxine, *Εὔξεινος* (2)  
 ever, *δεῖ*  
 everywhere, *πανταχοῦ*  
 evil, *κακόν*  
 exactly, *ἀκριβῶς*  
 exceedingly, *λίαν*  
 except, *μην*, prep. w. gen.  
 except, unless, *εἰ μή*, conj.  
 exercise, *γυμνάζω*  
 exists, *ἔστι*  
 export, *ἐξάγω*  
 extreme, *ἔσχατος* (3)

## F

faction, *στάσις*, *-εως*, *η*  
 faithful, *πιστός* (3)  
 fall, *πτίτω*

fall out of (= be banished), *ἐκπίττω*  
 false, *ψευδής* (2)  
 falsehood, *ψεῦδος*, *-ους*, *τό*  
 famine, *λιμός*  
 farmer, *γεωργός*  
 fat, *πτων* (2)  
 father, *πατήρ*, *-ρός*  
 fatherland, *πατρίς*, *-ίδος*, *η*  
 fear, *φόβος*  
 fear, be afraid, *φοβέομαι*  
 feathered, *πτερόεις* (3)  
 feel gratitude, *χάριν οἴδα*  
 feeling, *θύμός*  
 female, *θῆλυς* (3)  
 fifth, *πέμπτος* (3)  
 fight, *μάχομαι*  
 fill, *πλητλημι*  
 find, *εὑρίσκω*  
 finger, *δάκτυλος*  
 finish, *τελευτάω*  
 first, *πρώτος* (3)  
 fish, *ἰχθύς*, *-ός*, *δ*  
 five, *πέντε*  
 five hundred, *πεντακόσιοι* (3)  
 flee, *φεύγω*  
 flight, *φυγή*  
 float, *πλέω*  
 flow, *ρέω*  
 follow, *ἴπομαι*, w. dat.  
 food, *σῖρος*, pl. *σῖτα*  
 foot, *πόντος*, *ποδός*, *δ*  
 for, *γιρ*  
 force, *δύναμις*, *-εως*, *η*  
 four, *τέσσαρες* (2)  
 fourth, *τέταρτος* (3)  
 fountain, *κρήνη*  
 fowl, *ὄρνις*, *-ίδος*, *δ* and *η*  
 free, *ἐλεύθερος* (3)  
 freedom, *ἐλευθερία*  
 friend, *φίλος*  
 friendly, *φίλιος* (3)

friendship, φιλία  
from (the side of), παρά, w. gen.  
from (away from), ἀπό, w. gen.  
from (out of), οὐ, w. gen.  
fruit, καρπός  
furnish, παρέχω, παρίζω

## G

garrison-commander, φρούραρχος  
gate, πύλη  
gather, ἀθροίζω  
gave, I gave, Φέσκα, 1 aor. δίδωμ  
gave, I gave (of my own), δέδμην,  
    2 aor. midd.  
general, στρατηγός  
gift, δῶρον  
girl, παις, παιδός, ἡ  
give, δίδωμ  
give back, ἀποδίδωμ  
give counsel, συμβουλεύω  
give forth (empty), ἐκδίδωμ  
give orders, παραγγέλλω  
give over, give up, παραδίδωμ  
giving, διδός, pres. ptc. (3)  
gladly, ἡδέως  
gloriously, ἐνδόξως  
glory, δόξα  
go, βαίνω, εἰμι  
go away, ἀποβαίνω  
go through, διαβαίνω  
go up, ἀναβαίνω  
goat, ἀλή, αλγός, ἀ and ἡ  
god, Θεός  
gold, χρῦσός  
gold coin, χρῦσιον  
gone, be gone, οἴχομαι  
good, ἀγαθός (3)  
good-will, εὐνοία  
gospel, εὐαγγέλιον  
grace, χάρις, -ιος, ἡ  
graceful, χαρίεις (3)  
grain, σίτος, pl. σίτα

grammar, γραμματική  
grammatical, γραμματικός (3)  
great, μέγας (3)  
greater, μείζων (2)  
greaves, κνημῖδες, -ων, αἱ  
Greece, Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ  
Greek, Ἑλληνικός (3)  
Greeks, Ἑλληνες, -ων  
greet, ἀσπάζομαι (dep.)  
ground arms, τίθεμαι τὰ σπλα  
Gryllus, Γρύλλος  
guard, φυλάσσω  
guard (one's self), φυλάσσομαι  
guest-friend, ξένος  
gust, θύελλα

H

Hades, Ἄιδης  
hair, θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ  
half, ημίσιος (3)  
halt, τίθεμαι τὰ σπλα  
hand, χείρ, χειρός, ἡ  
hand over, παραδίδωμ  
hang, κρέμαμαι (dep.)  
happen, τυγχάνω  
hard, χαλεπός (3)  
have, ξέχω  
have at hand, παρέχω  
he, when not emphatic, suffi-  
    ciently implied in the verb  
head, κεφαλή  
hear, ἀκούω  
heaven, οὐρανός  
heavy, βαρύς (3)  
heavy-armed soldier, σπλάτης  
Hellas, Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ  
Hellespont, Ἑλλήσποντος  
Hellespontian, Ἑλλησποντιακός (3)  
height, ἄκρον  
help, ἀφελέω  
hide, ἐπικρύπτω  
high, ὑψηλός (3)

height, *ὕψος*, *ὕψους*, *τό*  
 hire, *μισθώω*  
 hired-man, *θῆσ*, *θητός*, *δ*  
 hired soldier, *μισθοφόρος*, *ξένος*  
 historian, *ἱστοριογράφος*  
 history, *ἱστορία*  
 hold, *ἔχω*  
 homeward, *οἴκαδε*  
 honey, *μέλι*, *-ιτος*, *τό*  
 honor, *τιμή*, *τιμώω*  
 hope, *ἐλπίς*, *-ίδος*, *ἡ*, *ἐλπίζω*  
 hoplite, *σπαθίτης*  
 horn, *κέρας*, *κέρατος* and *κέρως*, *τό*  
 horse, *ἵππος*  
 horseman, *ἱππεύς*, *-έως*, *δ*  
 hostile, *πολέμιος* (3)  
 house, *οἰκία*, *οἶκος*  
 how ? *πῶς*;  
 however, *μέντοι*  
 how great ! how much ! *πόσος*; (3)  
 how many ! *πόσαι*; (3)  
 hunger, *λιμός*  
 hunt, *θηρεύω*

## I

I, *ἐγώ*  
 if, *εἴναι*, w. subj.; *εἰ*, w. indic. and  
 opt.  
 Iliad, *Ἰλιός*, *-άδος*, *ἡ*  
 illegality, *ἀνθρημα*, *-ατος*, *τό*  
 image, *εἰκών*, *-ονος*, *ἡ*  
 immortal, *ἀδάνατος* (2)  
 in, *ἐν*, w. dat.  
 inedited, *ἀνέκδοτος* (2)  
 in friendly manner, *φιλικῶς*  
 inhabit, *εἰκέω*, *ἐν-οικέω*  
 inhabited, *οἰκούμενος* (3)  
 ink, *μέλαν*, *-ανος*, *τό*  
 in order that, *ἵνα*, w. subj. (opt.),  
 sometimes *ἵπτως*, w. fut. indic.  
 in power of, often *ἐνί*, w. dat.

insolence, *ὕβρις*  
 instead of, *ἀντί*, w. gen.  
 intend, *μέλλω*, w. infln.  
 interpreter, *ἐρμηνεύς*, *-έως*, *δ*  
 into, *εἰς*, w. acc.  
 invade, *εἰσ-βάλλω*  
 Ionian, *Ἰωνίος* (3)  
 is possible, *ἔστι*  
 island, *ηῆσος*, *ἡ*  
 Issi or Issus, *Ἰσσος*  
 Ithaca, *Ιθάκη*

## J

John, *Ἰωάννης*  
 join, *ζεύγνυμ*  
 judge, *κριτής*  
 judgment (decision), *κρίσις*, *-εως*, *η*  
 judgment (opinion), *γνώμη*  
 just, *δίκαιος* (3)  
 justly, *δικαίως*

## K

keep, *τηρέω*  
 keeper, *φύλαξ*, *-ακος*, *δ*  
 kill, *ἀπο-κτείνω*  
 king, *βασιλεύς*  
 kingdom, *βασιλεία*  
 knee, *γόνυ*, *-ατος*, *τό*  
 know, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *οἶδα*

## L

ladder, *κλῖμαξ*, *-ακος*, *ἡ*  
 lake, *λίμνη*  
 last, *τελευταῖος* (3), *δοτατος* (3)  
 later, *δοτερος* (3)  
 law, *νόμος*  
 lay away, *ἀπο-τίθημι*  
 lead, *ἄγω*, *ἡγέομαι* (dep.)  
 lead out, *ἐξ-άγω*  
 lead through, *δι-άγω*  
 learn, *μανθάνω*

learner, μαθητής	male, ἄρρεν (2)
learn to know, γνωσκειν	man, ἄντρος, -ρός (Lat. <i>vir</i> ), ἄνθρω- πος (Lat. <i>homo</i> )
leave, λείπειν	manly, ἀνδρεῖος (3)
left, διέλειπεν, 2 aor. λείπειν	manifest, δείκνυμαι (midd.)
leisure, σχολή	mansion, μονή
length, μήκος, -ους, τό	many, πολλοί (3)
Leonidas, Λεωνίδας	march (of general), ἐξ-ελαύνω
lesson, μάθημα, -ατος, τό	march (of soldiers), πορεύομαι
Leto, Λητός, Λητοῦς, ἡ	march towards, προσ-ελαύνω
letter (of alphabet), γράμμα, -ατος, τό	master, δεσπότης
letter (epistle), ἐπιστολή	master, get mastery of, κρατέω, w. gen.
libation, σπονδή	measure, μέτρον
liberty, ἐλευθερία	member, μέλος, -ους, τό
lie, κείμαι (dep.)	message, ἀγγελία
life, ζίος, ψυχή (vital principle)	messenger, ἀγγελος
light, ἀλαφός (3), κοῦφος (3)	metropolitan, μητροπολίτης
light-armed soldier, πελταστής	middle, μέσος (3)
limb, μέλος, -ους, τό	middle (substantive), μέσον
live, ζέω	mighty, ἴσχυς, ὑπος, ἡ
liver, ήπαρ, -ατος, τό	Milētus, Μίλητος, ἡ
loaf of bread, ἄρτος	milk, γάλα, -κτος, τό
long, μακρός (3)	Miltiades, Μίλτιδης
loose, λύειν	mina, μᾶ
Lord, Κύριος, N. T. word	mind, νοῦς
love, φιλέω	mix, μίγνυμε
love of money, φιλαργυρία	mixing-bowl, κράτηρ, ὑπος, δ
lower world, "Αἰδης	money, χρήματα, pl. of χρῆμα
Lycurgus, Λυκοῦργος	monster, τέρας, -ατος, τό
Lydia, Λυδία	month, μήν, μηνός, δ
M	
Maeander, Μαίανδρος	more, πλείων (2), adj., μᾶλλον, adv.
maintain, τρέφειν	more—than, μᾶλλον—ή
maintenance, τροφή	more clearly, σαφέστερον
make, ποιέω	more gladly, ηδιον
make evident, δηλώω	more quickly, θῦττον
make expedition, στρατεύομαι	more truly, ἀληθέστερον
make to revolt (lit. rouse up), ἀναστῆμι	more wisely, σοφώτερον
make truce, σπονδάς ποιοῦμαι	moor, δρμέω
	mother, μήτηρ, -ρός
	mouth, στόμα, -ατος, τό

most, πλεῖστος (3), adj., μάλιστα,  
adv.

most clearly, σωφρέσσατα

most gladly, θυστα

most quickly, τάχιστα

most truly, ἀληθέσσατα

most wisely, σοφώτατα

mountain, ὄρος, ὄρους, τό

much, πολύς (3)

muse, μούσα

must, δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἔστιν

my, ἐμός (3)

myself (of myself), ἔμαυτοῦ

### N

name, ὄνομα, -ατος, τό

near, ἀγγύς, w. gen.

near, παρά, w. dat.

necessary (is necessary), δεῖ

necessity, ἀνάγκη

neither—nor, οὔτε—οὔτε

net, δίκτυον

never, οὐκοτε, μήποτε

new, νέος (3)

Nicomedia, Νίκομηδεια

night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ

nine, ἐννέα

ninth, ἔννατος (3)

no, no one, οὐδείς (3)

no longer, οὐκέτι

not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ and μή

not even, οὐδέ

nothing, no thing, οὐδέν

notice, κατα-νοέω

nourish, τρέφω

now, δή

number, ἀριθμός

### O

O, ο

oath, δρκος

obey, πείθομαι (midd.)

observe, τηρέω

Odyssseus, Ὄδυσσεύς, -έως

Odyssey, Ὄδυσσειά

of every sort, παντοῖος (3)

often, πολλάκις

old, παλαιός (3)

old age, γῆρας, γῆρας, τό

older, oldest, πρεσβύτερος (3),

πρεαβύτατος (3)

old man, γέρων, -οντος

old woman, γραῦς, γράῦς, ἡ

one, εἷς, μία, ἕν

only, μόνον

opinion, γνώμη

opposite, καταντιπέρας, w. gen.

or, ή

orator, βήτωρ, -ορος, δ

order, τάξις, -εως, ἡ

orient, ἀνατολή

other, ἄλλος (3)

our, ἡμέτερος (3)

out of, ἐκ, δὲ

out of sight, ἀφανῆς (2)

overtake, κατα-λαμβάνω

ox, βοῦς, βοός, δ

### P

palace, βασίλεια, ntr. pl.

parasang, ταρασάγγης

parent, γονεύς, -έως

park, παράδεισος

part, μέρος, -ους, τό

Parthenon, Παρθενών, -ώνος, δ

Parysatis, Παρύσατις, -ίδος

Pasion, Πασίων, -ώνος, δ

pass along, παρ-έρχομαι

pass through, δι-άγω

passion, θῦμός

Paul, Παῦλος

pay, μισθός

Χριστιανός (3), Christian

χρόνος, time

χρυσός, gold coin, money

χρυσός, gold

χώρα, country

γ

Τάρος, Tarus

φεῦγε (2), false

φεύγομεν (dep.), flee

φεῦγε, φεύγετε, τέ, flee

ψυχή, (1) life, (2) soul

Ω

δε, O!

δέος, thus (as follows)

δρός, hour

δει, (w. persons only), to

δει, as

δειτε, so that, comm. w. infin.

### WORDS OMITTED IN GREEK VOCABULARY.

ἀδηπία, dependency

ἀποβάλλει, throw away

βαθός (3), deep

δεξιός (3), right

εἰμι, go

ἐπομει, follow

Θεμιστοκλῆς, -κλεῖς, Themistocles

Ιησοῦς, Jesus

καπερχες, skip-commander

λεφαλμές, eye

πέλμα, agamia, back

πρόειμι, go forward

προσέρχομαι, come or go toward

τύχη, chance, Fortune

ὑπέρ, in behalf of

Χριστός, Christ

## ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

---

### A

able, am able, δύναμαι (dep.)	all, πᾶς (3)
about, ἀμφί, w. acc.; am about to, μέλλω	alone, μόνος (3)
Abrocomas, Ἀβροκόμας	already, ήδη
Abýdus, Ἀβύδος	altogether, παντάντας
accede to, προσ-τίθεμαι (midd.), w. dat.	always, δεῖ
accomplish, κατα-πράττω	am, εἰμί
Achaian, Ἀχαϊός (3)	ambassador, πρεσβευτής in sing., pl. πρέσβεις, -εσν
Achilles, Achilles, Ἀχιλλεύς, -έως	America, Ἀμερική
acorn, βελάνος, ἡ	amid, μετά, prep. w. gen. and dat.
acquire, κτάσμα (dep.)	among, ἐν, w. dat.
across, διά, w. gen.	ancestor, πρόγονος
action, act, πράξις, -εως, ἡ	ancient, παλαιός (3)
add to, προστίθημι, w. dat.	anciently, παλαιῶς
admire, ἀγαμαι (dep.), θαυμάζω	and, καὶ
advance, ἐξ-ελαύνω, πορεύομαι	Andrew, Ἀνδρέας
advise, συμ-βουλεύω	announce, ἀγγέλλω
after, μετά, w. acc.	answer, ἀπο-κρίνομαι (dep.)
after Easter, μετά τὸ Πάσχα	anticipate, φθάνω
again, αὖ	any, τίς, τι
against, ἐπί, w. acc.	Apollo, Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος
age, αἰών, -ώνος, ὁ	apostle, ἀπόστολος
agree to, συν-τίθεμαι (midd.)	appear, φαίνομαι (midd.)
aid, βοήθεια	appearance, εἶδος, -ους, τό
aid, ὀφελέω, ὑπ-δρχω	appoint, ἀπο-δείκνυμι
	apprehend, συλ-λαμβάνω
	Arcadia, Ἀρκαδία

Arcadian, Ἀρκάδιος, -ίδος, δ	be able, δύναμαι (dep.)
archer, τοξότης	be about to, μέλλω
Archimandrite, Ἀρχιμανδρίτης	be at hand, πάρειμι
Ares, Ἀρῆς, -εως	be away, ἀπ-ειμι
Aries, Ἀριαῖος	be badly treated, κακῶς πάσχω
arm, όπλον	be beaten, ἤτταμαι
arms, όπλα	be burdened at, οχθομαι, w. gen. of cause
armament, στόλος	be friendly, εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχω
army, στρατιά, στρατός, στράτευμα, -ετος, τό	be glad, ήδομαι
arrangement, τάξις, -εως, ἡ	be grateful, χάριν οἴδα
arrest, συλλαμβάνω	be present, πάρειμι
arrive, ἀφικνέομαι (dep.)	be reconciled, passsive of συναλλάγτω
arrow, διστός	be silent, σιωπάω
art, τέχνη	be sick, δαθενέω
Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρχης	be treated by any one, πάσχω ὑπό τινος
Artemis, Ἀρτεμις, -ίδος, ἡ	be troubled at, οχθομαι, w. gen. of cause
ascent, ἀναβασις, -εως, ἡ	be upon, ἐπ-ειμι
Asia, Ἀσία	be victorious, νικάω
ask, ἀρωτάω	be well treated, εὖ πάσχω
ask after, ζητέω	be willing, θέλω
ask from, ἔξαρτέω	bear, φέρω
as much as, as many as, διπόσος, διπόσσοι (3)	beast-of-burden, ὄποιον
assembly, ἐκκλησία	beautiful, καλός (3)
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος (3)	beauty, καλλος, -ους, τό
Athena, Ἀθηνᾶ	because of, ἐνεκα, w. gen., διά, w. acc.
Athens, Ἀθῆναι	become, γίγνομαι
athlete, ἀθλητής	become acquainted, συγγίγνομαι
at home, οἰκοι	become superior, περιγίγνομαι
attend to, προσέχω, w. dat.	before, πρό, w. gen.
author, συγγραφέντος, -έως, δ	before face of, πρός, w. gen.
await, περιμένω	beget, τίκτω
	begin, ἔρχω, governs gen.
B	beginning, ἀρχή
Babylon, Βαβυλών, -ώνος, δ	being, εἰναι, pres. ptc. εἰμι
bad, κακός (3)	being able, δυνάμενος, pres. ptc. (3)
banish, ἐκβάλλω	benefit, δύνημαι
barbarian, βάρβαρος	
battle, μάχη	
be, εἰμι	

besiege, πολιορκέω  
 betray, προ-δίδωμι  
 beyond, πέραν, w. gen.  
 bird, δρυς, -ιθος, δ and ή  
 bitter, πικρός (3)  
 black, μέλας (3)  
 blessed, μάκαρ (1), μακάριος (3)  
 blood, αἷμα, -ατος, τό<sup>ν</sup>  
 boat, transport, πλοῖον  
 body, σῶμα, -ατος, τό<sup>ν</sup>  
 Boeotia, Βοιωτία  
 Boeotian, Βοιωτιος (3)  
 bone, δοτοῦν  
 book, βιβλίον  
 both, ἀμφότερος (3)  
 both—and, τε—καὶ, καὶ—καὶ  
 bow, τόξον  
 bowman, τοξότης  
 boy, παῖς, -δός, δ  
 bread, ἄρτος  
 breadth, εὐρός, -ους, τό<sup>ν</sup>  
 break, βράγνυμι, κλάω  
 bridge, γέφυρα  
 bring forth, beget, τίκτω  
 broad, εὐρός (3)  
 brother, ἀδελφός  
 bull, ταῦρος  
 burden, φορτίον  
 but, ἀλλά (ἀλλ'), δέ  
 but not, οὐδέ  
 by (of agent), ὑπό, w. gen.

## C

Caesar, Καῖσαρ, -αρος  
 call, καλέω (summon), λέγω  
     (name)  
 Calypso, Καλυψό, οῦς, ή  
 came, I came, ἤλθον, 2 aor.  
 camp, στρατόπεδον  
 can, δύναμαι (dep.)  
 captain, λοχαγός

care for, ἐπι-μελέομαι, w. gen.  
 cargo, φορτίον  
 carry, φέρω, πορεύω  
 cast out, ἐκ-βάλλω  
 Castōlus, Καστωλός  
 cease, παύομαι (midd.), w. gen.  
 center, μέσον  
 Cerberus, Κέρβερος  
 chain, δεσμός  
 Chalus, Χάλος  
 chance, τυγχάνω  
 change, ἀλλάττω  
 charge (on enemy), ἔμαι (midd.)  
 Chirisophus, Χειρίσοφος  
 Chersonesus, Χερρόνησος, ή  
 child, τέκνον, παῖς, -δός  
 Christ, Χριστός  
 Christian, Χριστιανός  
 church, ἐκκλησιά  
 Cilicia, Κιλικία  
 Cilician (woman), Κίλισσα  
 Cimon, Κίμων, -ωνος  
 citizen, πολίτης  
 city, πόλις, -εως, ή, ἄστυ, -εως, τό<sup>ν</sup>  
 claim, ἀξιῶ  
 clear, σαφής (2)  
 clearly, σαφῶς  
 cloud, νεφέλη  
 Colossae, Κολοσσαί  
 collect, ἀθροίζω, συλ-λέγω  
 come, ήκα, ἔρχομαι, ἀφ-ικνέομαι  
 come to be, γίγνομαι (dep.)  
 come through, δι-έρχομαι  
 come together, συν-έρχομαι  
 command, κελεύω  
 commonwealth, πολιτεία  
 companion, ἄταῦρος  
 competent, ικανός (3)  
 complete, τελέω  
 conceal, ἐπι-κρύπτω  
 conquer, νικάω

consider, <b>τηγόμαι</b>	daybreak, <b>δύα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ</b>
contest, <b>ἀγέν</b> , - <b>έντος</b> , δ, <b>ἀθλος</b>	day's march, <b>σταθμός</b>
Constantinople, <b>Κωνσταντινού-</b> <b>πόλις</b> , - <b>εως</b> , ἡ	dead, <b>νεκρός</b> (3 and subst.)
constitution, <b>πολιτεία</b>	dear, <b>φίλος</b> (3)
consult with, <b>συμ-βουλεύομαι</b> (midd.)	death, <b>θάνατος</b>
contest, <b>ἀθλος</b> , <b>ἀγέν</b> , - <b>έντος</b> , δ	declare opinion, <b>ἀπο-φαίνομαι</b>
contribute, <b>συμ-βάλλομαι</b> (midd.)	<b>γνόμην</b>
co-operate, <b>συμ-πράττειν</b>	dedicate, <b>ἀνα-τίθημι</b>
council, counsel, <b>βουλή</b>	deem worthy, <b>ἀξιώω</b>
counsel, <b>βουλεύω</b>	deep, <b>βαθύς</b> (3)
countenance, <b>δύσις</b> , - <b>εως</b> , ἡ	deity, <b>δαίμων</b> , - <b>ονος</b> , δ
country, <b>χώρα</b> (land), <b>περπίς</b> , - <b>εως</b> , ἡ (fatherland)	deliberate, <b>βουλεύομαι</b>
courage, <b>ἀνδρεία</b>	Delphi, <b>Δελφοί</b> , pl. only
courageous, <b>ἀνδρεῖος</b> (3)	demagogue, <b>δημαρχός</b>
covetousness, <b>φιλαργυρία</b>	deposit, <b>κατα-τίθημι</b>
cow, <b>βοῦς</b> , <b>βούσ</b> , ἡ	descent, <b>κατεβασίς</b> , <b>εως</b> , ἡ
cowardly, <b>κακός</b> (3)	describe, <b>συγ-γράφω</b>
Cretan, <b>Κρής</b> , - <b>τός</b> , δ	desert, <b>ἀπο-λείπω</b>
Croesus, <b>Κροῖσος</b>	desire, <b>τεμαι</b> (midd.), w. gen.
crop, <b>καρπός</b>	destroy, <b>δλλύμι</b>
cross, <b>διαβαίνειν</b>	dice, <b>κύβοι</b>
crossing, <b>διάβασις</b> , - <b>εως</b> , ἡ	die (cube), <b>κύβος</b>
cube, <b>κύβος</b>	dinner, <b>δείπνον</b>
cubit, <b>πῆχυς</b> , <b>εως</b> , δ	disciple, <b>μαθητής</b>
custom, <b>νόμος</b>	discreet, <b>σώφρων</b> (2)
cut down, <b>κατα-κόπτειν</b>	disgrace, <b>ἀτιμάζω</b>
Cyclops, <b>Κύκλων</b> , - <b>οντος</b> , δ	disgracefully, <b>αἰσχρῶς</b>
Cydnus, <b>Κύδνος</b>	dismiss, <b>ἀπο-πέμπω</b>
Cyrus, <b>Κύρος</b>	distinguish, <b>κρίνω</b>
D	
danger, <b>κίνδυνος</b>	distribute, <b>δια-δίδωμι</b>
Dardanelles, <b>Ἐλλήσποντος</b>	distrust, <b>ἀπιστέω</b>
daric, <b>δαρεικός</b>	divinity, <b>δαίμον</b> , - <b>ονος</b> , δ
Darius, <b>Δαρεῖος</b>	do, <b>ποίειν</b>
date, <b>βάλανος</b> , ἡ	do completely, <b>κατα-πράττειν</b>
daughter, <b>θυγατήρ</b> , - <b>τρός</b> , ἡ	doctrine, <b>διδαχή</b>
day, <b>ἡμέρα</b>	dogma, <b>δόγμα</b> , - <b>ατος</b> , τό

## E

each, *ἕκαστος* (3), pred. position  
 ear, *οὖς*, *ἀτός*, *τό*  
 earth, *γῆ*  
 east, *ἀνατολή*  
 easy, *ῥᾴδιος* (3)  
 edit, *ἐκδίδωμ*  
 education, *παιδεία*  
 eight, *δέκτω*  
 eighth, *δέκτης* (3)  
 empty, *ἐκδίδωμ*  
 end, *τελευτή*, *τέλος*, *-ους*, *τό*  
 end a war, *καταλῦν* *πόλεμον*  
 end of, at, *ἄκρος* (3)  
 enemy (public), *πολέμως*, comm.  
 pl.  
 enemy (personal), *ἐχθρός*  
 England, *Αγγλία*  
 enslave, *δουλῶω*  
 Ephesian, *Ἐφέσιος* (3)  
 Eriphyle, *Ἐριφύλη*  
 escape notice, *λαθάνω*  
 establish, *καθίστημι*  
 Ethiopian, *Αἰθίοψ*, *-οτος*  
 Europe, *Εὐρώπη*  
 Euxine, *Εὔξεινος* (2)  
 ever, *δεῖ*  
 everywhere, *πανταχοῦ*  
 evil, *κακόν*  
 exactly, *ἀκριβῶς*  
 exceedingly, *λιαν*  
 except, *ἄπειν*, prep. w. gen.  
 except, unless, *εἰ μή*, conj.  
 exercise, *γυμνάζω*  
 exists, *ἴστι*  
 export, *ἐξάγω*  
 extreme, *ἐσχατος* (3)

## F

faction, *στάσις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*  
 faithful, *πιστός* (3)  
 fall, *πίπτω*

fall out of (= be banished), *ἐκπίπτω*  
 false, *ψευδής* (2)  
 falsehood, *ψεῦδος*, *-ους*, *τό*  
 famine, *λιμός*  
 farmer, *γεωργός*  
 fat, *πίων* (2)  
 father, *πατήρ*, *-ρός*  
 fatherland, *πατρίς*, *-ίδος*, *ἡ*  
 fear, *φόβος*  
 fear, be afraid, *φοβέομαι*  
 feathered, *πτερόεις* (3)  
 feel gratitude, *χάριν οἴδα*  
 feeling, *θῦμός*  
 female, *θῆλυς* (3)  
 fifth, *πέμπτος* (3)  
 fight, *μάχομαι*  
 fill, *πλήματημι*  
 find, *εὑρίσκω*  
 finger, *δάκτυλος*  
 finish, *τελευτῶ*  
 first, *πρώτος* (3)  
 fish, *ἰχθύς*, *-ός*, *δ*  
 five, *πέντε*  
 five hundred, *πεντακόσιοι* (3)  
 flee, *φεύγω*  
 flight, *φυγή*  
 float, *πλέω*  
 flow, *ρέω*  
 follow, *ἴκομαι*, w. dat.  
 food, *σῖτος*, pl. *σῖτα*  
 foot, *πούς*, *ποδός*, *δ*  
 for, *γάρ*  
 force, *δύναμις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*  
 four, *τέσσαρες* (2)  
 fourth, *τέταρτος* (3)  
 fountain, *κρήνη*  
 fowl, *ὄρνις*, *-ιθος*, *δ* and *ἡ*  
 free, *ἐλεύθερος* (3)  
 freedom, *ἐλευθερία*  
 friend, *φίλος*  
 friendly, *φίλιος* (3)



# POPULAR GREEK METHODS.

---

## ADAMS'S GREEK PREPOSITIONS.

By F. A. ADAMS, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth. 131 pages . 60 cents

The Greek prepositions studied from their original meanings as designations of space.

## ARNOLD'S FIRST GREEK BOOK.

By THOS. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 297 pages, 87 cents

On the same plan as Arnold's First Latin Book. The author has prepared with great care, in both Greek and English, such exercises as serve to illustrate those portions of grammar which are needful at the outset.

## ARNOLD'S GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.

By T. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 237 pages . \$1.05

The object of this book is to enable the student, as soon as he can decline and conjugate with tolerable facility, to translate simple sentences after given examples with given words.

## BOISE'S EXERCISES IN GREEK PROSE.

By JAS. R. BOISE. 12mo, cloth. 185 pages . . . \$1.05

These exercises were prepared simply as an accompaniment to the first book of the *Anabasis*.

## COY'S GREEK FOR BEGINNERS.

By EDWARD G. COY, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 152 pages . \$1.00

A companion book to Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar and an introduction to Coy's First Reader or Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

## COY'S FIRST GREEK READER.

By EDWARD G. COY, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 150 pages. 84 cents

Designed as an introduction to Xenophon's *Anabasis*. The work contains easy selections adapted from Xenophon and Thucydides, carefully graded, with notes and exercises adapted to both Hadley-Allen's and Goodwin's Greek Grammars.

## CROSBY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

By A. CROSBY. 12mo, cloth. 477 pages . . . \$1.40

Designed for schools and colleges. This book is simple enough to be put in the hands of the beginner, and yet sufficiently scientific and complete to accompany him through his whole course.

## HADLEY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

Revised, and in part rewritten, by FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN,  
Professor in Harvard College. 12mo . . . \$1.50

This grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology.

## HARKNESS'S FIRST GREEK BOOK.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.  
12mo, cloth. 276 pages . . . . . \$1.05

Designed especially to accompany Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar, with references also to Goodwin's and Crosby's Grammars.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

---

POPULAR GREEK METHODS—CONTINUED.

---

**HARPER'S INDUCTIVE GREEK METHOD.**

By Prof. WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., Yale University, and WILLIAM E. WATERS, Ph.D., Cincinnati, Ohio . . . . \$1.00

This book corresponds to Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Method. It is intended to be a guide and help to the pupil in beginning the study of the Greek language.

**KEEP'S GREEK LESSONS.**

By ROBERT P. KEEP, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth. 257 pages . \$1.20

Prepared to accompany Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar. It was with the design of making the path to the acquaintance with the new Hadley clear, sure, and not unnecessarily difficult, that the preparation of these Lessons was undertaken.

**KENDRICK'S GREEK OLLENDORFF.**

By A. C. KENDRICK. 12mo, cloth. 371 pages . \$1.22

A progressive exhibition of the principles of Greek Grammar, designed for beginners in Greek and as a book of exercises for academies and colleges.

**KÜHNER'S GREEK GRAMMAR.**

By RALPH KÜHNER. Translated from the German by B. B. EDWARDS and S. H. TAYLOR. 8vo, cloth. 620 pages, \$1.40

For the use of high schools and colleges. A valuable book of reference founded upon the work of one of the highest German authorities.

**SCARBOROUGH'S FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.**

By WM. S. SCARBOROUGH, A.M.

12mo, cloth. 147 pages . . . . . 90 cents

A two-term text-book, with copious notes and references to the Grammars of Goodwin and Hadley, and an adequate vocabulary.

**SILBER'S PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN GREEK.**

By WM. B. SILBER, A.M. 12mo, cloth. 79 pages . 57 cents

A course of progressive lessons in Greek, together with notes and frequent references to the grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby.

**WHITON'S THREE MONTHS' PREPARATION FOR READING XENOPHON.**

By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Ph.D., and MARY BARTLETT WHITON, A.B. 12mo, cloth. 94 pages . . . . 48 cents

Adapted for use in connection with Hadley and Allen's or Goodwin's Grammars.

**WINCHELL'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN GREEK SYNTAX.**

By S. R. WINCHELL, A.M. 12mo, cloth. 121 pages, 54 cents

Designed to accompany the reading of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. A series of lessons on Attic Greek syntax, designed to follow about one year's study of the etymology of the language.

*Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.*

**AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,**

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.

[\*90]

